here's always one moment when the door opens and etts the future in.”
Contents

GENERAL INFORMATION 5
Academic Offerings 8
Accreditation 8
Special Support Facilities 9
Student Life 18
Affiliated Organizations 27
Academic Calendar 30
Campus Location 31

INFORMATION FOR UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS 33
Degrees 33
Special Programs 33
Admissions 36
Academic Regulations 38
Financial Information 42
Definition of Legal Residence 43
Undergraduate Financial Aid 45

INFORMATION FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS 46
General Information 46
Degrees and Programs 46
Special Programs 47
Policies and Regulations 48
Admissions Information 49
The Master's Degree 51
The Doctoral Degree 53
Financial Information 56

CURRICULA AND COURSES OF INSTRUCTION 60
College of Architecture 61
  Architecture 62
  Building Construction 63
  Industrial Design 65
  City Planning 67
College of Engineering 77
  Aerospace Engineering 79
  Ceramic Engineering 87
  Chemical Engineering 92
  Metallurgy 94
  Civil Engineering 105
  Electrical Engineering 117
  Engineering Science and Mechanics 120
  Industrial and Systems Engineering 125
  Health Systems 141
  Statistics 142
  Mechanical Engineering 153
  Health Physics 156
  Nuclear Engineering 156
  Textile Engineering 175
College of Management 186
  Management 186
  Economics 188
  Management Science 190
College of Sciences and Liberal Studies 204
  Air Force Aerospace Studies 205
  Applied Biology 206
  Chemistry 213
  English 220
  Geophysical Sciences 224
  Information and Computer Science 226
  Mathematics 240
  Military Science 250
  Modern Languages 254
  Music 263
  Naval Science 264
  Physical Education and Recreation 267
  Physics 269
  Psychology 279
  Social Sciences 286

RULES AND REGULATIONS 295
ADMINISTRATION, FACULTY, AND STAFF 308
  Administration 308
  Institutional Administration 311
  Faculty 314

INDEX 327

About this Catalog
The statements set forth in this catalog are for informational purposes only and should not be construed as the basis of a contract between a student and this institution. While the provisions of this catalog will ordinarily be applied as stated, Georgia Tech reserves the right to change any provision listed in this catalog, including but not limited to academic requirements for graduation, without actual notice to individual students. Every effort will be made to keep students advised of any such changes. Information on changes will be available in the offices of the registrar, the dean of students, and the major schools and colleges. It is especially important that each student note that it is his or her responsibility to be aware of current graduation requirements for a particular degree program.

This institution is in compliance with Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 and does not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, color, or national origin, and is also in compliance with the provisions of Title IX of the Educational Amendments of 1972 which prohibit discrimination on the basis of sex.

It is the policy of the Institute that sexual harassment as defined in the EEOC Guidelines will not be tolerated among members of the Tech community. Any complaint of sexual harassment should be reported immediately to the appropriate person or persons designated by the vice-president, dean, or director.

The cost of the 1984-85 General Catalog is $38,675 for a total press run of 33,000 copies.

This catalog becomes effective with summer quarter 1984.
There's always one moment when the door opens and it's the future in."

-raham Greene

When the Georgia Institute of Technology opened its classroom doors in 1888, the concept of a technological education was new to the South's largely agricultural society. Undaunted by philosophical opposition, the innovative forefathers of Georgia Tech boldly affirmed their belief in the necessity of a quality, technical education and thus opened the door to the future for generations of Tech graduates.

For nearly a century, the Institute has pursued the goals of quality education, vigorous service, and progressive research, thereby achieving a position of national prominence. Enrollment has grown from the first class in 1888—129 mechanical engineering students, all but one from Georgia—to almost eleven thousand students from every state and eighty countries.

Today, the members of this growing student community work toward undergraduate and graduate degrees in Tech's twenty-two schools and colleges. Men and women who graduate from Tech influence the worlds of architecture, engineering, management, and science; their alumni support, consistently among the most substantial in the nation, ensures that Tech students will continue to receive the high level of technical skill that will prepare them to enter the future confidently and competently.

The Institute's primary goal traditionally has been to provide superlative instruction for capable and intelligent students. The average Scholastic Aptitude Test score for Georgia Tech students is more than 300 points higher than the national average, and the Institute attracts the largest number of National Achievement Scholars and the third largest number of National Merit Schol-
of Continuing Education sponsors frequent seminars for professionals and concerned citizens who seek to expand their knowledge of current issues. All instructional and research units, including the new Advanced Technology Development Center, provide advisory services in engineering, architecture, science, and management as well as on-site development programs for industry and government.

As the South's largest industrial and engineering research agency, with an annual research budget of $90 million, Georgia Tech has contributed extensively to such diverse fields as energy conservation, artificial intelligence, submillimeter waves, and composite fiber structures. Projects conducted at Tech range from solar energy development to complex defense systems research. While scientists in Georgia Tech's sixteen interdisciplinary research centers explore problems such as the effects of radio frequencies on heart pacemakers and the levels of radiation in drinking water, researchers affiliated with the academic schools, laboratories, and departments continue to open new areas of knowledge to investigation. In addition to a fine library, a well-equipped computing center, and the on-campus research centers, the Institute offers its students access to a marine facility at Skidaway Island and the Oak Ridge Nuclear Laboratories in Tennessee.

Standing on the threshold of its second century, the Georgia Institute of Technology eagerly greets the future. Through its dedication to intellectual excellence, the Institute will continue to provide quality education, service, and research for the benefit of its students and the larger community.
ACADEMIC OFFERINGS

Through the Colleges of Engineering, Sciences and Liberal Studies, Management, and Architecture, Georgia Tech offers programs of study leading to twenty-six undergraduate and thirty graduate degrees. The "Information for Undergraduate Students" and the "Information for Graduate Students" sections of this book contain general information about these degree programs. For more specific information, see the "Curricula and Courses of Instruction" section in this catalog.

ACCREDITATION

The Georgia Institute of Technology is an accredited member of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools, and many programs within the Institute are specifically accredited by appropriate national certifying agencies. The Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (formerly the Engineers' Council for Professional Development) has awarded accreditation to the four-year engineering curricula leading to bachelor's degrees in the following fields: aerospace engineering, ceramic engineering, chemical engineering, civil engineering, electrical engineering, engineering science and mechanics, industrial engineering, mechanical engineering, nuclear engineering, and textile engineering. The American Chemical Society has certified the curriculum leading to the bachelor's degree in chemistry; the National Architecture Accrediting Board has certified the curriculum leading to the Master of Architecture; and the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business has accredited the College of Management.

The School of Chemical Engineering has an active and widely recognized program that leads to M.S. and Ph.D. degrees. This program is not included in the above list because AIChE does not accredit graduate programs at any university which offers an accredited B.S.Ch.E. degree.

SPECIAL SUPPORT FACILITIES

Library

The Price Gilbert Memorial Library's scientific, engineering, architectural, and management collection includes 1,661,559 volumes and 2,100,000 microtexts, as well as the largest collection of patents in the Southeast. The library acquires research reports from the National Technical Information Service, the U.S. Department of Energy, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. It is a depository for publications issued by the U.S. Government Printing Office and for maps issued by the U.S. Defense Mapping Agency, Topographic and Aerospace Centers, U.S. Geological Survey, and the U.S. National Ocean Survey. The government documents collection contains 444,159 publications and 127,000 maps.

Tech currently receives over 14,000 serials, including 5,800 periodicals, approximately 75 percent of them in scientific and technical fields. Especially strong is the collection of abstracts, indices, and bibliographies for science and engineering. The catalog record of the library collection has been converted to Computer Output Microfilm (COM) with reading stations now located on each floor of the library, in selected dormitory areas, in the Student Center, and in each academic department.

The Georgia Tech library, in association with ten other libraries in the Atlanta area and in Athens, Georgia, offers a union catalog of the holdings of all member libraries.

Computing Facilities

The Office of Computing Services provides a wide range of computing services for education, research, and administration. Since 1955 this centralized service facility has operated a variety of systems. In 1983 a Control Data Corporation CYBER 170/855 and a CYBER 170/835 were installed. These two systems share disk storage and use the NOS operating system. Early in 1982, an IBM 4341 system was installed running MVS under VM. The hardware configuration, a broad variety of programming languages, applications programs, and library subroutines all combine to provide an impressive amount of computer power to both time-sharing, remote batch, and on-site batch users. Time-sharing terminals, CALCOMP and Versatec plotters, and an optical scanner offer additional versatility. Many schools, departments, and administrative offices have their own minicomputers in addition to interactive and remote batch terminals providing access to the central facility.
Engineering Experiment Station

The Engineering Experiment Station (EES) of the Georgia Institute of Technology, as chartered by the Georgia Legislature, is a non-profit research and development organization serving community, state, and nation. It conducts engineering and scientific research for a diverse group of sponsors, including federal, state, and local governmental agencies, industrial firms, and foreign countries. Through its research activities, EES encourages the development of natural resources in Georgia, aids industrial and economic development, and participates in national programs of science, technology, and preparedness.

The EES staff represents most of the recognized fields of science and technology, with more than 600 professionals in the full-time staff of over 900 persons. An additional 475 faculty, students, and consultants participate on a part-time basis in the research programs.

EES headquarters on the Georgia Tech campus provides a central location for most of its staff. In addition, EES operates programs in several off-campus facilities as well as eight field offices located throughout the state in Albany, Augusta, Carrollton, Douglas, Gainesville, Macon, Rome, and Savannah.

The Engineering Experiment Station's activities are coordinated with research conducted by the academic colleges through the vice-president for research. For additional information, contact the Office of the Director, Engineering Experiment Station, Main Lobby, Hinman Research Building, (404) 894-3411.

Advanced Technology Development Center

The Advanced Technology Development Center (ATDC), founded in July of 1986, serves as a catalyst for high-technology growth in Georgia by recruiting new firms to the state, aiding existing Georgia companies, assisting technology-based small businesses, and conducting educational programs in business development.

The ATDC offers a number of services to high-technology industries considering expansion or relocation in Georgia. It communicates information about state resources and the existing technology base; facilitates access to Georgia Tech facilities, engineers, and scientists; provides assistance with new product development, management, and marketing; and assists with the formation of venture capital.

To provide convenient access to the resources of the library, computer center, machine shops, and other specialized services on campus, the ATDC offers low-cost "incubator" space in its building. The space is available to developing companies and existing firms interested in opening research and development operations or start-up facilities.

In early 1984, the Center moved its headquarters to a new 43,000-square-foot facility housing space for offices, laboratories, and small-scale production.

Continuing Education

Continuing Education serves as the Institute's primary educational outreach to both the public and private sectors. This department is the Institute's designated unit for non-credit instruction, provided through workshops, conferences, seminars, and video courses.

The Department uses the Institute's resources in the areas of teaching and research to furnish local, state, regional, national, and international communities with updated information on new ideas, issues, technologies, and developments. The Department of Continuing Education cooperates closely with business, industry, trade associations, and professional organizations in planning and presenting these special educational programs. Programs are conducted on the Georgia Tech campus, at public meeting facilities, hotels, or at company sites. Length of the programs varies from one to ten days.

The Department also delivers graduate level courses and degree programs off-campus through the videobased instructional system.

Industrial Education

The Industrial Education department provides in-plant or on-site training activities to business and industry; develops specialized programs in any technology or field; offers seminars, conferences, workshops, and other activities to satisfy client needs; and conducts programs in safety, productivity improvement, instructing techniques, supervision, statistical control, and a multitude of additional subject areas. In cooperation with the Georgia Department of Education, it develops and conducts specialized training activities for Georgia's textile industry. The department, a unit of the Engineering Experiment Station, can address most of the training and educational needs of clients through the skilled and talented people working in the Station. Services to industries and businesses in Georgia are provided at a reduced fee.
Oak Ridge Associated Universities

Georgia Tech is one of the sponsors of Oak Ridge Associated Universities (ORAU), a non-profit education and research management corporation of fifty-one colleges and universities. Concentrating on energy, health, and the environment, ORAU conducts programs of research, education, information, and human resource development for a variety of government and private organizations.

ORAU's competitive research programs enable undergraduates, graduate students, and faculty members to work on problems at the research facilities of the United States Department of Energy. Participants, who are selected by ORAU in cooperation with the staff of each facility, may qualify for fixed stipends.

Undergraduate Program

The ORAU Undergraduate Research Training Program offers juniors majoring in the sciences, engineering, and mathematics an opportunity to spend ten weeks during the summer working in directed research programs.

Graduate Program

The ORAU Laboratory Graduate Participation Program enables a candidate for an advanced degree who has completed all requirements for work-in-residence except research to work toward completion of the research problem and preparation of the thesis at one of the participating sites.

For more information, contact Dr. Walter O. Carlson, associate vice president for Graduate Study and Research and Georgia Tech ORAU representative.

Skidaway Institute of Oceanography

Located on Skidaway Island near Savannah, the Skidaway Institute provides a complex of coastal- and marine-related education and research opportunities. Members of the Tech faculty and their students can either participate in established research activities or initiate research compatible with the facility's purpose.

The Institute maintains small boats, a 72-foot research vessel for near-shore work and the R/V Blue Fin, a 72-foot vessel research at distances up to 100 miles offshore. Areas of research expertise at the Institute include chemical oceanography, physical oceanography, biological oceanography, and marine geology.

Interdisciplinary Programs

The Office of Interdisciplinary Programs, established in October of 1973, coordinates interdisciplinary research centers at Georgia Tech. The office currently provides administration to a number of units—the Biotechnology Center, the Biotechnology Center, the Environmental Resources Center, and the Center for Rehabilitation Technology. The center conducts cooperative programs in bioengineering education and research with other universities and foundations. Curriculum planning and arrangements are coordinated by the Office of the Dean of Engineering.

The Biotechnology Center coordinates the Institute's educational and research programs that deal with biotechnology, including microbiology, genetic engineering, biochemistry, biophysics, chemical and biochemical engineering, and biomass utilization. This multidisciplinary approach provides students and faculty with extended opportunities for developing the complex procedures required for the biological production of valuable products.

The Computational Mechanics Center is dedicated to the advancement of the science of computational analyses. Major research thrusts include non-linear and dynamic fracture mechanics, failure analysis, advanced stress and durability studies, and advanced computational techniques for manufacturing processes.

The Environmental Resources Center coordinates applications of Tech's expertise in science and technology to address problems of managing environmental resources. It organizes and administers water resources research projects throughout Georgia and disseminates their results.

The Fracture and Fatigue Research Lab encourages interdisciplinary research and educational opportunities at Georgia Tech in the field of fracture and fatigue of materials. The research programs encompass the behavior of a wide range of materials, including metals, ceramics, polymers, and composites.
The Georgia Mining and Mineral Resources Institute was organized for the purpose of providing research and education for the mineral industries of the state and the Southeast. The major research emphasis is in non-metallics and to a lesser degree coal.

The Georgia Productivity Center assists Georgia companies in improving productivity through the application of technology. Direct short-term help is provided statewide through Tech’s eight extension offices. Longer term research needs are approached through special projects for special industrial groups. Emphasis is placed on production technology, industrial economics, business, and human resource management.

The Georgia Tech Microelectronics Research Center provides a mechanism for the formal coordination of campus programs of a microelectronics nature conducted within existing campus organizational units. The center also provides a focus for the development of specialized facilities used in support of interdisciplinary research activities. Typical research programs encompass thin film deposition and characterization, anisotropic etching, high field–hot electron effects on device modeling, laser annealing, and very large scale integration chip design.

The Health Systems Research Center provides an interdisciplinary and interinstitutional program of health systems research, community outreach, and continuing education. The center develops, applies, and disseminates new knowledge and techniques in all aspects of improved operational, managerial systems for the delivery of health care to the public. The center emphasizes systematic planning, engineering design, and scientific management of health care facilities, work methods, and human resources.

The Material Handling Research Center is an industry/university cooperative research center sponsored by U.S. corporations and the National Science Foundation. In response to the research needs of its member companies, the Center performs interdisciplinary research in such areas as facility automation, robotics, advanced sensor warehousing, warehouse automation, and logistics. Member companies participate in establishing the research agenda for the Center; they also receive the benefits of the research in advance of any general dissemination.

The Nuclear Research Center provides facilities for physical, chemical, and medical research involving neutrons and ionizing radiations. In particular, it provides access to a five-megawatt research reactor and extensive radiochemical, radioanalytical, and radiobiological facilities. Ongoing work includes trace element analysis, production of radionuclides for medical and industrial use, medical applications research, neutron radiography, industrial radiation exposure tests, and personnel training programs for industry. An additional program supports reactor use by colleges and universities throughout the southeastern United States.

The Center for Radiological Protection coordinates research and training in health physics. The associated Environmental Radiation Laboratory provides analytical support for faculty research programs complementary to and supportive of the Nuclear Engineering and Health Physics undergraduate and graduate degree programs in health physics.

The Center for Rehabilitation Technology facilitates research on devices and systems which help handicapped or disabled persons by removing functional barriers in the workplace, home, and community environments. Collaborative research relationships have been established with the Atlanta Veterans Administration Medical Center, the Division of Vocational Rehabilitation (Georgia Department of Human Resources), the Roosevelt Warm Springs Institute, and Emory University.

The Center for Research in Writing collaborates with specialists in academic fields and corporate managers in developing their capacities to formulate information in both speech and writing. The Center’s basic research in writing behavior and discourse processing enables solutions to practical problems of communication in both business and academic settings—problems in document design, information management, software documentation, and training procedures.

The Technology Policy and Assessment Center brings together faculty and student research teams to conduct research on major technology policy issues which face our society. Typical areas of investigation involve analyses of social impact, organizational behavior, institutional responsiveness, and cost-risk-benefit features associated with alternative policies and strategies for the management of scientific and technological developments.
The dean of students and his staff coordinate and administer extracurricular student services and activities. For complete information concerning these organizations, see the Guide to Student Life, available to all students from the Office of the Dean.
Community Services
Georgia Tech applies its resources through community services to the needs of the community and provides an outlet for creative individual response to social problems.

Counseling and Career Planning Center
Students encountering almost any difficulty may find help at the Counseling Center. Professional counselors assist in a completely confidential manner with academic, career, and personal difficulties whenever students request their services. The center also provides information on careers, other colleges, admission to law, business, and graduate schools, and a number of tests for determining interests, abilities, and personality traits.

Fraternities and Sororities
The Fraternity Affairs and Women's Program offices coordinate and administer the many activities and programs of the thirty-eight social fraternities and sororities on the Tech campus.

Student Publications and Radio
The student publications and radio communications boards oversee the budgeting and operation of the Technique, the official student newspaper, the Blueprint, the student yearbook, and other publications. In addition to the operation of the student FM radio station, WREK.

Women's Programs
Students' services and programs aim to assist female students in all phases of campus life and providing resources to fulfill the Institute's intention of accepting as many qualified female students as possible.

Housing Office
The Housing Office supervises the assignment of rooms for 4,199 single students and for 298 married students. A residential hall program provides counseling services and organized activities for residence hall and family housing residents. For further information, refer to the residence hall and/or family housing brochures available at the Housing Office.

Student Health Center
The Student Health Center is a modern ambulatory care center with facilities for out-patient treatment, x-ray examinations, physical therapy, a medical laboratory, pharmacy, and beds for thirty patients.

International Students
Over nine hundred international students from eighty foreign countries choose Georgia Tech for their educational advancement. The Office of the International Student Advisor sponsors programs and services to assist these students in adjusting to Georgia Tech and to life in America. In return, many of the students work with the advisor to develop programs promoting intracultural understanding.

New Student/Parent Programs (FASET)
The student/parent orientation program informs new students and their parents of academic programs and requirements, as well as familiarizing them with Tech traditions and the activities and services available on campus.

Minority Educational Development
The Office of Minority Educational Development sponsors a variety of programs to assist minority students in adjusting quickly to Georgia Tech. A rigorous pre-college academic program, Challenge, seeks to acclimate students to the pace of scholastic life, while supplemental orientation programs and tutorial and peer counseling services are available to students once they have enrolled.
Placement

Georgia Tech provides a centralized placement service assisting all students interested in career employment, part-time, temporary, and summer employment.

The Placement Center maintains a library of career and occupational information for general business, industry, and government positions. In addition, the Placement Center keeps local and national salary data, employment patterns of Georgia Tech graduates—what companies hire them for what kinds of positions and where—and graduate and professional school information.

The center provides other varied resources including an open resume file for employers, campus contacts with representatives of top graduate schools, a library of job market information, and resume preparation assistance. A student can explore career interests, usually by on-campus interviews, with more than 700 employers who deal directly with the Placement Center. Additionally, students may find short-term or part-time employment from the 1,500 positions posted annually by the center.

Student Center

The staff of the Fred B. Wenn Student Center plans and coordinates programs and activities for students, faculty, alumni, and their guests. As the vigorous heart of the campus, the center has post office, recreational, exhibit, and hobby facilities available to serve the diverse interests of Tech's student and faculty population.

Student Government

The Georgia Tech student council and graduate senate enable students to manage the health information record. If students want to continue allergy shots or treatments that have been started by their physician, they should enclose a detailed signed instruction sheet from their physician.

HEALTH INFORMATION

Students will receive a Health Information and Physical Examination Form with the notice of their acceptance for enrollment. The prospective student should complete the form and mail it to the director of Health Services well before the date of initial registration. All sections of the Health and Physical Examination Form must be completed; otherwise, registration will be delayed. Students should follow the instructions on the health form explicitly and submit it to the Health Center as early as possible so that registration will not be delayed.

It is the responsibility of all students to notify the director of Health Services and the Physical Education Department of any disability or handicap that would make participation in swimming, competitive sports, and aerobic training hazardous to their well being. Any student requesting special consideration because of mental or physical disability should have his or her physician write an explanatory letter to the director of Health Services giving full details of the disability and any desired limitations on physical activity. This letter must accompany the Physical Education Department’s approval for clearance for registration.

All international students from the United States and all international students from Australia, Canada, Canal Zone, Chile, Denmark, England, Ireland, Netherlands, New Zealand, Northern Ireland, Norway, and Sweden must have a skin test for tuberculosis. This skin test must be current and will not be accepted if it was done more than six months prior to registration. If the skin test is positive, a negative chest x-ray report signed by a licensed physician and taken no more than six months prior to registration must be enclosed. Skin tests and x-rays are performed at most local health departments in the United States at a minimal cost. If the above procedure is not followed, the student will not be permitted to register.

All international students from areas and countries not mentioned above must have a skin test and/or chest x-ray prior to clearance for registration. This skin test and/or chest x-ray must be taken at the Georgia Tech Health Center prior to the date of registration. The cost of these procedures will be borne by the student. These tests will be performed at the Health Center the week prior to registration for the spring, summer, and fall quarters. For the winter quarter, they will be done during registration. Since these tests may take five to six days, students should report to the Health Center as early as possible so that registration will not be delayed.

If the x-ray is abnormal and suspicious of tuberculosis, the student will be referred for diagnosis and treatment. The student may return to classes when the possibility of disseminating tuberculosis is no longer present.

If the student does not comply with the above, he or she will not be permitted to register for classes.

Completed health forms and inquiries should be mailed to:
Director of Health Services
Georgia Tech Health Service
275 Fifth Street, NW
Atlanta, GA 30318
ASSISTANCE FOR THE HANDICAPPED

Georgia Tech's committee for handicapped assistance and planning insures compliance with federal law and works to provide a serviceable environment.

Handicapped persons with access problems to buildings and parking should contact the director of campus safety at 894-4588. If you know of any handicapped persons in need of assistance, please notify the equal opportunity/affirmative action officer, the dean of students, or the director of campus safety.

Georgia Tech currently provides the following services for handicapped students: special orientation; wheelchairs for use on campus; reserved parking spaces; reader services for the visually impaired; assistance in securing the services of interpreters for individuals with hearing impairments; aid in registering for classes; assistance from Safety and Security personnel; special assistance from the Student Health Center; and help in securing housing. Tech also allows some students to waive certain course requirements, such as field trips. Students should discuss this option with their academic advisor.

For more information concerning the handicapped, contact the equal opportunity/affirmative action officer in the Carnegie Building at 894-5654.

ANNUAL NOTICE OF PRIVACY RIGHTS

This institution observes the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), designed to protect student rights with regard to educational records maintained by the institution. Under this Act, students have the following rights: (1) the right to inspect and review educational records maintained by the institution pertaining to them; (2) the right to challenge the content of records on the ground that they are inaccurate, misleading, or a violation of their privacy or other rights; and (3) the right to control disclosures from the faculty members, three alumni, and three educational records with certain exceptions, with the president of Tech service for alumni, organize special alumni events, furnish a medium through which alumni may aid the president and faculty, aid visiting alumni, and help publicize the achievements of Georgia Tech. The executive director is the central contact for all alumni.

The Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc.

The Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc., is a not-for-profit, tax-exempt corporation which receives, administers, and invests virtually all contributions made in support of the academic programs of the Georgia Institute of Technology. The Board of Trustees of the Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc., maintains its support of the Institute through its thirty members, distinguished by their expertise in financial management and investments and by their devotion to the school.

The assets of the Foundation exceed $32 million with an annual undesignated income of over $3 million. Allocation of these funds is made to meet the most pressing needs of the Institute, particularly for faculty salary supplementation and other funding needed to maintain a strong instructional staff and curriculum; undergraduate and graduate student support, both for needy and exceptionally well-qualified students such as National Merit Scholars; and research support, including equipment.

The Georgia Tech Research Institute

The Georgia Tech Research Institute is a not-for-profit corporation which seeks and administers funds for research activity in all administrative divisions of Georgia Tech. It is the coordinating agency for patent applications and other matters related to the protection and use of technological discoveries made at Georgia Tech.

The Georgia Tech Athletic Association

This not-for-profit corporation administers intramural and special orientation; wheelchairs for use on campus; reserved parking spaces; reader services for the visually impaired; assistance from Safety and Security personnel; special assistance from the Student Health Center; and help in securing housing. Tech also allows some students to waive certain course requirements, such as field trips. Students should discuss this option with their academic advisor.

For more information concerning the handicapped, contact the equal opportunity/affirmative action officer in the Carnegie Building at 894-5654.

ANNUAL NOTICE OF PRIVACY RIGHTS

This institution observes the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA), designed to protect student rights with regard to educational records maintained by the institution. Under this Act, students have the following rights: (1) the right to inspect and review educational records maintained by the institution pertaining to them; (2) the right to challenge the content of records on the ground that they are inaccurate, misleading, or a violation of their privacy or other rights; and (3) the right to control disclosures from the faculty members, three alumni, and three educational records with certain exceptions, with the president of Tech service for alumni, organize special alumni events, furnish a medium through which alumni may aid the president and faculty, aid visiting alumni, and help publicize the achievements of Georgia Tech. The executive director is the central contact for all alumni.

The Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc.

The Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc., is a not-for-profit, tax-exempt corporation which receives, administers, and invests virtually all contributions made in support of the academic programs of the Georgia Institute of Technology. The Board of Trustees of the Georgia Tech Foundation, Inc., maintains its support of the Institute through its thirty members, distinguished by their expertise in financial management and investments and by their devotion to the school.

The assets of the Foundation exceed $32 million with an annual undesignated income of over $3 million. Allocation of these funds is made to meet the most pressing needs of the Institute, particularly for faculty salary supplementation and other funding needed to maintain a strong instructional staff and curriculum; undergraduate and graduate student support, both for needy and exceptionally well-qualified students such as National Merit Scholars; and research support, including equipment.

The Georgia Tech Research Institute

The Georgia Tech Research Institute is a not-for-profit corporation which seeks and administers funds for research activity in all administrative divisions of Georgia Tech. It is the coordinating agency for patent applications and other matters related to the protection and use of technological discoveries made at Georgia Tech.
ATLANTA

Georgia Tech is located in Atlanta, recently characterized in the *Places Rated Almanac* as the most livable city in the nation. As the capital city of Georgia, Atlanta is home to over two million residents and many of the nation's most prominent business, financial, and industrial firms. Its geographic location has made it the transportation center of the Southeast, as demonstrated by the success of the new Hartsfield International Airport, generally considered the nation's largest and second busiest air terminal. At 1,050 feet above sea level, the city, famous for treelined streets and beautiful gardens, enjoys a pleasant climate permitting year-round outdoor activities. A moderate cost of living—10 percent below the national average—and one of the best public transportation systems in North America contribute to Atlanta's appeal.

Atlanta is also a vigorous city offering an impressive variety of entertainment ranging from sporting events to symphony and theatrical performances. In response to the city's increasing artistic sophistication, Atlanta provides experimental theatre, diverse musical events, a thriving film industry, and a respected art museum. Each spring, the city sponsors a week-long arts festival in Piedmont Park, two miles from the Georgia Tech campus. The historic Fox Theatre hosts varied cultural and popular performances, including ballet, jazz, opera, country, Broadway musicals, and rock concerts from the Rolling Stones to the Polo Hawks, Hawks, and Falcons offer quality professional baseball, basketball, and football action for Atlanta spectators. Near lakes and mountains offer water sports, camping, and snow skiing for those who prefer more energetic activities. Also popular are such attractions as Six Flags Over Georgia, the Atlanta Zoo, and Stone Mountain Park.
ACADEMIC CALENDAR
1984-85

Georgia Tech operates on the quarter plan with the fall, winter, and spring quarters normally constituting the academic year. A full summer quarter schedule offers students the opportunity to accelerate their program by attending four quarters per year. Students may enter a course of study or complete their degree requirements and attend a commencement ceremony in any one of the four quarters.

The Office of the Registrar prepares and distributes an official Institute calendar for each quarter. Dates, filing times, deadlines, and other information contained in the official calendar supersede previously published information, including notices in this catalog. Adherence to the requirements set by the official calendar is the responsibility of the student.

Summer Quarter 1984

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 18</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 19</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 27</td>
<td>Final exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1</td>
<td>End of term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Fall Quarter 1984

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>September 17</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 19</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 22</td>
<td>Begin Thanksgiving recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 25</td>
<td>Last day of Thanksgiving recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 3</td>
<td>Final exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 8</td>
<td>End of term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 9</td>
<td>Begin Christmas recess</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Winter Quarter 1985

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 3</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 4</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 18</td>
<td>Final exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 23</td>
<td>End of term</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 24</td>
<td>Begin spring recess</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Spring Quarter 1985

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 2</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 10</td>
<td>Final exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 15</td>
<td>End of term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Summer Quarter 1985

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June 24</td>
<td>Registration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 25</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 2</td>
<td>Final exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 7</td>
<td>End of term</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Information for Undergraduate Students

DEGREES
The Georgia Institute of Technology at present offers curricula leading to the following undergraduate degrees:

Bachelor of Aerospace Engineering
Bachelor of Ceramic Engineering
Bachelor of Chemical Engineering
Bachelor of Civil Engineering
Bachelor of Electrical Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering Science and Mechanics
Bachelor of Industrial Engineering
Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering
Bachelor of Nuclear Engineering
Bachelor of Textile Engineering
Bachelor of Science
Bachelor of Science in Applied Biology
Bachelor of Science in Applied Mathematics
Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics
Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology
Bachelor of Science in Building Construction
Bachelor of Science in Chemistry
Bachelor of Science in Economics
Bachelor of Science in Health Physics
Bachelor of Science in Information and Computer Science
Bachelor of Science in Industrial Design
Bachelor of Science in Management Science
Bachelor of Science in Physics
Bachelor of Science in Textile Chemistry
Bachelor of Science in Textiles

Graduates who have completed their courses through the cooperative division receive the degree with the designation "Cooperative Plan."
Requirements for each degree are listed in "Curricula and Courses of Instruction" under the school responsible for the program. Students should select a degree program as early as possible, preferably with their request for admission, but may postpone the decision until a time as late as the end of the freshman year. Students who have selected a degree program receive academic advice from the appropriate school, undecided students through the offices of the deans of the four colleges.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS
The Cooperative Plan
Since 1912, Tech has offered two plans of study—the standard four-year plan and a five-year cooperative plan for students who wish to combine practical experience with technical theory.
Approximately 2,200 cooperative students, selected from applicants on the basis of high scholarship, work in over 400 industries throughout the country while they complete academic degree programs.
The cooperative division offers programs for majors in aerospace, ceramic, chemical, civil, electrical, industrial and systems, mechanical, nuclear, and textile engineering, including textiles and textile chemistry, and in chemistry, engineering science and mechanics, information and computer science, mathematics, physics, and management. The academic curricula are identical to those offered regular four-year students.
The plan’s alternating college and industrial quarters divide students into two sections, the first registering in June and the second in September. The co-ops of section one and those of section two alternate between industry and college, exchanging places with each other every three months for four years. At the beginning of the fifth year, the two sections merge and remain at college together until graduation in June, when each cooperative student receives a bachelor’s degree, cooperative plan, in the student’s particular field.

The cooperative program offers the student practical experience and insight into human relations, as well as financial assistance. The work experience co-op students receive is a valuable asset to young graduates starting out in their chosen professions. Neither college laboratory experience nor employment during vacations can take the place of organized co-op training in industry. The plan provides, to a substantial degree, the experience most companies require of their employees before promoting them to positions of responsibility. Work experience may also assist students undecided about their future plans in determining early in their college careers whether they wish to continue the study of engineering, science, or management as a life profession.

Moreover, daily contact with diverse groups among their fellow employees offers students practical insight into sociology, psychology, economics, and ethics that no textbook can supply. Finally, students receive compensation for their services from firms that employ them. Although students are not able to earn all of their college expenses, as a rule they can earn more than half.

Students interested in applying for admission to the cooperative plan should write to Director, Cooperative Division, Georgia Tech, Atlanta, Georgia 30332, for the division’s bulletin, which gives such information as fees, living expenses, and wages paid students while at work.

**Multidisciplinary and Certificate Programs**

Programs of study at Tech may concentrate in any of the various specialty areas of Engineering and Certificate Program management. The list of colleges participating in the College of Sciences and Liberal Studies in the Dual Degree Program incorporates students in good standing an numerous several units of the University System to broaden their areas of expertise. Georgia Tech, the Atlanta University Center, or acquire skills and information beyond those at colleges, and sixty-five others colleges and universities throughout the nation, interested in pursuing these programs including ten traditionally black colleges consult with their major school advisor and twenty predominantly women’s colleges.

For a description of Multidisciplinary, because of their classification as transfer Certificate Programs offered in the Co-op Students, Dual Degree Programs of Engineering, see pages 78-79. For a description of similar programs in the College of Sciences and Liberal Studies, see pages 204-205.

**ROTC**

Georgia Tech offers three entirely voluntary ROTC programs which accept both men and women: Army, Navy, and Air Force. Students may apply six hours of basic ROTC and nine hours of advanced ROTC as elective credit toward a degree. After earning a baccalaureate or graduate degree and completing the advanced ROTC courses for any of the three services, a student may receive a commission in either the reserve or regular forces.

Each ROTC unit offers scholarship programs of two, three, and four years. All juniors and seniors selected for the advanced courses receive a substantial monetary allowance each month while enrolled in ROTC.

**Dual Degree Program**

To assist the many high school students seeking an educational experience compatible with their academic plans, Georgia Tech offers the Dual Degree Program. Under this plan, the student attends a liberal arts college for approximately three years, then comes to Tech for two years. Upon completion of the program, the student receives a bachelor’s degree from the liberal arts college and a bachelor’s degree from Georgia Tech.

**Preprofessional Programs**

Georgia Tech’s philosophy with respect to preparation for medical, dental, and law school involves preparing students for entrance into the chosen professional school while simultaneously building the educational background for an alternate career. This approach provides each student with a more individualized program and a broader range of options than traditional programs. In keeping with this philosophy, there are no majors at Georgia Tech designated as premedicine, predentistry, or prelaw. Students pursuing these programs use the elective hours within any major of their choice to take the additional courses required for entrance to medical, dental, or law schools.

This approach to preprofessional education has two major advantages. First, students who do not enter professional school upon graduation, as expected, are prepared to undertake a rewarding alternate career immediately. Secondly, students who choose to continue into professional school can graduate with backgrounds which uniquely qualify them for desirable careers with special emphases, for example, medical research related to artificial organs or the legal aspects of design and construction.

Most successful applicants to medical and dental schools have a broad education in the humanities and social sciences, with particular competence in the natural sciences. Within those guidelines, there are no specific undergraduate majors which have a clear competitive advantage in assuring admission. Therefore, since students whose academic records demonstrate a high level of ability are most likely to gain admission, the best choice of undergraduate major for an individual student is usually the field in which he or she has the greatest inherent interest.

Bachelor’s degree programs frequently chosen by premedical and predental students are applied biology, chemistry, health systems, psychology, and the undesignated Bachelor of Science. Programs chosen frequently by prelaw students are engineering, management, and psychology.

Most major schools have preprofessional advisors to assist students in choosing electives to build the appropriate background for their professional interests. Also, the Institute has a chief premedical advisor in the Office of the Vice-President for Academic Affairs. Every premedical, pre-dental, and prelaw student should consult early with the preprofessional advisor in his or her major area to plan an appropriate program of elective courses.

**Preparation for Careers in High School Teaching**

Georgia Institute of Technology and Georgia State University participate in a cooperative program designed to produce high school science and mathematics teachers with Georgia Tech’s expertise in technical subjects and Georgia State’s expertise in professional education. In this program, Georgia Tech students use elective hours to take the required professional education courses at Georgia State. Thus, they simultaneously satisfy the requirements for a Tech degree and teaching certification at the high school level.

This option is available in applied biology, chemistry, mathematics, physics, and psychology. Students desiring to pursue it should consult the appropriate advisor in their major school for help in structuring a program of electives which includes the required professional education courses. This structuring must be done early in the student’s academic program to accommodate all requirements.
Joint Enrollment Program for High School Students

Georgia Tech admits a limited number of gifted students who have completed the eleventh grade with academic credentials comparable to those of scholarship students. Students admitted in this category may take part in all their courses at Tech including the subject areas needed to fulfill school graduation requirements. The student receives high school credit for the Tech courses and actually graduates with his or her high school class. Additionally, all work taken at Georgia Tech counts toward an Institute degree if it is part of a particular curriculum taken by the student at a later date.

To be eligible to participate in this program, the local school system must sign the appropriate agreement with the Georgia Institute of Technology. Students should check with local school officials to determine if their particular system is a participating member. If so, the student should discuss with the high school counselor specific course, test, and recommendation requirements for JEPHS. For further information or assistance, contact the Admissions Office at Georgia Tech.

Special Academic Services

In an effort to assist its students in realizing their full intellectual potential, Georgia Tech sponsors a variety of voluntary programs designed to help the student overcome academic problems. The mathematics department laboratory, open Monday through Friday afternoons while classes are in session, offers a tutoring service for any Tech student in a freshman level mathematics course. The English department operates a reading laboratory for students who wish to increase their reading speed and improve their comprehension. Students who fail the Regents' Exam in composition, required for graduation, may take a special course preparing them for further efforts. International students may take courses in language and literature designed to introduce non-native speakers to written and spoken English as well as to American customs, ideas, and literature.

Transfer students should plan their transcripts in the fall so as to allow ample time for their school of Engineering Science to preregister students for the next fall semester. If Tech does not receive official course transcripts from the student prior to the last day of the Registrar, the Institute will not accept the student.

Transfer students, who may take special courses at Tech including the subject areas needed to fulfill school graduation requirements, may take a special course preparing them for further efforts. The student receives high school credit for the Tech courses and actually graduates with his or her high school class. Additionally, all work taken at Georgia Tech counts toward an Institute degree if it is part of a particular curriculum taken by the student at a later date.

To be eligible to participate in this program, the local school system must sign the appropriate agreement with the Georgia Institute of Technology. Students should check with local school officials to determine if their particular system is a participating member. If so, the student should discuss with the high school counselor specific course, test, and recommendation requirements for JEPHS. For further information or assistance, contact the Admissions Office at Georgia Tech.
Academic Advising

The faculty of each school must provide each student enrolled in that school with the opportunity to consult with an informed advisor on their academic program and the selection of courses. Students should seek assistance from their designated faculty advisor regularly during their program of study, particularly when problems occur. Students who do not know the identity of their advisor should consult with the school director. Students undecided about their major should seek advice from staff members in the office of the appropriate college dean.

Academic Regulations

The "Rules and Regulations" section of this catalog contains detailed information regarding the academic regulations of the Institute. Students who have questions concerning these regulations should consult either their advisor or the general office of their major school or registrar, room 104, Administration Building.

Graduate Course Option

Students who complete both the bachelor's and master's in the same discipline at Georgia Tech may with the approval of their major school use up to nine credit hours of graduate level course work (as approved by the major school) in the master's discipline for both degrees. In order to qualify for this option the student must complete the undergraduate degree with cumulative grade-point average of 3.3 or higher and complete the master's degree within a two-year period from the award date of the bachelor's degree. Aero/Space Engineering, Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Engineering Science and Mechanics, Industrial Engineering, Mathematics, and Mechanical Engineering are only schools currently participating in this program.

Institute Rules for the Pass/Fail System

At the option of the major school, a student may receive up to a maximum of twelve hours credit toward a bachelor's degree, six credit hours toward a graduate degree for courses taken under the pass/fail system with a grade of "pass." Such courses apply toward the degree requirements only if the major school has approved the course, either for all majors or for the individual student. The department or school offering a course determines the criteria for passing grade and may restrict the pass-fail enrollment in any course it offers.

Examination and Grade Reports

The Institute schedules final examinations during the last week of each quarter and issues grade reports of the student's academic progress after the quarter's close. Students for withdrawal from graded courses apply to pass/fail courses as well. Professors will record only a grade of "pass" or "fail" for any student so designated on the official class roll. Students may not change their designation from credit to pass/fail or from pass/fail to credit after the last day to make schedule changes. Neither the professor nor the registrar may change a pass/fail grade to a letter grade, nor may the registrar include courses taken pass/fail in the calculation of grade-point averages.

Under certain circumstances, a change in degree requirements may affect a department's position on a course previously approved for degree credit under the pass/fail system. In such cases, the student's major school will decide if a course completed with a grade of "pass" before the change will fulfill the amended requirements.

Only students who complete 180 or more hours toward a degree at Georgia Tech may use the entire maximum of twelve hours credit toward a bachelor's degree. For transfer students, second undergraduate degree students, and dual degree students, the number of hours completed at Georgia Tech determines the maximum number of pass/fail hours allowed, according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hours allowed</th>
<th>Hours included in program of study on pass/fail basis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9 credit hours</td>
<td>50 to 89 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 credit hours</td>
<td>90 to 134 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 credit hours</td>
<td>135 to 179 credit hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 credit hours</td>
<td>180 or more credit hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student who passes a course receives both the designated number of credit hours and a number of quality points, calculated by multiplying the course credit hours and the numerical equivalent of the letter grade received (A = four, B = three, C = two, D = one). Thus, a student taking a three-hour credit course and earning a grade of C receives six quality points. To determine the undergraduate scholastic average, the total number of quality points earned by the student for all courses scheduled as an undergraduate is divided by the total number of credit hours scheduled; for the graduate scholastic average, only those courses scheduled by the student while enrolled in the graduate division are considered. If a student takes the same course more than once, the later grade does not replace the earlier one; rather the scholastic average includes both grades. Courses taken pass/fail are not included in the calculation of grade-point averages.

Second Undergraduate Degrees

To be a candidate for a second undergraduate degree, a student must obtain the recommendation of the faculty through the director of the school concerned and the approval of the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee. This is accomplished by submitting the proposed program of study prior to beginning course work. Should course work be taken prior to receiving the school recommendation and committee approval, the course work completed may have to be used, as applicable, towards the first degree only. See Student Rules and Regulations, Section XIII D for additional information.

Transfer Credit

The basic policy regarding the acceptance of courses by transfer is to allow credit for courses completed with satisfactory grades (C or better) in other accredited colleges provided the courses correspond in time and content to courses offered at the Georgia Institute of Technology. Tech will not accept credit (except by examination) for courses successfully completed at another institution, but previously failed at Tech. The student must request and file an official transcript of transfer courses before the Institute can award credit. Enrolled students at Georgia Tech must receive prior approval from the student's academic advisor before registration.
40 Information for Undergraduate Students

Academic Regulations 41

major school and the registrar before scheduling courses at other institutions. Students are not to be enrolled at Georgia Tech and another college without specific approval of the registrar and the appropriate faculty committee.

Auditors
Officially enrolled students who have obtained approval of their advisors and the department of instruction concerned may audit courses at Tech; however, the student will not receive credit for courses scheduled on an auditing basis. If the student wishes to change to or from auditing status, he or she must follow the procedure for schedule changes during the time allotted for schedule modification in the official calendar. All students registered as auditors must pay tuition at the regular rate. Members of the faculty or staff of the Georgia Institute of Technology may sit in on a course with the permission of the department concerned and the registrar.

Constitution and History Examinations
The Georgia law as amended March 4, 1953, requires that before receiving an undergraduate degree all students pass examinations or comparable courses in United States and Georgia history as well as United States and Georgia Constitution. Courses which fulfill the United States and Georgia Constitution requirement are POL 1251 or POL 3200. Courses which fulfill the United States and Georgia history examination requirement are HIST 1001, HIST 1002, HIST 3010, or HIST 3011.

Regents' Testing Program
To establish eligibility for an undergraduate degree, every student in the University System of Georgia must pass the Regents' Test, an examination designed to measure proficiency in reading and English composition. Students are invited to take this examination when they have earned ten hours of course credit. Any student accumulating thirty hours course credit toward a degree without passing the Regents' Test must schedule remedial English along with other credit course work. If a student fails in the first attempt, he or she must repeat the test.

ROTC Credit
Students may apply a maximum of six quarter hours in basic ROTC courses and nine quarter hours in advanced ROTC courses toward meeting the requirements for any degree. For further information, see individual curricula for the Schools.

Physical Education
All students attending Georgia Tech must satisfactorily complete physical education requirements during their freshman year. Individual schools must allow a minimum of four hours of physical education and may allow as many as six hours to be counted toward degree requirements. Students should check with their individual schools in order to determine the number of hours that they may apply toward the degree.

The health information record will determine any medical exemptions from physical education courses. The Physical Education department will accept certificates of disability from personal physicians only after the Student Health Service has endorsed the documents.

For a complete description of the physical education requirements at Georgia Tech, refer to the Department of Physical Education and Recreation listed under the College of Sciences and Liberal Studies in Curricula and Courses of Instruction section of this catalog.

Humanities and Social Science Requirements
This catalog lists in the section "Curricula and Courses of Instruction" a tabulation of the courses required for degrees in the curricula offered by Georgia Tech. All curricula leading to an undergraduate degree must include at least thirty-six hours of humanities and social sciences according to the following distribution:

At least eighteen hours of humanities (including at least three hours of literature) selected from the following subjects:

  - **Modern Languages:**
    - French, Spanish, Russian, German
      - 1001, 1002, 1003
    - Foreign Languages
      - 1001, 1002, 1003, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1021, 1022, 1023
    - German
      - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010
      - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008
      - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006
    - Russian
      - 3001, 3002, 3003
    - Spanish
      - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3005, 3006

- **Architectural History:**
  - 2002, 2003, 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005

- **World History:**
  - 3004, 3010, 3011, 3012, 3013, 3014, 3015, 3016, 3017

- **American History:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008

- **Economics:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Economics:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007, 3008, 3009, 3010

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

At least eighteen hours of social sciences (including at least three hours of American history and three hours of American government) selected from the following subjects:

- **History:**
  - 1001, 1002, 1028, 3001, 3003

- **Economics:**
  - 3004, 3010, 3011, 3012, 3013, 3015

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Sociology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007

- **Psychology:**
  - 3001, 3002, 3003, 3004, 3005, 3006, 3007
### FINANCIAL INFORMATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Costs</th>
<th>Resident of Georgia</th>
<th>Nonresident of Georgia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Quarterly Fees</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Matriculation Fee</td>
<td>$377</td>
<td>$377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonresident Fee</td>
<td>$0</td>
<td>$920</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation Fee</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>$6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity Fee</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Service Fee</td>
<td>$34</td>
<td>$34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Athletic Fee</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>$467</td>
<td>$1,387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Books and Supplies</strong></td>
<td>$80</td>
<td>$80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Room Rent</strong></td>
<td>$380–415</td>
<td>$380–415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Board</strong></td>
<td>$345–520</td>
<td>$345–520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Personal Expenses</strong></td>
<td>$200</td>
<td>$200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(clothing, laundry, recreation, etc.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Per Quarter</strong></td>
<td>$1,472–1,682</td>
<td>$2,392–2,602</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Per Year (3 quarters)</strong></td>
<td>$4,416–5,046</td>
<td>$7,176–7,806</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Per Year (2 quarters)</strong> for co-op students in school 2 quarters instead of 3</td>
<td>$2,944–3,364</td>
<td>$4,784–5,204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Additional Freshman Expenses</strong> (pocket calculator, drawing supplies—in addition to quarterly costs)</td>
<td>$150</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Per Year (freshmen only)</strong></td>
<td>$4,566–5,196</td>
<td>$7,326–7,956</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A non-refundable fee of $15 must accompany all applications for admission to the Georgia Institute of Technology. Upon registration, part-time students (those carrying less than twelve credit hours per quarter) who are legal residents of Georgia pay $32 per credit hour and a transportation fee of $6. Non-resident part-time students pay $110 per credit hour ($32 matriculation and $78 tuition) and a transportation fee of $6.

All students scheduling six hours or more must pay the student activity fee of $30, the athletic fee of $20, and the health service fee of $34.

Since changes in fees may occur without notice, the student must refer to information provided on registration day by the Office of the Vice-president for Business and Finance for official amounts on fees and other institutional charges for each individual quarter.

### Obligations of Students

An individual is officially enrolled at Georgia Tech upon payment of all applicable matriculation, tuition, transportation, student activity, athletic, and student health fees for the current quarter. Once enrolled, every student is obligated to remit, return, or submit the form, dated and signed, with a copy of the withdrawal application, to the Office of the Vice-president for Business and Finance within one month of the registration date.

### Definition of Legal Residence

Because the overwhelming proportion of financial support for the operation of the public institutions of higher education in Georgia comes from the citizens through the payment of taxes, the determination of whether a student is classified as a resident or a nonresident of the state is a significant matter. The fees paid by resident students cover only about one-fourth of the total cost of their education in the university system. Thus, Georgia taxpayers contribute three-fourths of the necessary funds to provide quality education for the citizens of the state.

The practice followed by state colleges and universities of assessing nonresident students a higher tuition rate is a rational attempt by states to achieve a partial cost equalization between those who have and those who have not recently contributed to the state's economy, even though no way exists to determine the degree to which higher tuition equates to the cost of educating residents and nonresidents. The federal courts have determined that the duration residency requirement (usually twelve months) which most states impose is a reasonable period during which the new resident can make tangible or intangible contributions to the state before receiving resident benefits.

### Refund of Fees

If a student must withdraw from the Institute, the administration will consider requests for fee refunds only through written application. The student should obtain a refund request form, dated and signed, with a copy of the withdrawal application, to the Office of the Vice-president for Business and Finance within one month of the registration date.

### Withdrawal Effected

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Withdrawal Effected</th>
<th>Percent Refunded</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One week following registration</td>
<td>80%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two weeks following registration</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three weeks following registration</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four weeks following registration</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students who withdraw after a period of four weeks has elapsed from the scheduled registration date, or who submit a refund request later than one month from that date, will not receive a refund of any part of the fees paid for that quarter. Students should submit requests for dormitory rent refunds to the Housing Office.
With these considerations in mind, the Board of Regents has adopted the below-listed policies governing the classification of students as residents and nonresidents in keeping with its responsibility to the citizens of Georgia for an appropriate assessment of nonresident fees to ensure that out-of-state students pay a fair and reasonable share of the cost of their education.

1. (a) If a person is eighteen years of age or older, he or she may register as a resident student only upon showing that he or she has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.

(b) No emancipated minor or person eighteen years of age or older shall be deemed to have gained or acquired in-state residence status for fee purposes while attending any educational institution in this state, in the absence of a clear demonstration that he or she has in fact established legal residence in this state. (It is the responsibility of the individual to provide clear and convincing evidence to illustrate that the primary purpose for entering and/or remaining in the state is some purpose other than attending school.)

2. If a person is under eighteen years of age, he or she may register as a resident student only upon showing that his or her supporting parent or guardian has been a legal resident of Georgia for a period of at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of registration.

3. A full-time employee of the University System and his or her spouse and dependent children may register on the payment of resident fees.

4. Nonresident graduate students who hold teaching or research assistantships requiring at least one-third time service may register as students in the institution in which they are employed on payment of resident fees.

5. Full-time teachers in the public schools of Georgia and their dependent children may enroll as students in the university system institutions on the payment of resident fees.

6. All aliens shall be classified as nonresident students provided, however, that an alien who is living in this country under a visa permitting permanent residence shall have the same privilege of qualifying for resident status for fee purposes as a citizens of the United States.

7. Foreign students who attend institutions of the university system under financial sponsorship of civic or religious groups located in this state may be enrolled under the same conditions as other nonresident fees. This arrangement shall not exceed the current resident fee if approved by the Board of Regents for the institution.

8. If the parents or legal guardian of a minor changes his or her legal residence to another state following a period of residence in Georgia, the minor may continue to take courses for a period of two consecutive months on the payment of resident fees. After the expiration of the twelve-month period the student may continue his or her registration only upon the payment of fees at the nonresident rate.

9. In the event that a legal resident of Georgia is appointed as guardian of a nonresident minor, such minor will not be permitted to register as a resident student until the expiration of one year from the date of court appointment, and then upon proper showing that such appointment was not made to avoid payment of the nonresident fees.

10. Career consular officers and their dependents who are citizens of the foreign nation which their consular office represents, and who are stationed and living in Georgia under orders of their respective governments, shall be entitled to enroll in university system institutions on payment of resident fees. This arrangement shall apply to those consular officers whose nations operate on the principle of educational reciprocity with the United States.

11. Military personnel and their dependents stationed in Georgia and on active duty except military personnel assigned to systems institutions for educational purposes, shall pay the same fees assessed residents of Georgia.

The Institute will handle the classification of military personnel on a quarter-to-quarter basis through waiver rather than reclassification. To obtain a waiver, the individual should present a copy of military assignment orders and the fee card to the Residency Office, Room 101, Administration Building. Personnel on temporary assignment are not eligible for this waiver.

For further information concerning residency, students should contact the Residency Office, Room 01, Administration Building in writing or by telephone (404/385-4612). The Residency Office must receive an application for classification as a legal resident for fee payment purposes no later than one month prior to the academic registration date for the quarter in which the student seeks admission as a resident of Georgia.

Undergraduate Financial Aid

The primary purpose of financial aid at Georgia Tech is to provide assistance to students who, without such aid, would be unable to attend college. The Financial Aid office receives and administers all funds provided to Tech for undergraduate student assistance including awards forwarded to the Institute from outside agencies for the use of designated students. Because Georgia Tech will assist students either by awarding funds or by directing the student to other sources of aid, no student should fail to consider attending Tech because of financial problems. However, the financial aid applicant should realize that the amount of aid granted seldom meets all educational expenses, and financial assistance from the Institute will require supplements from the student, family members, and outside sources.

The primary responsibility for financing an education rests with the student and his or her family. Tech, therefore, awards financial aid according to individual need and college costs. Students may receive assistance through scholarships, grants, loans, employment, or a combination of these programs. Of course, the student should help to defray expenses through summer or part-time jobs at Tech or in the Atlanta area. Georgia Tech's Placement Center provides information on the Cooperative Program which is not formally a financial aid program, allows approximately one-fifth of the undergraduate enrollment in the fields of engineering, science, and management to pay part of their college expenses by earning $5,000 to $7,000 per year. Financial need is not a prerequisite for consideration in the co-op plan. Co-op participants are considered for financial aid based upon the same analysis used for other students. Students desiring more information on the Cooperative Program should contact the director of the Cooperative Division, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.

Students applying for financial aid should file their applications for admission to Georgia Tech by January 1 preceding the fall or summer they expect to enroll. The applicant must receive notice of acceptance no later than February 1 to be eligible for full financial aid consideration.

All entering students, including transfer students, who are interested in scholarships, grants, loans, or work opportunities for any quarter of the academic year beginning in September should submit a Georgia Tech financial aid application before February 15 and a Financial Aid Form to the College Scholarship Service no later than February 1. Entering students usually receive financial aid awards by May 1.

For additional information and the Guide to Financial Aid, please contact the director of Financial Aid, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.

Medals and Prizes

Fraternities, academic schools and departments, professional groups, and community organizations award medals and prizes such as the Phi Kappa Phi award, and present them at the annual Honors Day exercises or at the term's end.
Information for Graduate Students

GENERAL INFORMATION

The faculty of the Georgia Institute of Technology grants advanced degrees in engineering, science, management, architecture, and city planning. The goals of the Office of Graduate Studies and Research are to establish an educational environment that will encourage and assist students to develop their capability both as professionals and as human beings, to encourage students and faculty to press research vigorously for the discovery and generation of new knowledge, to investigate ways of applying such knowledge innovatively for the benefit of society and mankind, and to foster the development of new tools, objects, and ideas.

Students whose interests and aptitudes lead them beyond the limits of the traditional undergraduate curriculum may broaden their knowledge of a given field or pursue independent inquiry through graduate study. A graduate education is of particular benefit to students interested in careers in research, development, design, or consulting; to those who aspire to formulate and administer policy; and to those who desire to enter the profession of education in the fields of engineering, science, or management.

DEGREES AND PROGRAMS OF STUDY

Master's Programs

Programs of study and research leading to the Master of Science are offered in the following disciplines:

- Aerospace Engineering
- Applied Biology
- Applied Physics
- Architecture
- Atmospheric Sciences
- Ceramic Engineering
- Chemical Engineering
- Chemistry
- City Planning
- Civil Engineering
- Electrical Engineering
- Engineering Science and Mechanics
- Environmental Engineering
- Geophysical Sciences
- Health Physics
- Health Systems
- Industrial and Systems Engineering
- Information and Computer Science
- Management
- Mathematics
- Mechanical Engineering
- Metallurgy
- Nuclear Engineering
- Operations Research
- Physics
- Psychology
- Textile Engineering and Science

Doctoral Programs

Programs of study and research leading to the Doctor of Philosophy are offered in the following disciplines and areas:

- Aerospace Engineering
- Applied Biology
- Architecture
- Atmospheric Sciences
- Ceramic Engineering
- Chemical Engineering
- Chemistry
- Civil Engineering and Environmental Engineering
- Economics
- Electrical Engineering
- Engineering Science and Mechanics
- Geophysical Sciences
- Industrial and Systems Engineering
- Information and Computer Science
- Management
- Mathematics
- Mechanical Engineering
- Metallurgy
- Nuclear Engineering
- Operations Research
- Physics
- Psychology
- Textile Engineering and Science

See detailed description of programs and courses under appropriate school designations.

The Institute may award degrees with or without designation of the field, based upon the recommendation of the school concerned.

The Department of City Planning also offers joint programs with the School of Civil Engineering, the College of Architecture, and the University of Georgia School of Environmental Design. Each of these joint programs leads to the simultaneous awarding of two master's degrees.

The School of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers options in health systems analysis and health systems planning, both of which lead to the degree Master of Science in Health Systems. Also available are various interdisciplinary and interinstitutional programs through the Health Systems Research Center and the Medical College of Georgia.

SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Interdisciplinary Programs

The schools of the Institute authorized to offer graduate degrees also develop and administer their own individual programs and work closely with one another to provide special study and research opportunities for students who wish to pursue a degree with a wider perspective than that presented by a single discipline.

Through the cooperation of the bioengineering, environmental resources, and health systems research centers and informal programs based on areas of faculty interest, Tech has developed interdisciplinary programs in areas such as atomic collisions, complex systems design, radiological health, solid waste technology transportation, and surface science technology. The College of Engineering lists additional multidisciplinary programs on page 79 of this catalog.

Graduate Cooperative Program

Selected students planning to enroll for graduate study at Georgia Tech have the opportunity to participate in a unique cooperative program leading to advanced degrees in participating schools. Two plans are available. One is designed only for Georgia Tech undergraduates and includes work-study periods that span both undergraduate and graduate levels. Eligibility is based on academic achievement at Georgia Tech. The second plan is for graduate students only. Normally, all accepted applicants for graduate degrees are eligible for the program; however, international students will be considered only under exceptional circumstances.

Degree requirements under this plan are identical to those for all students enrolled at Georgia Tech. The Graduate Cooperative Plan is designed as an enhancement to the educational programs of students working for advanced degrees, including added facilities and opportunities for external stimulation. In addition, students receive compensation for their services from companies that employ them.
Preliminary screening of students will occur at the School or College level. Students are selected by the participating companies based on the basis of academic credentials and interest areas correlated to company activities. For students planning to participate both at the undergraduate and graduate levels, the program requires at least two work quarters at the undergraduate level and at least two work quarters at the graduate level. For students planning to participate only at the graduate level, the program requires at least two quarters at work.

Students interested in applying for admission to the graduate cooperative plan should write to the Director, Graduate Cooperative Program, Office of Graduate Studies and Research, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332 for additional information.

The Academic Common Market

The Institute participates in the Academic Common Market Program managed by the Southern Regional Education Board. By interstate agreement, the market enables southern states to share academic programs. Residents of the participating states who qualify for admission and gain the approval of their state coordinators may enroll on an in-state tuition basis. Georgia Tech programs include ceramic engineering, city planning, geophysical sciences, health systems, nuclear engineering, and textile engineering.

Courses for Secondary School Teachers

Recognizing that the systems of secondary and higher education in the state of Georgia are mutually supportive, Georgia Tech offers a limited number of courses at the graduate level designed to prepare high school teachers to provide instruction in selected areas of architecture, science, engineering, and technology. Tech restricts such courses offered to areas uniquely available or available in unusual strength at the Institute.

The Office of the Registrar records only courses for satisfactory performance in these courses, but does not apply this credit toward any degree currently offered at Georgia Tech.

Interested persons should consult officials of the appropriate colleges and departments for details.

POLICIES AND REGULATIONS

Though final authority rests with the Academic Senate, the graduate committee with the approval of the Senate is responsible for establishing academic policy for the graduate program. This committee serves the right to change requirements for degrees as may be appropriate. Students enrolled at the time such changes appear in the catalog have the privilege of following either the regulations stated in the catalog effective the quarter in which they enrolled, or the regulations in the catalog which records the change. This catalog records the Institute-wide policies and regulations that govern the graduate program. Schools may make additional rules concerning programs and pursuit of their degrees, but these rules may not contradict Institute policies and regulations.

Graduate Student Work Loads

A student in the graduate program must enroll for a minimum of three hours per quarter; full-time students must enroll for at least twelve hours. For students who hold assistantships or fellowships or who work full- or part-time, the graduate office and individual schools keep special enrollment regulations on file. In general, a graduate student must spend four hours a week studying outside of class for each credit hour scheduled.

ADMISSIONS INFORMATION

Interested students may obtain information and the necessary forms for admission from either the appropriate school or the Office of Graduate Studies and Research. The student must submit the application, letters of recommendation, and official transcripts of previous academic work to the offices specified on the form by August 1 for fall quarter, December 1 for winter quarter, March 1 for spring quarter, and June 1 for summer quarter. At present, a thirty-dollar application fee is required. To receive a graduate studies brochure and financial aid booklet, write to the Office of Graduate Studies and Research, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, GA 30332.

Graduate Record Examinations

The directors of certain schools may require applicants to submit results of the Graduate Record Examinations (GRE).

Applicants to the Schools of Applied Biology, Geophysical Sciences, Psychology, Textiles, Management (Economics only), Industrial and Systems Engineering, and Information and Computer Science must file GRE scores (Aptitude only). Applicants to the Schools of Applied Biology, Chemistry, Information and Computer Science (Ph.D. applicants only), and Mathematics must take both the Aptitude and Advanced tests of the GRE. Students applying to the College of Management must have General Management Aptitude Test (GMAT) scores sent directly to the Dean, College of Management.

For information concerning time and location for these tests, write to Graduate Record Examinations, Educational Testing Service, Box 955, Princeton, NJ 08540.

Students in western states should write 1947 Center Street, Berkeley, CA 94704.

To obtain general information on the GMAT, write the Educational Testing Service, Box 906, Princeton, NJ 08540.

On-campus applicants may pick up GRE information from the Graduate Office and GMAT information from the College of Management.

Types of Standing

Applicants holding a bachelor's degree from an approved institution will be accorded full graduate standing provided their previous work is of sufficient quality to indicate immediate success in advanced study.

If the work of an applicant holding an approved bachelor's degree is deficient in content or quality so that supplemental study or demonstrated ability is necessary, the applicant will be accorded conditional graduate standing.

Students who do not wish to qualify for an advanced degree at Tech, but demonstrate the benefits of their participation in advanced study may gain admission as special graduate students. Students who are designated special standing for failure to submit official transcripts or for other administrative reasons may credit not more than twenty-four quarter hours taken on special standing toward a degree.

The undergraduate school, not the graduate school, will classify students working toward a second bachelor's degree.

Graduate students in good standing at other universities may enroll at Tech as transient graduate students by filing an application for admission and verification of good standing status from their own graduate dean. However, work undertaken in this program will not apply toward a Georgia Tech degree.

In addition to full, conditional, and special graduate standing, graduate students will be classified by academic standing according to their grade point average—good standing, warning, probation, or drop. For specific information, see "Rules and Regulations," page 297.
Readmission
Students who interrupt the continuity of their graduate programs by not registering for one quarter (summer quarter excepted) must seek readmission by filing with the registrar a completed request for readmission form by August 1 for fall quarter, December 1 for winter quarter, March 1 for spring quarter, and June 1 for summer quarter. Request forms are available from the registrar's office.

Reactivation of Application
Students admitted to the Tech graduate program who do not enter in the quarter for which they applied and subsequently wish to be considered for a later quarter must reactivate their application for the new quarter. Since the graduate office and the registrar's office keep files on “never entered” students for one year only, these students will have to supply a whole new set of application materials if they delay more than one year in the reactivation request. To reactivate an application, the student must request reactivation in writing to the registrar by August 1, December 1, March 1, or June 1 for the fall, winter, spring, or summer quarters, respectively.

Undergraduate Students
Well-qualified undergraduate students with at least a 2.7 cumulative GPA may schedule graduate courses in their senior year. Interested students must obtain permission both from their advisors and from the director of the school offering the course. Undergraduates may receive credit toward the master's degree only under the following conditions:

1. The student must have been in residence at the Georgia Institute of Technology for at least two quarters before registering for the course for which he or she desires graduate credit.
2. The student normally must not have applied credit for the course toward an undergraduate degree. Students in schools approved to offer the "Graduate Course Option" (see page 39), may duplicate up to nine hours credit for both graduate and undergraduate degrees.
3. The student may request approval to use up to twelve hours credit taken while enrolled as an undergraduate and subsequently used for the undergraduate degree for the graduate program of study.
4. The student must petition the Graduate Committee of the Academic Senate for request such credit.

Registration
During the week preceding first registration, each new student should consult the director of his or her school of specialization to prepare a proposed program. A list of the appropriate registration forms is presented on page 30 of this catalog. New graduate students should report to the director of their school to receive instructions regarding registration procedures.

Tech also conducts orientation for new graduate students in the fall quarter just before registration.

TOEFL for International Students
All international students from countries where English is not the native language must take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL). Since the results of this test constitute part of the material reviewed for admission to graduate study at Tech, students should arrange to have their Educational Testing Service send the score to the registrar's office as early as possible. At present, the minimum score required for graduate admission is 550.

Students who wish to take TOEFL in any country except Hong Kong, India, Nepal, or Taiwan should obtain the TOEFL Bulletin of Information for Candidates, International Edition. Applicants can acquire copies of the Bulletin and the registration form through the offices of the United States Information Service (USIS), American embassies and consulates, and United States educational commissions and foundations in a number of cities outside the United States. In addition, several private organizations distribute the TOEFL Bulletin. These groups include: 1. the Institute of International Education (IEE) in Nairobi, Kenya; Paris, France; and Lima, Peru; 2. the African-American Institute (AAI) in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania and Lagos, Nigeria.

The Institute has no residency requirements for master's level degrees.

Academic Requirements
The master's degree requires a minimum of fifty approved credit hours distributed as follows:

With thesis:
- Minimum course credit hours in major field** 18
- Minimum course credit hours at 6000 to 9000 level 18
- Total course credit hours for degree 33
- Research hours 17
- Total credit hours 50

Without thesis:**
- Minimum course credit hours in major field** 27
- Minimum course credit hours at 6000 to 9000 level 35
- Total credit hours 50

*The term "major field" as used in these regulations indicates a basic field of knowledge rather than a department of specialization.
**Must have approval of school director.

The student must earn a graduate grade average of at least 2.7 and satisfy other requirements of his or her school to be certified for a master's degree. To compute the grade point average, the registrar assigns grade points for all course work receiving grades, according to the following scale: 4 points for an A, 3 for a B, 2 for a C, 1 for a D, and 0 for an F. The graduate average includes the grades on all courses scheduled by the student after admission to graduate study. Other than thesis hours, the student may take only six hours under "pass/fail" designation (see p. 38).

Students may not apply toward the master's degree credit earned in their discipline (designated degree) or discipline of origin (undesignated degree). The school, graduate committee, and Academic Senate must approve all courses before graduate credit is allowed.
Students, in conference with their faculty advisors, should prepare a program of study for the master's degree as a guide for planning their academic schedules. In some cases, the student's school may require that he or she submit the proposed program to the director of that school for approval. All students must submit to the registrar an approved program of study attached to the petition to graduate.

**Admission to Candidacy for the Master's Degree**

Admission to graduate standing does not constitute acceptance as a candidate for an advanced degree. To obtain consideration for this privilege, the student must have shown evidence of ability to pursue a program of graduate study and research. A mere accumulation of credits is not sufficient. To apply for candidacy, the student should submit to the registrar, during the quarter preceding the anticipated final quarter of work, the petition for a degree set forth in the Institute calendar; reading appropriately with the student's academic record, the petition for a degree must be filed in accordance with the results of the final written comprehensive examination, the student must have shown evidence of ability to pursue a program of graduate study and research. A mere accumulation of credits is not sufficient. To apply for candidacy, the student should submit to the registrar, during the quarter preceding the anticipated final quarter of work, the petition for a degree set forth in the Institute calendar.

**Transfer of Credit**

Courses taken elsewhere in the United States and not used for credit toward another degree. The degree of Doctor of Philosophy recognizes demonstrated proficiency and high achievement in research. After adequate preparation, the candidate must complete a searching and authoritative investigation of a special area in the field of his or her choice, culminating in a written dissertation covering that investigation. The dissertation must be either an addition to the fundamental knowledge of the field or a new and better interpretation of facts already known. It must demonstrate that the candidate possesses powers of original thought, talent for research, and ability to organize and present findings.

**Matriculation Requirements**

Ordinarily the graduate school admits to the doctoral program only those students who have graduated in the upper quarter of their class. The dean may modify this requirement for exceptional students who have shown unusual promise in their work toward a master's degree. Except for this restriction, the matriculation requirements are identical to those outlined for the master's degree. Doctoral students must spend at least three full-time quarters in residence at the Georgia Institute of Technology and ordinarily must complete research for the dissertation while in residence. Under special

**Requirements for Award of the Degree**

The graduate committee normally recommends to the Academic Senate the award of the master's degree to any candidate who:

1. has an overall grade point average of at least 2.7 and has satisfied the requirements of his or her school;

2. receives final acceptance of his or her thesis from the graduate office and submits three unbound copies;

3. supplies the graduate office with a publishable thesis abstract of up to 300 words, certified for accuracy by the advisor;

4. presents an approved program of study (complete within a period of not more than six consecutive calendar years) to the registrar in accordance with the deadlines set forth in the Institute calendar;

5. passes any general examinations, oral, or written, required by his or her school; and

6. is, at the time, a registered student.

**Language Requirement**

The student's school may require a reading knowledge of one appropriate language.

**The Master’s Thesis**

To complete the requirements for the master’s degree, students should submit a master’s thesis unless their school determines that additional course work is of more importance in meeting approved objectives.

Students who meet the requirements for the master’s degree by completing a combination of course work and thesis must register for a minimum of seventeen hours of credit in thesis. (See section on matriculation requirements.)

A candidate whose program includes a thesis must present a treatise in which the results of an investigation directed by a member of the faculty of the Institute are set forth in clear, organized form. The purpose of the thesis is to further the educational development of the student by requiring him or her to plan, conduct, and report an organized and systematic study of importance.

The Manual for Graduate Theses, available from the graduate office, specifies the requirements for the thesis.

---

52 Information for Graduate Students

The Doctoral Degree 53
circumstances, however, candidates who have met the residence requirements may receive permission to pursue their research in absentia, provided the director of the appropriate school approves and a faculty member directs the project.

**Admission to Candidacy**

Doctoral students customarily apply for degree candidacy before beginning dissertation research and after completing at least five quarters of course work beyond the B.S. degree. Admission to candidacy depends primarily on the successful completion of comprehensive examinations which assess general knowledge of the degree area and specialized knowledge of the student's chosen research field.

Each school is responsible for scheduling comprehensive examinations at least once a year, in the fall or spring, and for informing students of their scope. A guidance committee appointed by the director of the school will advise each student in planning a program of study and preparing for the examination, partly through an initial evaluation of the student's background and interests, partly through periodic consultation to evaluate and aid the student's progress.

To qualify for candidacy, students must complete all course requirements including any final examinations, achieve a distinguished scholastic record, and pass the comprehensive examination. In addition, the student must file with the school director and the Office of Graduate Studies a formal statement naming the thesis advisor and delineating the research topic, the purpose of the research, and the student's proposed contributions to the field.

The minor will normally consist of at least fifteen quarter hours of work in related courses, chosen by the student in consultation with his or her guidance committee and approved by the Office of Graduate Studies. The student must present evidence of a minor as a prerequisite for admission to candidacy.

Although the student need not complete the minor as a prerequisite for admission to candidacy, he or she must submit the chosen field for approval and complete a program of study before clearance for candidacy.

**Language Requirements**

Every doctoral candidate must have exposure to the cultural and functional aspects of foreign languages before being granted the degree. The student may satisfy this requirement by any one of the following options:

1. The student may pass two years of course work in foreign language at the college level with an average grade of C or better. This may include one year each in two different languages or two years of one language. Every two years of foreign language course work in a particular language in secondary school will be considered equivalent to one year of college course work.

2. The student may enroll in one of the following sequences of courses and earn the equivalent grade of C or better:

   - **French**: 4075-6-7
   - **German**: 4075-6-7
   - **Russian**: 4075-6-7
   - **Spanish**: 4075-6-7
   - **Linguistics**: 4075-6-7
   - **Technology**: 4075-6-7

   **Intensive Readings in**

   - **French**: 4075-6-7
   - **German**: 4075-6-7
   - **Russian**: 4075-6-7
   - **Spanish**: 4075-6-7
   - **Linguistics**: 4075-6-7
   - **Technology**: 4075-6-7

   **The Department of Modern Languages** evaluates and certifies to the graduate office each candidate’s satisfactory completion of the requirements. Students wishing to satisfy the language requirement using alternative one or four must supply complete official records and English translations of such records when appropriate.

   Individual schools may impose additional requirements of proficiency in reading or translating scientific literature in one or more foreign languages at their discretion.

3. The student may petition for and pass a written equivalency test in one foreign language administered by the Department of Modern Languages in lieu of formal course work. The proficiency level expected is comparable to that of a student just completing the present second-year language course in the Department of Modern Languages with a grade of C or better.

4. The student may present evidence of other experiences that clearly demonstrate an exposure to cultural and functional aspects of foreign language equivalent to the above, such as having been reared and educated in a mother tongue other than English.

**The Dissertation**

Prior to the student's admission to candidacy, the candidate will present for the approval of the director of his or her school and the Office of Graduate Studies a formal statement naming the student's dissertation advisor and setting forth the topic selected for investigation, the objectives the student hopes to gain, and the steps by which the student proposes to gain them. The dissertation topic must give promise of being either a genuine addition to the fundamental knowledge of the field or a new and better interpretation of facts already known.

Prior to the final submission of the dissertation to the graduate office, the student must pay the Institute a fee of thirty-five dollars for microfilming the dissertation through University Microfilms, Inc. Students may obtain instructions and appropriate forms concerning the dissertation from the Office of Graduate Studies.

**The Doctoral Examination**

If the Dissertation Advisory Committee finds the dissertation satisfactory, it schedules the candidate for an oral examination on the subject matter of the thesis and the field in which it lies. An examining committee approved by the Office of Graduate Studies will conduct the examination. The student must register for the quarter in which the final examination occurs and for the quarter in which he or she graduates.

If both the dissertation and the examination are satisfactory and the candidate has completed the requirements of residence, languages, and minor field, the Office of Graduate Studies will certify the candidate as qualified to receive the degree of Doctor of Philosophy.

If a candidate should fail to pass the final oral examination, the examining committee may recommend permission for one additional examination. In the case of failure, the registrar does not receive a report of the examination results, but the Office of Graduate Studies keeps a record on file.

Schools may add requirements for the doctorate at their discretion.
FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Costs
The following schedule of matriculation, tuition, student activity, and other fees is effective for the 1984-85 academic session.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Matriculation</th>
<th>Tuition</th>
<th>Transportation</th>
<th>Student Activity</th>
<th>Medical</th>
<th>Athletic</th>
<th>Total Fees Per Quarter</th>
<th>Total Fees Per Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Residents of Georgia</td>
<td>$377</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>$34</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$467</td>
<td>$1,401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonresidents of Georgia</td>
<td>$377</td>
<td>$920</td>
<td>$6</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td>$34</td>
<td>$20</td>
<td>$1,387</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Special courses may require an extra fee. Graduate students carrying a full academic load (twelve credit hours or more per quarter) must pay the full amount of all fees as shown above.

Part-time students (those carrying less than twelve credit hours per quarter) who are legal residents of Georgia must pay $32 per credit hour in satisfaction of the matriculation fee and $84 for the athletic, student activity, and medical fees unless they carry less than six credit hours. These students pay only the matriculation fee. All other graduate students will have an additional tuition fee of $78 per credit hour. A student must enroll for a minimum of three hours. All students must pay the $6 transportation fee. Hours for which the student is registered shall be consistent with a realistic appraisal of the amount of work yet to be done on the thesis or dissertation and the amount of faculty involvement required.

Note: Conditions may arise beyond the control of the Georgia Institute of Technology which will cause the rate for tuition, fees, board and room to be changed during the next year without notice.

Other Fees
Each student petitioning for graduation must pay a $25 graduation fee upon submitting the petition. Students must pay this fee each time they submit a petition for graduation. A candidate for the doctorate degree must pay a charge of $35 for microfilming his or her dissertation and depositing it with the University Microfilms Service.

Refund of Fees
The Institute has an established set of rules governing the refund of fees to students who must drop out of school (see page 43).

Obligations to Students
An individual is not officially enrolled at Georgia Tech until all transportation, tuition, matriculation, student activity, and medical fees for the current quarter are paid. Once enrolled, every student is obligated to remit, return, or submit all other financial obligations that may become due, as well as property or records of the Institute, within the time prescribed by the Institute. Failure to fulfill any such obligation will result in denial of registration privileges for subsequent quarter(s). Such denial of registration privileges is addition to and apart from any discipline measures which may be taken pursuant to the Student Conduct Code, pg. 303 ("Student Rules and Regulations").

Financial Assistance
The Institute offers financial aid from a variety of sources to assist students with the pursuit and completion of their degree rapidly as circumstances permit. Students should address inquiries for financial aid to the director of the school in which they plan to study.

President's Fellowships
Each year the Institute awards fellowships to matriculants with outstanding academic records and high research potential. Applicants for the doctoral degree receive most of these awards. The award consists of a $10,000 stipend and the waiver of all tuition and fees for four quarters. These fellowships are renewable for two additional years, based on the major school's evaluation and recommendation.

Graduate Research Fellowships
These fellowships are designed specifically for the prospective student with outstanding academic records and high research potential who wishes to combine research on a significant up-to-date project (in a particular school, research center, or at the Engineering Experiment Station) with normal academic progress. Students may enter the program at any level—beginning, intermediate, or final.

Graduate Research Assistantships
These awards are given on a one-third or half-time basis; however, the amount according to their specific needs.

Graduate Teaching Assistantships
Schools and departments ordinarily offer these awards on a one-third or half-time basis, but may choose to award grants of a greater or lesser amount according to their specific needs.

Local Industry Work-Study Programs
Many industries located in and around Atlanta offer opportunities to pursue graduate degrees as an integral part of their employee training programs. In such a plan, the student may work and study on a reduced work week schedule that is compatible with school, student, and company requirements. Additionally, the company may choose to pay academic fees, costs of texts, and a supply allowance.

Graduate Employment
Upon the recommendations of the director of the student's school, the director of the

Federal Fellowships and Traineeships
The Institute awards a number of fellowships and traineeships through participation in programs sponsored by agencies of the federal government. In addition, the following traineeships associated with specific training programs are available: water resources planning and management through the Environmental Resources Center; solid waste training through the School of Civil Engineering; radiation health specialist training program through the School of Nuclear Engineering; environmental health through the School of Civil Engineering, air quality control through the School of Chemical Engineering; and mineral and mining through the School of Ceramic Engineering.

Tuition Waivers
Nonresident graduate students who hold assistantships or work for the Institute in a professional capacity on at least a one-third-time basis, or graduate students who work during the summer may register on payment of resident fees. In addition, school directors may recommend a limited number of tuition waivers for award to qualified out-of-state students. When awarding these waivers, the graduate office will give preference to those students taking twelve hours or more of credit courses and having an outstanding academic record. Full-time students sponsored by WSF, AFGRAD, LASPAU, and certain IIE students may carry top priority if Georgia Tech has given an institutional commitment to the group or agency.

Local Industry Work-Study Programs
Many industries located in and around Atlanta offer opportunities to pursue graduate degrees as an integral part of their employee training programs. In such a plan, the student may work and study on a reduced work week schedule that is compatible with school, student, and company requirements. Additionally, the company may choose to pay academic fees, costs of texts, and a supply allowance.

Graduate Employment
Upon the recommendations of the director of the student's school, the director of the
time. The name given each fellowship
students. These fellowships assist students
in pursuing their studies and research full
ships sponsored by various industrial or-

The Institute awards a number of fellow-

Sponsored Fellowships

The Institute awards a number of fellow-
ships sponsored by various industrial or-
organizations, foundations, and trust funds
for the support of outstanding graduate
students. These fellowships assist students
in pursuing their studies and research full
time. The name given each fellowship

Robert & Company Fellowship
A fellowship to be used in civil, electrical,
or mechanical engineering. $1,200 stipend.
Recipient must be a native of Georgia.

Sandoz Foundation Fellowship
A $5,000 fellowship in textile chemistry.
These funds are for stipend, tuition and
fees, equipment, and faculty supervision.

Schlumberger
Two fellowships in electrical engineering.
Tuition and fees, plus $3,000 stipend. Total
grant $5,500.

Tennessee Eastman Fellowship
A $4,000 fellowship to the School of Chem-
ic Engineering. Stipend not less than
$2,500 per calendar year or $3,000 if there
are dependents, plus tuition and fees.
Balance to be used as an unrestricted
grant in the school.

Texaco Fellowship in Metallurgical
Engineering
A fellowship to encourage graduate studies
in metallurgical engineering. Awarded at
the discretion of the Department of Met-
lurgy in the School of Chemical Engineer-
ing. Stipend is $3,000 plus tuition and fees
for a twelve-month period.

Union Camp Fellowship
A $5,000 fellowship in chemistry and chem-
ic engineering. Tuition and fees, plus a
minimum of $250 per month to the student
for a period of at least nine months, the
remaining money to be used for depart-
ment needs.

United States Steel Foundation Loan Fund
A short term loan fund designated to assist
graduate students in engineering, physics,
chemistry, and mathematics. Administered
by the Financial Aid Office.

Whirlpool Corporation
Three graduate fellowships in engineering
electrical, mechanical, and textile). Stip-
end, plus tuition and fees.
Curricula and Courses of Instruction

This catalog lists alphabetically by colleges the specific degree requirements and course descriptions for each curriculum and course at both the undergraduate and graduate levels.

Course numbers below 3000 indicate lower division (freshman and sophomore) courses. Those numbered 3000-4999 denote upper division (junior and senior) courses, open to students of the lower and upper divisions with the proper prerequisites and to graduate students on approval of the individual student's major school.

Courses designed for graduate students are numbered 6000 and above; the methods of presentation and quality of work expected make them generally unsuited to undergraduate participation. An upper-division undergraduate student who has an overall grade point average of 2.7 or higher may therefore enroll in a graduate level course only after consultation with and approval of his or her major school and the dean of the graduate division.

Figures entered beside the course number and title of each course signify the number of class hours per week, and three hours of laboratory per week, and that the student earns five quarter hours credit upon satisfactorily completing the course.

Handicapped Accommodation

In order to provide reasonable accommodation to physically handicapped students, who are otherwise qualified, consideration will be given by individual colleges, schools, and departments of instruction may be given to the substitution or modification of certain course requirements—within the limits imposed by the accreditation criteria—to a five-year program awarding the degree program in which the student enrolled—and to the extent that such substitutions or modifications of the course requirements do not have a net effect detracting from the quality of the educational experience implied by the course or curriculum designation.

Such substitutions or modifications may be approved by the school director, department head, or college dean, and Undergraduate Curriculum Committee or the Graduate Committee.

The original four-year curriculum led to the degree Bachelor of Science in Architecture. In 1934, this curriculum expanded to a five-year program awarding the degree Bachelor of Architecture, which was offered as a first professional degree until 1972. The four-year degrees, Bachelor of Science in Building Construction and Bachelor of Science in Industrial Design, were established in 1958 following a period during which the curricula in these disciplines functioned as options under architecture.

In 1952, the College initiated the Master of Architecture program with the simultaneous award of both degrees has been in operation since 1969. Two-year joint degree programs between city planning and civil engineering (transportation), city planning and urban design, and city planning and environmental design (landscape architecture) at the University of Georgia are currently available.

The original aim and prime objective of the college is to prepare students for the profession of architecture. The scope of the profession has changed, with the environment being of such breadth in current practice, however, that architects and planners not only must demonstrate strength in the traditional role of building and space design, but also must re-emphasize related interests in the social

Established in 1975,

School in 1948, department in 1908

Undergraduate Programs

Architecture

The undergraduate curriculum in architecture prepares the student for the B.A. in architecture. The College of Architecture in the humanities and social sciences, additional professional requirements of the curriculum in architecture, and will allow a degree of latitude for the student to plan toward concentrated study in the graduate program.

Electives: A total of sixty-six hours of electives are included in the undergraduate curriculum in architecture and, with the advice of faculty counselors, they should be selected to include the following categories; these categories must satisfy the core curriculum requirements of the College of Architecture in the humanities and social sciences, additional professional requirements of the curriculum in architecture, and will allow a degree of latitude for the student to plan toward concentrated study in the graduate program.

Primary objectives of the Building Construction program are to: a) provide a set of experiences through which technical and management skills can be obtained, along with a broad educational base in order to equip the student for leadership roles in the construction industry; b) develop an educational mix that includes both practical applications and management areas such as scheduling, cost control, construction management, value engineering, and estimating; c) provide a curriculum specifically tailored to professional goals, but must include at least six credit hours of advanced architectural history and six credit hours in visual communication studio courses. Military training is an optional program of the Institute, but in case basic ROTC and advanced military are elected, no more than fifteen credit hours of general electives may be used for this purpose or will be credited toward the requirements for a degree.

*See "Curricula and Courses of Instruction," Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women. (The College of Architecture will accept only the four required hours of P.E. toward meeting the requirements for a degree).
those entering the construction industry, which retains positive linkages with architecture and engineering in areas of overlap; and d) to look to the future, as well as the current “state-of-the-art,” challenging current methods where appropriate and seeking superior solutions through innovation.

Twelve hours of only free electives taken on pass/fail basis may be applied toward fulfilling requirements for the B.S.B.C. degree. Math 1710 does not count toward fulfilling any of the degree requirements.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ARCH 3321-2-3 Structures and Materials 4-3-5 4-3-5
BC 3301-2-3 Construction Practice 3-0-3 3-0-3
MGT 3260 Law I 3-0-3

A total of seventy-seven hours of electives included in the curriculum in building construction, and with the advice of faculty counselors, should be selected to include the following categories. These categories will satisfy the curriculum requirements of the College of Architecture in the humanities and social sciences, additional professional requirements of the building construction program, and will allow a degree of latitude for the student to pursue individual interests.

Electives2
Physical Education X-X-2 X-X-1 X-X-1
Electives1 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Sophomore Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ARCH 2301-2-3 Building Anatomy 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
BC 3001-2-3 Design of Building Systems 1-12-5 1-12-5 1-12-5
ECON 2000 Microeconomics 3-0-3
EME 3701-2 Statics, Strength of Materials 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
PHYS 2111-2-3 Elementary Physics 4-0-4 4-0-4 4-0-4
Electives1 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Totals 14-12-18 14-12-18 14-12-18

Junior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ARCH 3321-2-3 Structures and Materials 4-3-5 4-3-5
BC 3301-2-3 Construction Practice 3-0-3 3-0-3
MGT 3700 Analysis of Financial Data 3-3-4
Electives 6-0-6 5-0-5

Totals 16-3-17 15-6-17 15-6-17

Senior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ARCH 3421-41 Facilities Planning, Building Economics 3-0-3 3-0-3
BC 3441 Building Production 3-0-3
Electives 13-0-13 13-0-13 13-0-13

Totals 16-0-16 16-0-16 16-0-16

Industrial Design

Industrial design is the professional service of creating and developing concepts and specifications that optimize the function, value, and appearance of products and systems for the mutual benefit of both user and manufacturer. Industrial designers, with their wide range of interests and generalist outlook in an age of specialization, must be part artist, part businessman, and part engineer.

The industrial designer's work touches the consumer and the designer. Most faculty members are consumer advocate, providing the humanizing link between technology and the consumer.

The Georgia Tech program offers a well-rounded course of study with early emphasis on basic design. Projects stress realistic design situations; the program encourages students to develop a diverse background in order to expand individual talents and respond to changing opportunities in the field. Most faculty members are practicing designers with extensive experience in the field.

Grade averages in design courses are checked at the end of each year-group of free courses (ID 2001-2-3, etc.). A student may not enter a more advanced group until his or her record in the previous group equals 2.0 or better. All work executed in the College becomes the property of the College and will be retained or returned at the discretion of the faculty. The faculty also reserves the right to refuse credit for any project executed outside the precints of the College or otherwise executed without proper coordination with the instructor.

Twelve hours of only free electives taken on pass/fail basis may be applied toward fulfilling requirements for the B.S.I.D. degree. Math 1710 does not count toward fulfilling any of the degree requirements.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ARCH 1001-2-3 Design Fundamentals 1-12-5 1-12-5 1-12-5
MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5
ENG 1001-2-3 English 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Electives2 History of Art or Arch. 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Electives Physical Education 2-2-2 0-4-1 0-4-1

Sophomore Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ID 2001-2-3 Industrial Design 1-12-5 1-12-5 1-12-5
ID 2301-2 Materials and Processes 1-3-2 1-3-2
ID 1263 History of Industrial Design 3-0-3
Elective Visual Communications (Drawing) 0-6-2
PHYS 2111-2-3 Elementary Physics 4-0-4 4-0-4 4-0-4
ESM 3701-2 Statics, Strength of Materials 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
ECON 2000 Microeconomics 3-0-3
### Electives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q</th>
<th>2nd Q</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives History or Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Industrial Design</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Materials &amp; Processes</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives General Psychology A</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Visual Communications (Photography)</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Human Factors</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Social Sciences</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® English or Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Visual Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives®</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12-15-17</td>
<td>12-15-17</td>
<td>11-18-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

#### Course

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID 3001-2-3 Industrial Design</th>
<th>1-12-5</th>
<th>1-12-5</th>
<th>1-12-5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ID 3301-2-3 Materials &amp; Processes</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3303 General Psychology A</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Visual Communications (Photography)</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Human Factors</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Social Sciences</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® English or Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives® Visual Communications</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives®</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12-15-17</td>
<td>12-15-17</td>
<td>11-18-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

#### Course

| ID 4101 Industrial Design                  | 1-12-5 |       |       |
| ID 4002-3 Industrial Design                | 1-18-8 | 1-18-8 |       |
| ID 4451 Professional Practice of Industrial Design | 3-0-3 |       |       |
| MGT 3300 Marketing                         | 3-0-3 |       |       |
| Elective Management                        | 3-0-3 |       |       |
| Electives®                                | 2-0-2 |       |       |

### Graduation Programs

#### Architecture

The graduate architecture program leads to the professional Master of Architecture degree, accredited by the National Architectural Accrediting Board. The program amounts to be responsive to significant shifts taking place both in the discipline and in the profession. Its major objectives are: to foster thorough knowledge of the significant theories, skills, and methods related to the design and production of architecture; to engage the leading questions of the time; and to allow an individual to construct a program of study unique to his or her ability and desire for understanding.

The program has four areas of study:

- Architecture in Design
- Architecture in History
- Architecture in Technology
- Architecture in Research

#### Electives

- Nine hours from ARCH 4247-8-9 History of Architecture I, II, III or ARCH 1201-2-3 History of Architecture II, III, IV, including one course from Art History I, or II, and one course from Art History III, IV, or V.
- Physical education electives: See "Curriculum and Courses of Instruction," Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for physical education requirements for both men and women. The College of Architecture will accept only the four required hours of PE towards meeting the requirements for a degree.
- HIST 1028, 3015, 3016, 3030, 3037-8-9, 4016, or PST 1127 or consent of program.
- Any visual communications courses listed under College of Architecture.
- General and technical electives—eleven technical electives may include six hours credit in basic ROTC courses; twelve technical electives are to be chosen from the department list and may include nine hours of advanced ROTC. Those enrolling in ROTC must select appropriate ROTC courses in the freshman and sophomore years.

### Extended Degree Program

Students admitted to the extended degree program in architecture follow a special basic program for approximately two years. The program is composed of work in architectural design, architectural history, planning, mechanics, structures, and building components. In the last two years, these students join graduate students who hold an undergraduate degree in architecture.

The previous course of study is taken into account in developing an individual's program. The program assumes that a student's undergraduate work has included a year of calculus for engineers and a year of physics.

### The One-Year Program

Persons holding a first professional degree in architecture (Bachelor of Architecture, Master of Architecture, or equivalent) from an accredited school of architecture usually finish the program during one academic year (fifty credit hours). As with the two-year program, the course work is developed within the major study areas outlined above.

### City Planning

The graduate City Planning program educates those students whose ultimate goal is the creation of more livable urban environments. Founded in 1951, it is one of the oldest professional planning programs in the United States, with nearly five hundred alumni. Graduates are employed in both the public and private sectors, at all levels of government, by banks, real estate and development companies, utilities, and private corporations. The program is fully recognized by the American Institute of Certified Planners.

Approximately half of the program consists of required courses, called the core.
The core is composed of three substantive streams: urban, regional, locational, and development economics and policy; planning theory, and process including decision analysis, forecasting, planning and policymaking processes, risk analysis, implementation, and history and theory of the profession itself; and planning methods, including data analysis, matrix construction, and inferential statistics, micro-economic analytic techniques, modeling, and planning intelligence and information systems.

The core is largely contained within the student's first year; in the second year he or she chooses among areas of specialization. Examples of these specializations include transportation planning, urban design and physical planning, development planning and real estate, environmental and energy planning, and neighborhood and community development planning.

Two types of degree programs are available for students interested in the fields of urban and regional planning: the two-year professional Master of City Planning degree (recognized by the American Institute of Certified Planners for membership purposes) and the joint programs described below.

Two-year curriculum requires, for most students, five quarters of course work and a seventeen-credit (one quarter) thesis. Students are allowed to substitute four courses in their concentration for the thesis and write a six-credit thesis option paper. An approved internship is required of those students with no previous planning work experience.

The City Planning program maintains joint degree programs with three other academic units: urban design in architecture at Georgia Tech, transportation in civil engineering at Georgia Tech, and environmental design in landscape architecture at the University of Georgia. A description which illustrates the urban design joint degree program follows. A student can structure his or her program so that required courses taken in one program can serve as elective credit in the other, thus allowing the student to receive two master's degrees in less time than the two would take to complete if enrolled separately. In addition to these three joint degree programs, the college maintains communications with programs in real estate at Georgia State University, where a certificate in real estate can be obtained, and with planning administration at the University of Georgia. Programs of study can coordinate offerings in these two areas.

The College offers a joint degree program in urban design as a cooperative effort between the Architecture and City Planning programs. Students completing the program receive both the Master of Architecture and the Master of City Planning degrees. The program requires a minimum of 100 hours (two years) for those who hold the Bachelor of Architecture degree and 134 hours (two and two-thirds years) for those who hold the Bachelor of Science degree in Architecture. Students must be admitted simultaneously to both graduate programs.

**Doctoral Program**

The Doctor of Philosophy is an advanced degree directed towards proficiency in independent scholarly work in Architecture and City Planning. The program includes course work in the nature of philosophy inquiry, additional specialized work in an area of a doctoral dissertation and in one or more other areas, competence in a foreign language, the satisfactory completion of a comprehensive examination, and independent research dissertation. For further details of the program, contact the Director of the Doctoral Program, College of Architecture, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.

**Courses of Instruction**

**ARCHITECTURE**

ARCH 1001-3. Design Fundamentals I, II, III 1-12-5 each. Introductory studies in visual and structural expression emphasizing the processes of problem identification, design method, and communication.

ARCH 1002-3. History of Architecture I, II, III 3-0-3 each. A study of man's architectural heritage from prehistoric times through the second century A.D. Emphasizes the architectural traditions of classical antiquity.


ARCH 1004-3. History of Baroque and Rococo Architecture 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 1003. Co-requisite: ARCH 2301-2-3 respectively. Site planning, community and urban design.

ARCH 1005-3. Architectural Design I, II, III 1-12-5 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001.


ARCH 1007-3. History of Renaissance and Mannerist Architecture 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 1003.

ARCH 1101-3. The Architect and Society 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 1102-3. History of the Renaissance and Mannerist periods. Prerequisite: ARCH 1101-2-3 or consent of the college.


ARCH 2101-3. Architectural Design I, II, III 1-12-5 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 2001-2-3 respectively.

ARCH 2201-3. Building Anatomy I, II, III 3-0-3 each. Introduction to building frames, components and construction techniques, requirements and control systems, sound and lighting control.

ARCH 2361-2. Color Theory I, II 3-3-2 each. Lecture and laboratory experiments on the properties of color and its use in design.

ARCH 3001-3. Architectural Design I, II, III 1-12-5 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 2301-2-3, 2303. Site planning, community and urban design.

ARCH 3002-3. Architectural Design I, II, III 1-12-5 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 3001-2-3, 21-41, respectively.

ARCH 3101-3. History of Ancient Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 3201. History of Ancient Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 3202. History of Medieval Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 3203. History of Renaissance and Mannerist Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 2101-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 3204. History of Baroque and Rococo Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 2101-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 3205. The Architect and Society 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 2101-2-3 or consent of the college.


ARCH 3301-21-41. Urban Planning, Building Economics 3-0-3 each. Survey and historic background of urban planning in the United States: criteria for design and evaluation of buildings; economics of building development, construction and operation.

ARCH 3311-2. Special Topics—Visual Communications 0-3-1 each. Introductory studio work in drawing and painting, sculpture, and three-dimensional concepts.

ARCH 3315-6. Special Topics—Visual Communications 0-6-2 each. Introductory studio work in drawing and painting, sculpture, and three-dimensional concepts.

ARCH 3319-2-3-4, Special Problems—Visual Communications 0-3-1 to 0-15-5. Introductory studio work in: (1) drawing and painting, (2) sculpture and three-dimensional concepts, (3) photography, (4) graphic design and rendering.

ARCH 4001. Architectural Design I 1-12-5. Prerequisite: ARCH 3003.

ARCH 4002-3. Architectural Design II 1-12-5 each. Prerequisite: ARCH 4001.

ARCH 4202. History of Ancient Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.

ARCH 4203. History of Ancient Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1001-2-3 or consent of the college.


ARCH 4301-21-41. Urban Planning, Building Economics 3-0-3 each. Survey and historic background of urban planning in the United States: criteria for design and evaluation of buildings; economics of building development, construction and operation.
ARCH 4206. History of Architecture in the U.S. 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1201-2-3 or consent of the college. Historical survey of architecture in America from colonial times to the present.


ARCH 4208. History of Modern Architecture II: 1890-1950 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1201-2-3 or consent of the college. Historical survey of architecture during the early modern movement. Focuses upon the old masters (Gropius, Wright, Le Corbusier and Mies van der Rohe) and introduces such modern movements as Art Nouveau, D' Art, and Art Deco.

ARCH 4209. History of Modern Architecture III: 1945-present 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ARCH 1201-2-3 or consent of the college. Historical survey of architecture since World War II, focusing upon the influence of the old masters of modern architecture upon architects active after 1945. Introduces such trends as the Miesian Aesthetic, New Formalism and New Brutalism, and Post-Modernism.

ARCH 4247-89. History of Art I, II, III 3-0-3 each. A survey in the history of artistic manifestations from primitive times to our own day. First quarter of course: prehistoric through Roman; second quarter: Early Christian through Baroque; third quarter: nineteenth and twentieth centuries.

ARCH 4304. Energy Flow in a Systems Context 3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of the college. The study of energy and energy flow in a systems context.

ARCH 4751-2. Psychology of Environmental Design I, II 3-3-4 each. Prerequisite: consent of college. Course listing and description found under PSY 4751-2.

ARCH 4811-2. Special Topics—Visual Communications 0-3-1 each. Intermediate studio work in drawing and painting, sculpture, and three-dimensional concepts.

ARCH 4815-6. Special Topics—Visual Communications 0-6-2 each. Intermediate studio work in drawing and painting, sculpture, and three-dimensional concepts.

ARCH 4821-2-3. Special Topics in History Theory 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of college. Topics in advanced areas of history and theory of architecture.

ARCH 4851-2-3. Special Topics 3-0-3 each. Special topics in advanced areas of history and theory of architecture.

ARCH 4891-2-3-4. Special Problems—Visual Communications 3-0-3 each. Special problems in advanced areas of history and theory of architecture.

ARCH 4911-2-3-4. Special Problems—Visual Communications 3-0-3 each. Special problems in advanced areas of history and theory of architecture.

ARCH 4915-6-7-8. Special Topics—Visual Communications Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.


ARCH 6022-3. Urban Design Studio I, II 1-15-6. Applications of urban design and planning theory and methods to design issues in the contemporary city. Emphasis on the integration of knowledge from related course work.

ARCH 6023-3. Urban Design Studio II 1-15-6. Applications of urban design and planning theory and methods to design issues in the contemporary city. Emphasis on the integration of knowledge from related course work.


ARCH 6211. Architectural Design Methods 3-0-3. Examination of processes and methods of architectural design within the framework of science and the arts including a variety of historical and contemporary positions.

ARCH 6213. Case Studies in Commercial Architecture I 3-0-3. Case studies of the history, development, and design of selected types of commercial architecture.


ARCH 6221. Urban Design Theory 3-0-3. Evolution of urban design theory from the Greek city to the present. Emphasis on the dialectic of utopian thought and actual historical evidence of city form.

ARCH 6222. Readings in Urban Theory 3-0-3. Investigations of urban design theory and practice during the 19th and 20th century. Emphasis on formal, scientific, social and economic interpretations of the city.

ARCH 6223. Studies in Landscape Architecture 3-0-3. History of the design of the landscape and the garden from Ancient Egypt, Persia, and the Orient to the present.

opment, technological change, economic change, and architectural expression in the city.

ARCH 6441. Housing Economics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Economics of the housing delivery process in the private sector. Planning, developmental marketing, and management of housing.

ARCH 6442. Construction Cost and Valuation 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Cost and valuation approaches to building construction, project development, and design from an economic valuation viewpoint. Income-producing properties are studied in depth.

The concepts, techniques, and applications of life cycle costing as a basis for evaluating architectural performance and design decisions.

ARCH 6445. Economics of Building Development 3-0-3.
An investigation of the architectural implications of the construction industries financial procedures, practices, and requirements.

ARCH 6446. Urban Development Methods 3-0-3.
Investigations of urban development process and roles of the architect and planner in shaping the contemporary city. Methods of financial analysis, programming, and project packaging.

ARCH 6451. Professional Practice of Architecture 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Principles of architectural office organization and project management, the legal framework of architectural practice and contracts, and the techniques of contract administration.

An examination of interactions between people and the designed environment, focusing on how various settings affect human safety, satisfaction, productivity, and performance.

Rationalism, empiricism, structuralism, instrumentalism, and other frameworks prevailing in the behavioral and social sciences are assessed with regard to their implications for architectural design.

Consideration of ways cultural experience, physical ability, social class, and other issues influence the users reactions to and use of designed environments.

ARCH 6484. Post Occupancy Evaluation 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Evaluations of users response to and satisfaction with designed environments are developed using design-oriented research methods and cognitive and psychometric techniques.

ARCH 7000. Thesis

Advanced design problems in architectural design Studio exercises emphasize the experiment development and application of theories and methods to complex problems.

Advanced design problems in the contemporary city formulated on theoretical positions, including considerations of utopian positions, landscape historiography, historical precedent, civic design, and contextualism.

Experimental application in architectural technology in the area of building physics, materials, systems, and construction methods.

Examining new boundaries in the application of behavior information to architectural design.

ARCH 7201. Readings in Architectural Theory 3-0-3.
Detailed critical analysis of selected works of architectural theory.

ARCH 7202. Architectural Criticism 3-0-3.
An examination of theories of criticism in architecture, historiography, film, and literature and their application to subjects in architectural and urban design.

Morphological analysis of urban physical settlement patterns. Ecological, social, economic and cultural characteristics as determinants of urban form and structure from prehistory to present.

ARCH 7222. Language of the City 3-0-3.
Critical analysis of contemporary theories in the representation of architecture and the city in literature, graphic arts, and film.

ARCH 7223. Studies of the American Landscape 3-0-3.
A topical study of the man-made American landscape with emphasis on the theme of pastoralism in American culture.

ARCH 7411. Urban Design Workshop I 0-6-3.
Advanced problems in urban design and development in the city of Atlanta. Integration of urban design theory and methods, economic development, political negotiation, and communication.

ARCH 7442. Urban Design Workshop II 0-3.
A continuation of projects begun in ARCH 7411.

An examination of models that present direct relationships between the physical organization of spaces and patterns of individual or collective behavior.

ARCH 8151-2-4-5-6. Special Topics 0-3-1.
Introduction to the construction industry. Sources, properties and uses of construction materials.

BC 1851. Building Construction Seminar 0-3-1.
Introduction to the construction industry. Sources, properties and uses of construction materials.

Corequisites: ARCH 2301, PHYS 2111.
Study and analysis of job planning required, work materials, methods, systems, and equipment employed on light construction projects which include residential and small commercial buildings.

Corequisite: ARCH 2303.
Continuation of BC 2001 with emphasis on medium-sized commercial and industrial projects.

Corequisite: ARCH 2303.
Classification of work and quantity survey techniques. Analysis and determination of costs of construction operations including preparation of bid proposals.

BC 3301. Construction Practice I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: BC 3300.
Management contracts, bonds, insurance, legal documents, and legal aspects of construction management.

Financial consideration and cash flow requirements for construction projects and organizations.

Financial consideration and cash flow requirements for construction projects and organizations.

BC 3441. Building Production 3-0-3. Prerequisite: BC 3443.
Methods analysis and human factors in construction project management. Processes by which building facilities are produced and delivered.

Review and examination of major component building systems in use today. Discussion of anticipated future requirements for systems and potential impacts on the construction process.
Traces development of American city from colonial times to late 20th century. Documents changes in social, economic, and physical structures and institutions of urban America.

CP 6510. Growth Management
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CP 6030 or consent of the instructor.
Exposes and analyzes goals and objectives of selected local and state growth management techniques and multitude of federal land use policies.

CP 6520. Housing Economics and Policy
3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing or consent of instructor.
Detailed examination of operation of local housing markets and national, state, regional, and local policies intended to influence those markets.

CP 6530. The Practice of Urban Planning
3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing.
Study of history of planning profession, ethical standards for practice, public/ private sector office procedures, professional societies, and future directions for practice.

CP 6575s. Economic Aspects of Urban and Regional Planning I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing.
Introduction to cash-flow and discounting techniques. Micro-economics in project formulation and evaluation. Applications from welfare economics, project analysis, cost allocation.

CP 6575s. Economic Aspects of Urban and Regional Planning II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CP 6753.
Principles of resource allocation, benefit-cost analysis, urban and regional project formulation, justification, and application of computer simulation techniques to economic and resource allocation.

CP 7000. Master's Thesis
Credit to be arranged.
A research problem in city planning, selected by the student in consultation with the graduate staff. Requires one full quarter of work as a minimum with technical direction available from the graduate staff.

CP 8103-04-05-07-08. Special Topics
3-0-3 each.
CP 8106. Special Topics
2-0-2.
CP 8500-01-02-03-04. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged.

INDUSTRIAL DESIGN
ID 1263. History of Design
3-0-3.
A history of design, technology, and innovation, with emphasis on their influence in his cultures. Open to all students.

1-12-6 each. Corequisites: ID 2301-2-3.
Elements of industrial design, stress on design procedures and problem solving.

1-3-2 each.
Use of materials and processes designers use to communicate their ideas. Graphic techniques. Use of hand and power tools with wood, metals, and plastics. Modelmaking techniques. Use of working drawings.

Lettering, typography, and packaging design as well as design problems.

College of Engineering

Dean—William M. Sangster; Associate Dean—W. Denney Freeston; Assistants to the Dean—Carolyn C. Chesnutt, Madelyne Nelson; Director of Special Programs—Carolyn C. Cannon.

General Information
The College of Engineering comprises nine degree-granting schools of instruction and research. The schools offer programs of study and research leading to bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees. Certain of the schools also offer programs in one or more subdisciplines or sub specialties. These degree offerings are summarized in an accompanying table.

The programs in engineering are designed to provide a fundamental understanding of the engineering sciences, which are based on mathematics and the natural sciences, of the basic concepts of the humanities and social sciences, and an understanding of the manner in which these elements are interwoven in engineering practice. Each curriculum provides enough flexibility through elective course opportunities to permit a certain amount of program individualism while meeting basic requirements.

Students who wish to study engineering but are undecided as to a specific engineering degree program may, for their freshman year, be classified as Undecided Engineering College (UEC) students and receive advisement from the Office of the Dean of Engineering. Course work for Undecided Engineering students will focus in the areas of mathematics, chemistry, physics, humanities, and social science, as does the first year course work for all engineering degree programs.

College of Engineering Degree Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aerospace Engineering</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
<th>X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ceramic Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engineering Science and Mechanics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Systems</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial and Systems Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Physics</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textile Engineering</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textile Chemistry</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Freshman Engineering Electives
Any of the following courses are acceptable for credit as freshman engineering electives in all curricula in engineering:
Multidisciplinary Programs in Engineering

In addition to its degree programs, the College of Engineering provides opportunities for specialized study in engineering through its multidisciplinary certificate program offerings. Any student in good academic standing who is pursuing a degree in one of the participating schools of the Engineering College or a participating school from any of the other colleges may select elective courses and the subjects of special problems to satisfy simultaneously both the requirements of his or her major degree program and those of a specialized multidisciplinary program. Upon graduation, the student receives both the degree in the major field of study and a certificate attesting to successful completion of the particular related multidisciplinary program.

The table on page 79 shows both currently available multidisciplinary program offerings and those that are in the planning stage (identified by asterisks), as well as the degree levels of the programs.

General Requirements of Multidisciplinary Programs
The specific design of the multidisciplinary program of any participating undergraduate student, while individualized, must meet certain general requirements as well as requirements that are specific to that multidisciplinary area. The general (minimum) undergraduate multidisciplinary requirements are: (1) the program must relate the student's major area to the given multidisciplinary area; (2) courses must be taken under more than one academic unit; (3) at least four courses and twelve credit hours (not required by name and number in the student's major) must be taken in the major field; (4) at least three of those courses and nine credit hours must be at the 3000 level or higher; (5) at least two courses and six credit hours must be outside the major field (crosslisted more than one academic unit); (3) at least two courses and six credit hours must be outside the major field (crosslisted more than one academic unit); (4) at least three of those courses and nine credit hours must be at the 3000 level or higher; (5) at least two courses and six credit hours must be outside the major field (crosslisted more than one academic unit); (6) a grade of C or better must be earned in each course counting toward a multidisciplinary certificate.

General Requirements of Graduate Multidisciplinary Programs
The specific design of the multidisciplinary program of any participating graduate student, while individualized, must meet certain general requirements as well as requirements that are specific to that multidisciplinary area. The general (minimum) graduate multidisciplinary requirements are: (1) the program must relate the student's major area to the given multidisciplinary area; (2) courses must be taken under more than one academic unit; (3) at least four courses and twelve credit hours (not required by name and number in the student's major) must be taken in the major field; (4) at least three of those courses and nine credit hours must be at the 6000 level or higher; (5) a grade of B or better must be earned in each course counting toward a multidisciplinary certificate; (6) a grade of C or better must be earned in each course counting toward a multidisciplinary certificate.

Graduate Programs

The graduate programs at both the master's and doctoral levels are designed so that students may tailor their course and research work to individual career objectives. The following areas of specialty are available.

School of Aerospace Engineering:

Daniel Guggenheim School of Aeronautics, Established in 1930

- Programs in Planning Stage

Aerospace Engineering 79

General Information

The School of Aerospace Engineering prepares students at the bachelor's, master's, and doctoral levels for a career in aerospace engineering with primary emphasis on flight vehicles. The school is housed in three buildings having a floor space of 85,000 square feet, the majority of which is devoted to instructional and research laboratories.

Undergraduate Programs

The first two years focus on course work in the areas of chemistry, mathematics, physics, humanities, and social sciences. The third and fourth years emphasize aerospace disciplines and related engineering sciences. The undergraduate curriculum is designed to provide each student with a general background for either industry or graduate school at the end of four years. The program stresses both the theoretical and experimental aspects of aerospace engineering.

A certain degree of specialization is available to undergraduate students through the proper choice of electives, certain substitutions for required courses, or a combination of both options, depending on the student's abilities and career objectives. These specialized disciplines are acoustics, aerelasticity, aerospace vehicle design, bioengineering, experimentation and instrumentation, fluid dynamics of pollution, helicopters and V/STOL aircraft, propulsion, structural dynamics, structures, and supersonic and hypersonic vehicles.

A pre-med track is also available to undergraduate students. This program requires an additional academic year of chemistry and one academic year of biology. Students may substitute these courses for the electives and for certain required courses in the present curriculum.

Graduate Programs

The graduate programs at both the master's and doctoral levels are designed so that students may tailor their course and research work to individual career objectives. The following areas of specialty are available.
Aeroelasticity
Dynamic response and loads, flutter, servo-aeroelastic instabilities and control, static aeroelastic instabilities and loading, unsteady aerodynamics—V/STOL and conventional aircraft, and vibrational characteristics of vehicles.

Fluid Mechanics
Atmospheric boundary layer flows, computational fluid dynamics, helicopter aerodynamics, laminar and turbulent flows, plasma and reacting gas dynamics, rarefied gas flows, statistical theory of turbulence, and V/STOL aircraft.

Propulsion
Combustion instability, external burning, propulsion system noise, solid rocket propellant research, and supersonic combustion.

Structures
Buckling and postbuckling of structures, composites, elastic and inelastic stress analysis, fracture mechanics, fatigue behavior, structural reliability and statistical methods of structural analysis, vibration and dynamic stability of structural elements, wave propagation, and use of acoustic emission methods.

Urban and Societal Engineering
Air pollution, biomechanics, fire research, and noise pollution.

Facilities for each of the above academic areas are housed in the aerospace laboratories and include low speed, high speed, MHD, and low density wind tunnels; anechoic chamber; combustion chamber; combustion bomb; helicopter test stand; high and low temperature test machines; fatigue and creep machines; humidity chamber; environmental test chamber; analog and digital computers; data acquisition systems; fourier analyzers; scanning electron microscope and associated instrumentation, such as transducers, lasers, and tape recorders. These facilities are supported by extremely competent personnel and a well-equipped instrument lab and machine shop.

Multidisciplinary Programs
See table on page 79.

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q</th>
<th>2nd Q</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Visual Communication</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 2101</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 2603</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q</th>
<th>2nd Q</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 2101 Introduction to Aircraft Structures</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 2603 Digital Computers</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201 Statics</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2801 Dynamics I</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307 Calculus IV</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308 Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3209 Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3322 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q</th>
<th>2nd Q</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 3000-1-2 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 3013 Fundamentals of Stress Analysis</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 3014 Energy Methods and Stability of Structures</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 3110 Structures Lab</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3710 Circuits and Instruments</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3710 Electronic Systems</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 4210 Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3023 Written Communication in Science, Business, and Industry</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4582 Advanced Engineering Math</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4200-3 Electives 3 Humanities/Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4200-3 Electives 4 Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4200-3 Electives 5 Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q</th>
<th>2nd Q</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AE 4040 Fluid Mechanics IV</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AE 4101 Analysis of Thin-walled Structural Elements</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Propulsion
Combustion instability, external burning, propulsion system noise, solid rocket propellant research, and supersonic combustion.

Facilities for each of the above academic areas are housed in the aerospace laboratories and include low speed, high speed, MHD, and low density wind tunnels; anechoic chamber; combustion chamber; combustion bomb; helicopter test stand; high and low temperature test machines; fatigue and creep machines; humidity chamber; environmental test chamber; analog and digital computers; data acquisition systems; fourier analyzers; scanning electron microscope and associated instrumentation, such as transducers, lasers, and tape recorders. These facilities are supported by extremely competent personnel and a well-equipped instrument lab and machine shop.

Multidisciplinary Programs
See table on page 79.
Courses of Instruction

AE 1351. Introduction to Engineering
3-0-3.
Emphasizes creative imagination in engineering rather than mathematics. The growth and behavior of biological systems are related to engineering problems.

AE 1750. Introduction to Bioengineering
3-0-3.
Introduction to aspects of science and technology pertinent to bioengineering. Also taught as AE 1755, ESM 1750 and ME 1750.

AE 2101. Introduction to Aircraft Structures
4-0-4.
Prerequisite: ESM 2201, 2.0 overall average. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 3000. Fluid Mechanics I
4-3-5.
Prerequisite: ME 3322, 2.0 overall average and a 2.0 average in math and in physics. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 3001. Fluid Mechanics II
4-3-5.
Prerequisite: ME 3322, 2.0 overall average and a 2.0 average in math and in physics. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 3002. Fluid Mechanics III
4-3-5.
Prerequisite: 2.0 overall average and a 2.0 average in math and in physics. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 3003. Fundamentals of Stress Analysis
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 2101. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

Stresses in unsymmetrical bending. Deflections due to bending. Two dimensional problems in elasticity.

AE 3010. Energy Methods and Stability in Structures
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 2101. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

Introduction to stability analysis with applications to columns and plates. Principle of virtual work and energy principles.

AE 3101. Structures Lab
1-3-2.
Prerequisite: AE 3010. Prerequisites or corequisites: AE 3104, AE 3104.

AE 3104. Energy Methods and Stability in Structures
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 2101. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 4000. Fluid Mechanics IV
3-0-3.
Prerequisites: AE 3001, AE 3002.

AE 4101. Analysis of Thin-Walled Structural Elements
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 3103.

AE 4102. Selected Topics in the Analysis of Aircraft Structures
3-0-3.
Prerequisites: AE 3103 and AE 3104.

AE 4103. Fundamentals of Stress Analysis
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 2101. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2309.

AE 4110. Structures Lab
1-3-2.
Prerequisite: AE 3101. Prerequisites or corequisites: AE 3103, AE 3104.

AE 4111. Structures I
3-0-3.
Prerequisites: AE 3001, AE 3002.

Introduction to methods of experimental stress analysis on a variety of structural elements.

AE 4200. Vibration and Flutter
3-0-3.
Prerequisites: AE 3002, ESM 4210.

AE 4251. Jet Propulsion
4-0-4.
Prerequisite: AE 4000.

AE 4350-1. Aerospace Engineering Design Project I, II
2-6-4 each. Prerequisite: AE 4000. Prerequisite or corequisite: AE 4400.

AE 4760. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control I
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: senior standing.

Study of acoustics related to noise and its control, acoustic terminology, wave propagation, solutions to the wave equation, instrumentation, sound field in small and large rooms, noise legislation. Also taught as ESM 4760, ME 4760.

AE 4761. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control II
3-0-3.
Prerequisite: AE 4760 or equivalent.

Continuation of AE 4760 emphasizing techniques for the solution of noise problems. Vibration isolation, energy absorption, dissipative and reactive mufflers, enclosures, barriers, properties of materials, panel damping. Also taught as ESM 4761, ME 4761.

AE 4770. Structural Integrity and Durability
3-0-3.
Prerequisites: ESM 3301 or AE 2101.

AE 4803-13-23-34-43-53. Special Topics
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Course material devoted to special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 4804-14-24-34-44-54. Special Topics
4-0-4 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Course material devoted to special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.
AE 4805-15-25-35-45-55. Special Topics
5-0-5 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Course material devoted to special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 4900-1-2. Special Problems in Aerospace Engineering
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: third quarter junior or senior standing and approval of director.
Research on a problem selected in consultation with a faculty member. A brief description, endorsed by the advisor, must be approved by the school director.

AE 6001. Foundations of Fluid Mechanics
4-0-4. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Development of the conservation equations of a multicomponent, reacting fluid from both the continuum and molecular viewpoints. Stress tensor, heat transfer vector, and diffusion velocity. Text: Physical Gas Dynamics, Vincenti and Kruger.

AE 6010. Viscous Flow I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6001 or consent of school.
Exact solutions of Navier-Stokes equations, Stokes flow, boundary layer equations, similarity solutions and integral methods for incompressible flow, compressible laminar boundary layer, viscous hypersonic flow.

AE 6011. Viscous Flow II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6010 or consent of school.
Transition from laminar to turbulent flow, equations of motion for turbulent flows, incompressible boundary layers, compressibility and heat transfer, semi-empirical methods, wakes and jets.

AE 6020. Elements of Compressible Flow
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Defining equations for inviscid compressible flows, method of characteristics for unsteady one-dimensional and steady two-dimensional and axially symmetric flows, nozzle design, conical flow.

AE 6021. Advanced Compressible Flow Theory I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6020 or consent of school.
The linearized potential equation, thin airfoil theory, similarity rules, linear theory for axially symmetric and three-dimensional flows.

AE 6022. Advanced Compressible Flow Theory II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6021.
Mixed subsonic—supersonic flows, transonic similarity rule, two-dimensional and axially symmetric bodies in transonic flow, selected topics.

AE 6023. Hypersonic Flow Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6021 or consent of school.
Hypersonic similarity rule, hypersonic small disturbance theory, Newtonian flow theory and other approximate methods, boundary layer interaction, the blunt body problem.

AE 6030. Advanced Potential Flow I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 3002.
Development of the nonlinear and linearized unsteady potential flow equations. Solutions of incompressible flow problems of airfoils and wings undergoing steady, oscillatory and arbitrary motions.

AE 6031. Advanced Potential Flow II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6030.
Formulation of aerodynamic influence coefficients, solutions to subsonic, supersonic and hypersonic flow problems of wings and bodies experiencing oscillatory and arbitrary motions.

AE 6050. High-Temperature Gas Dynamics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6260 or consent of school.
Real gas effects. Equilibrium properties and rate processes of high temperature gases. Equilibrium and frozen flows, normal and oblique shocks, nozzle flows, Prandtl-Meyer flows.

AE 6051. High-Temperature Gas Dynamics II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6050.
Acoustic equations and rate equations. Vibrational and chemical nonequilibrium flows, normal and oblique shock structures, theory of nonequilibrium characteristics, nonequilibrium acoustics, waves, flow over corners.

AE 6100. Advanced Structural Analysis I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 3104 or consent of school.
Stability of mechanical models, elastic bars and frames by kinetic and energy approaches, approximate methods for critical loads, dynamic stability, and inelastic effects.

AE 6101. Advanced Structural Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6100 or consent of school.
Buckling of plates, torsional instability of thin open section columns, lateral buckling of beams, beams on elastic foundations, further discussion of integral stability.

AE 6102. Advanced Structural Analysis III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6100, ESM 6372 or consent of school.
Stability of plates, cylindrical shells, edge effects, complete spheres and shallow spherical caps, recent developments.

AE 6103. Advanced Structural Analysis IV
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 3104 or consent of school.
Principle of virtual work. Concepts of potential energy and complementary energy, weighted residuals, applications in approximate solutions. Discussion of Hookean material, including thermal strains.

AE 6104. Advanced Structural Analysis V
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6103 or consent of school.
Introduction to finite element analysis, with emphasis on the displacement analysis of structures. Applications to static equilibrium, vibration and stability. Nonlinear formulation, solution techniques.

AE 6105. Aerospace Structures Laboratory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6104 or consent of school.
Development of practical methods for experimental mechanics, design and execution of experiments, measurement of displacement, strain, force, acceleration, temperature, design of transducers, and instrument systems.

AE 6120. Thermal Effects in Structures I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4582.
Analysis of heat transfer in structural elements, development, and use of approximate analytical and numerical solution procedures.

AE 6121. Thermal Effects in Structures II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6321 or consent of school.
Analysis of thermally induced stresses in beams, plates, and shells, thermally induced instability in columns and plates, reduction in torsional rigidity.

AE 6122. Thermal Effects in Structures III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6321 or consent of school.
Stability of systems undergoing steady, oscillatory, and multiple degree-of-freedom motion, with discrete and random dynamic loads, aeroelastic and structural instabilities of fixed- and rotating-wing flight vehicles.

AE 6123. Research on a problem selected in consultation with a faculty member. A brief description, endorsed by the advisor, must be approved by the school director.

AE 6130. Advanced Structural Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6200.
Introduction to finite element analysis, with emphasis on the displacement analysis of structures. Applications to static equilibrium, vibration and stability. Nonlinear formulation, solution techniques.

AE 6150. Aerospace Structures Laboratory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6104 or consent of school.
Development of practical methods for experimental mechanics, design and execution of experiments, measurement of displacement, strain, force, acceleration, temperature, design of transducers, and instrument systems.

AE 6155. Research on a problem selected in consultation with a faculty member. A brief description, endorsed by the advisor, must be approved by the school director.

AE 6170. Advanced Statics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6130.
Formulation of structural mechanics, design and execution of experiments, measurement of displacement, strain, force, acceleration, temperature, design of transducers, and instrument systems.

AE 6175. Research on a problem selected in consultation with a faculty member. A brief description, endorsed by the advisor, must be approved by the school director.

AE 6200. Advanced Aeroelasticity I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6200.
Current topics in aeroelasticity, unsteady aerodynamics and structural dynamics are studied. The student presents both an oral and written report on two specialized current problems.

AE 6204. Special Topics in Aeroelasticity I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6200.
Continuation of AE 6203. Advanced problems in aeroelasticity, unsteady aerodynamics or structural dynamics.

AE 6250. Rocket Propulsion I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 4251.

AE 6260. Thermodynamics of Gases
4-0-4. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Thermodynamics of reacting gases. Introductory quantum theory, statistical thermodynamics, and chemical kinetics.

AE 6261. Combustion I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6260 or consent of school.
Introductory chemical kinetics, explosions, chemical reactions, combustion phenomena, formulation, development, and solution of problems involving blast wave, shock wave, and flame propagation.

AE 6262. Combustion II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6261.
Laminar diffusion flames and droplet burning. Laminar flame propagation in premixed gases,
AE 6400. Aerodynamics of the Helicopter I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 4500. Forward flight performance, derivation and study of the induced velocity relations and the flow field associated with helicopter rotors.

AE 6401. Aerodynamics of the Helicopter II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6400. Vortex-wake theories for rotors with a finite number of blades, introduction to helicopter stability and control.

AE 6460. Aerodynamic Noise
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6761. Jet, boundary layer, combustion, propulsion fan noise, sonic boom, noise propagation from engines and attenuation techniques.

AE 6500. Advanced Stability and Control
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 4500. A study of feedback controls as applied to aircraft, root locus techniques and use of airframe transfer functions are emphasized. Survey of the load alleviation problem.

AE 6760. Engineering Acoustics I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Introductory analytical methods, stochastic processes, wave equation in a compressible fluid, and problems in the radiation of sound. Also taught as ESM 6760 and ME 6760.

AE 6761. Engineering Acoustics II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6760. Sound reflection and refraction, scattering and diffraction, sound radiation, and duct acoustics. Also taught as ESM 6761 and ME 6761.

AE 6762. Engineering Acoustics III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6761. Advanced duct acoustics, wave dispersion and attenuation, acoustics in moving media, geometrical acoustics, nonlinear acoustics. Also taught as ESM 6762 and ME 6762.

AE 6763. Noise Reduction and Control
(Industrial Applications)
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 4760 or equivalent and 6760. Methods of noise reduction and control applied to systems in industry, Measurement of sound power, material acoustic properties, barriers, enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction and damping methods. Also taught as ESM 6763 and ME 6763.

AE 6800. Numerical Fluid Dynamics I

AE 6801. Numerical Fluid Dynamics II

AE 7000. Master's Thesis

AE 7600. Perturbation Methods in Engineering Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Regular and singular perturbation theory, and the method of weighted residual. Problems drawn from fluid mechanics and structures.

AE 7750. Bio-Fluid Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: AE 6001 or ESM 6501 or consent of school. A unified treatment on hemorheology, hemodynamics, pulsatile flows, microcirculation, joint lubrication, pulmonary physiology, etc., with emphasis on a quantitative approach. Also taught as ESM 7750.

AE 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Exams
Noncredit. Prerequisite: consent of director.
AE 8000. Seminar
1-0-1.

AE 8103-13-23-33-43-53. Special Topics
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school. Special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 8104-14-24-34-44-54. Special Topics
4-0-4 each. Prerequisite: consent of school. Special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 8105-15-25-35-45-55. Special Topics
5-0-5 each. Prerequisite: consent of school. Special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 8106-16-26-36-46-56. Special Topics
6-0-6 each. Prerequisite: consent of school. Special topics of current interest, treatment of new developments in various areas of aerospace engineering.

AE 8500-1-2. Special Problems in Aerospace Engineering
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

AE 8503-4-5. Special Problems in Aerospace Engineering
Credit to be arranged.

AE 8999. Preparation for Doctoral Dissertation
Noncredit. Prerequisite: consent of director.

AE 9000. Doctoral Thesis

School of Ceramic Engineering

Established in 1924


General Information

In the United States, the ceramic industry annually produces over $40 billion worth of products ranging from brick, tile, glass, Portland cement, and dinnerware to high-performance insulation products and other pollution control devices, new lighting techniques, and electro-optical materials.

Ceramic engineering applies sound, scientific engineering principles to solve manufacturing problems in the industry. Because both chemical and physical reactions occur at the high temperatures used in ceramics manufacturing, the problems frequently become more complex and challenging. Measurements are difficult, and economical production imposes cost constraints.

The School of Ceramic Engineering offers a four-year curriculum leading to the bachelor's degree and graduate work leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees in ceramic engineering. The undergraduate curriculum prepares the degree candidate for a position within the ceramic industry or for graduate work.

Additional courses introduce non-majors to ceramic materials, processes, and applications.

Multidisciplinary Programs

See table on page 79.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

CHEM 1111-2 General Chemistry 4-3-5 4-3-5

CHEM 2113 Chemical Principles 3-3-4

Elective

EGR 1170, Introduction to Visual Communication and Engineering Design I (2-3-3) and one of the engineering electives X-X-3 X-X-3

MATH 1307-9-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Electives

Physical Education 0-4-1 0-4-1 2-2-2

Electives

Humanities/Social Science/Modern Language 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Electives

Free 3-0-3

Totals 14-10-17 14-10-17 16-5-17
### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3101</td>
<td>Ceramic Data Handling</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3002</td>
<td>Properties of Engineering Materials</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS 2100</td>
<td>General Geology</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOS 2102</td>
<td>General Geology Laboratory</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121-2-3</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities/Social Science/Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>15-6-17</td>
<td>18-3-19</td>
<td>14-9-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3003</td>
<td>Ceramic Processing I</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3004</td>
<td>Ceramic Processing II</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3105</td>
<td>Phase Equilibria for Ceramists</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3006</td>
<td>Physical Ceramics I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 3007</td>
<td>High Temperature Analysis</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CERE 4102</td>
<td>Refractories</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CERE 4003</td>
<td>Physical Ceramics II</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Courses of Instruction</strong></td>
<td><strong>1st Q.</strong></td>
<td><strong>2nd Q.</strong></td>
<td><strong>3rd Q.</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. *See College of Engineering section “Curricula and Degrees” for engineering electives.*
2. *These free elective courses may be taken at any time during a student’s course of study.*
3. *See “Curricula and Degrees,” Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.*
5. *See “Curricula and Degrees,” Department of Ceramic Engineering.*
CER E 3090. Ceramic Survey Laboratory
0-3-1. Prerequisite or corequisite: CER E 3080.
General elective. Plant trips to local ceramic plants, flowsheets of processes, production of simple pottery and ceramic pieces.

CER E 3101. Ceramic Data Handling
3-3-4.
Study of testing, rational economic value of test results, basis of test selection, interpretation of results, data analysis, statistical methods, computer methods, reporting.

CER E 3105. Ceramic Phase Equilibria
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or 1112.
Interpretation of phase equilibria in nonmetallic one, two, and three component systems. Use of phase diagrams in the processing of ceramic materials are discussed.

CER E 4003. Physical Ceramics II
2-3-3. Prerequisites: CER E 3006, PHYS 2123, CHEM 3413.
Densification sintering and reaction kinetics active in ceramic materials are considered. The resultant physical, mechanical, electric, and magnetic properties are related to the atomic and macroscopic structure representative of ceramic products.
Text: at the level of C. W. Parmelee, Ceramic Glazes.

CER E 4004. High Temperature Thermodynamics
2-0-2. Prerequisite: CHEM 3412.
Chemical thermodynamics data is used to predict reaction directions and study vaporization processes. The use of various gas mixtures to control oxygen pressures is also described.

CER E 4005. Glass Technology II
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CER E 3008.
Compositions of low, moderate, and high temperature coatings are studied to learn basis of glass properties, adherence, color, opacification, and texture.
Text: at the level of C. W. Parmelee, Ceramic Glazes.

CER E 4018. Drying and Psychrometry
2-0-2. Prerequisite: PHYS 2122.
Fundamental consideration of water removal from unfired ceramic products by heat and air.
Text: at the level of Moody, Drying.

CER E 4042-3. Seminar
1-0-1. Prerequisite: junior standing.
Discussion of current ceramic and scientific literature and reports of investigations.

CER E 4051. Ceramics
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CER E 3105.
Includes the required properties of raw materials, processing, and the hydraulic properties of cements. Portland, magnesia, high alumina, and high silica cements are included.


CER E 4052. Inorganic Phase Analysis and Identification
3-3-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2122.
Provides the student with the tools to identify a ceramic material using both atomic structure related techniques and elemental identification. Use of optical crystallograph, X-ray diffractions, scanning electron microscopy and light microscopy are emphasized as tools to identify ceramic material phases and element compositions.

Text: at the level of Bloss, An Introduction to the Methods of Optical Crystallography and X-ray Diffraction.

CER E 4053. Technical Ceramics
2-3-3. Prerequisites: CER E 3105, PHYS 2123.
Fabrication requirements, property control structures—property—processing relationships, ceramic dielectrics, ferries, ferroelectrics, piezoelectrics emphasized.

CER E 4054. Process and Temperature Control Instrumentation
3-3-3. Prerequisites: CER E 3101, CER E 3003, or consent of school.
The mathematical and physical basis for the PID control algorithm is covered. Analog and digital temperature instrumentation is explained.

CER E 4102. Refractories
3-3-3. Prerequisites: CER E 3006 and CHEM 3412.
Fundamentals of refractory materials selection and application are stressed. The raw materials to manufacturing refractories and heat transfer through refractory walls are covered.

CER E 6003. Physical Ceramics
2-3-3.
Structural imperfections, diffusion, sintering, and reaction kinetics of ceramic systems are considered. The resultant physical, mechanical, electric, and magnetic properties are related to atomic and macroscopic structures.

CER E 6004. Thermodynamics Applied to Ceramics
2-0-2.
The laws of thermodynamics are applied to ceramic processes and materials. The influence of oxygen pressure on nonstoichiometric compounds is emphasized.

CER E 6011. Colloidal Properties of Hydrous Alumino Silicates
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
The physicochemical properties of the plastic and nonplastic hydrous alumino silicate are studied including viscosity, dispersion, flocculation, and permeability.

Text: at the level of Van Olphen, An Introduction to Clay Colloid Chemistry.

CER E 6012. Colloidal Properties of Hydrous Alumino Silicates
3-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Plastic properties of clay-water systems and industrial applications. Interactions of clay and organic compounds.
Text: at the level of Lawrence, Clay-Water Systems.

CER E 6013. Colloidal Properties of Hydrous Alumino Silicates
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Basic surface properties are studied for application to gas absorption surface area measurements and mineral flotation processes.

CER E 6014-5. Ceramic Applications to the Phase Rule
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CER E 3105 or consent of school.
Phase equilibria in one, two, and three component systems reviewed. Melting and solidification behavior in complex three-component systems examined. Effect of oxygen pressure on phase relations in multicomponent systems surveyed. Applications of thermodynamics to phase diagrams.

CER E 6017-8. Glass Technology
3-0-3 each.
Constitution of glass is studied using dynamic considerations. The reasons for the failure of oxide melts to crystallize on cooling are emphasized. Mutual polarization of ions is utilized in analyzing various glass structures. The different experimental techniques available to study glasses are reviewed.
Text: at the level of Doremus, Glass Science.

CER E 6030. Crystal Structure of Materials I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Basic crystal structures and relation to different chemical compounds with similar crystal structures. Structures of various clays and complex oxides.
Text: at the level of Evans, Crystal Chemistry and Wells, Structural Inorganic Chemistry.

CER E 6031. Crystal Structure of Materials II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Relationship of crystal structure to chemical, physical, and optical properties of high temperature inorganic materials.

CER E 6035. Research and Control Methods
2-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Emphasis on the experimental and instrumental techniques for research and control measurements. Review of optical, physical, electrical, mechanical measurement techniques, instrumentation, laboratory demonstration.
Text: at the level of Wilson, Introduction to Scientific Research and Ackoff, Scientific Method.
Chemical Engineering Program

General Information

Chemical engineers perform essential functions in industries that convert raw materials into useful finished products by means of chemical and physical processes. Almost every major manufacturing industry employs chemical engineers in research, development, design, production, sales, marketing, and management positions. Industries that employ substantial numbers of chemical engineers include petroleum, petrochemical, pulp and paper, plastics, metallurgical, fiber, fertilizer, nuclear energy, space, rubber, food, photographic, heavy and fine chemical, mineral, pharmaceutical, textile, and dye. Energy problems and environmental and pollution control activities also require an increasing number of chemical engineers.

The School of Chemical Engineering offers programs leading to the degrees Bachelor of Chemical Engineering, Master of Science in Metallurgy, and Doctor of Philosophy. The doctoral program may concern either chemical engineering or metallurgy. Interdisciplinary programs and undeclared degrees are also available.

The following curriculum leads to the degree Bachelor of Chemical Engineering and seeks to train students not only for positions immediately upon graduation, but also for additional study leading to the master's and doctoral degrees. It is a regulation of the School of Chemical Engineering that any student who accumulates a total of three or more grades of "F", "D", or "W" in required chemical engineering courses 1) will not be permitted to enroll in any more chemical engineering courses, and/or 2) will not be certified for graduation by the School. Exceptions to this regulation will be permitted only after the affected student submits a specific written petition for exemption from this regulation and approval of said petition by the faculty of the School of Chemical Engineering. A six-week summer study program in the Department of Chemical Engineering of the University College London in London, England was initiated in the summer quarter, 1975. Selected juniors who participate in this program are allowed twelve credit hours of free or technical electives, some of which may be substituted for selected chemical engineering laboratory and social science courses.

Students whose previous academic backgrounds differ substantially from that of Georgia Tech are strongly advised to consider lighter academic loads during their first several quarters at Georgia Tech. Such students may also wish to take advantage of the option of auditing one or two of the first sophomore courses in chemical engineering (CHE 2207 and 2208) before electing these required courses for credit.

The School of Chemical Engineering requires that all of its students have a working knowledge of the FORTRAN programming language before scheduling any sophomore-level courses.

Graduate Programs

The School of Chemical Engineering offers a graduate program of advanced study and research in chemical engineering and metallurgy. Graduate activities in metallurgy are described in detail within the general description of the Metallurgy Program which follows. Chemical engineering graduate work can lead to the Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy degrees, both involving a combination of advanced level courses and independent research or design work.

Master's degree candidates must complete a research or design thesis. Course selection for both the master's and doctoral degrees is quite flexible with individual plans of study developed for each student.

Research opportunities exist in a broad range of areas of importance to chemical engineers and society including air pollution control, biochemical engineering, polymer science, process design and simulation, chemical reaction engineering, development of alternate energy sources, biomedical engineering, pulp and paper engineering, transport phenomena, fine particle technology, minerals processing, thermodynamics, electrochemical engineering, and process control.
Fracture and Fatigue Research Laboratory
The Fracture and Fatigue Research Laboratory (FFRL) was established to encourage interdisciplinary research and educational opportunities in the field of fracture and fatigue of materials. Faculty members representing various academic departments of Georgia Tech, as well as staff members of the Engineering Experiment Station (EES), are involved in its activities. The research programs, which focus on the fracture and fatigue behavior of engineering materials, are interdisciplinary and based on a combined fracture mechanics-materials science point of view. Projects involving the behavior of metals, ceramics, polymers, and composites all fall within the scope of the laboratory.

Graduate students participating in FFRL research usually enroll for the master's or doctoral degree in the traditional discipline of their choice. However, they pursue coursework related to a broader understanding of materials and benefit from the association with other students and faculty in the interdisciplinary setting. Students with backgrounds in materials science, metallurgy, ceramics, chemistry, physics, or any branch of engineering are encouraged to apply.

Metallurgy Program
General Information
The field of metallurgy is a vital component of the industrial economy because of its central contribution to the selection and use of metals in all engineering and scientific fields. The program at Tech offers a master's degree in metallurgy and a doctoral degree. An excellent selection of undergraduate courses is offered in preparation and support of graduate studies. Course offerings and research activities cover a range of subject areas in the broad field of metallurgy. Subjects include chemical and extractive metallurgy, corrosion science and engineering, physical metallurgy, mechanical metallurgy, and metallurgical processing and mineral engineering.

Undergraduates desiring to specialize in metallurgy can pursue an undergraduate degree in metallurgy, or an undergraduate degree program which is equivalent to an engineering or geological program. This program may qualify by taking certain prerequisite courses during their early part of their graduate studies. To assure a smooth transition into the graduate program, the student should select appropriate electives during his or her undergraduate studies.

The Master of Science in Metallurgy curriculum offers two options: (1) physical metallurgy and (2) chemical metallurgy. The Master of Science degree in conference with their graduate advisor. The proposed program must receive the approval of the graduate advisor and the director and will include a thesis.

Physical Metallurgy
This option deals with the relationships between chemical composition, structure, and properties of metals and alloys. Activities of the physical metallurgist include the study of atomic structure of solids, alloy development, and the mechanical, physical, and corrosion behavior of metals and alloys in engineering applications.

Chemical Metallurgy
This option deals with the concentration of minerals from natural resources and the extraction of pure metal from these concentrates. Recycling of metal scrap and other waste products is also a specialty of the chemical metallurgist. The industries that usually require the services of the chemical metallurgist are iron, steel, aluminum, copper, and other basic metal producers. In addition, the chemical metallurgy option deals with the fundamental characteristics of metal and alloy deterioration (corrosion) and the properties and structures of metal surfaces (surface science) in liquid and gas environments.

The Doctoral Degree
The Doctor of Philosophy degree is directed toward the goal of attaining proficiency in the conduct of independent scholarly work. The degree program comprises coursework in the principles of metallurgy, additional specialized courses in the area of the doctoral thesis and in one or two other areas, demonstration of reading competence in a foreign language, the passing of a comprehensive examination, and an independent research investigation.

Except for the requirement that the student must earn fifteen credit hours in a minor field, which may be any technical or nontechnical field that he or she chooses, there are no other course requirements for the doctoral degree in metallurgy. Most students find that they will schedule about sixty to seventy hours of coursework.

Students should commence participation in the departmental research programs early in their graduate careers. The undertaking of a doctoral thesis is usually reserved until the candidacy examination is passed, usually the second graduate year for a well prepared student.

Financial Aid
A number of fellowships and research assistantships from outside sources and industry are available to provide financial assistance for qualified graduate students. In addition, a limited number of Presidential Fellowships, as well as Teaching and Research Assistantships, are available from the Institute. Waiver of out-of-state tuition is possible for qualified students. Further information can be obtained by writing the director of the School of Chemical Engineering.

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHE 1101</td>
<td>Introduction to Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>1-0-1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1111-2</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2113</td>
<td>Chemical Principles</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Curricula and Courses of Instruction
**Chemical Engineering**

**CHE 1101. Introduction to Chemical Engineering**

1-0-1. For freshmen only or consent of school.

An orientation to chemical engineering. Nature of chemical engineering, the types of opportunities available, and the requirements for graduation and a successful career.

**CHE 1110. Elements of Chemical Engineering Design**

2-3-3. For freshmen only or consent of school.

An introduction to chemical engineering design in which simplified problems of current interest are used as a basis for a design project. Basics of FORTRAN programming.

**CHE 1750. Introduction to Bioengineering**

3-0-3. An introduction to the aspects of science and technology pertinent to the engineering analysis of biological systems. Also taught as AE 1750, EE 1750, ESM 1750, ME 1750.

**CHE 2207. Chemical Process Principles I**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 1307-8. Corequisite: CHEM 1101-2, advanced level chemistry, is required for all chemical engineering majors.

Students transferring into chemical engineering from other curricula not requiring the advanced level chemistry will be allowed to substitute CHEM 1111-2 for CHEM 1111-2, respectively, if advanced placement is allowed to substitute any nine hours of humanities for ENGL 1001-2-3 or students granted advanced placement will be allowed to substitute any nine hours of humanities for ENGL 1001-2. International students may substitute EE 1032, EE 1033, and EE 1034 may be used as a humanities requirement (Also see Note 5). See "Curricula and Courses of Instruction," College of Engineering section, for acceptable humanities electives.

Students may select the course MATH 4805 (Differential Equations for Chemical Engineers, a five-hour course) in place of the required CHE 2207. CHE 4449, CHE 6622. Note that a 2.7 cumulative GPA is required if an undergraduate student wishes to elect a graduate level course (6000 or higher level).
The material balance is developed. Gas behavior, systems of units, and material and thermodynamic properties are discussed. Emphasis is on the application of material balances to steady state physical and chemical processes. Text: At the level of Feider and Rousseau, *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.

**CHE 2208. Chemical Process Principles II**


A continuation of CHE 2207. The energy balance is developed. Thermophysical and thermochemical concepts are discussed. Emphasis is on the application of combined material and energy balances to steady and unsteady state physical and chemical processes. Text: At the level of Feider and Rousseau, *Elementary Principles of Chemical Processes*.

**CHE 2210. Chemical Engineering Analysis**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: Knowledge of FORTRAN programming. Corequisite: CHE 2208.

Quantitative analysis of chemical engineering processes. Numerical methods are introduced and applied to the solution of chemical engineering problems. Emphasis is placed on solving problems by digital computer.

**CHE 2310. Fluid Mechanics**

3-0-3. Corequisite: CHE 2208.

Fundamental principles and applications of momentum transfer. The analysis of chemical engineering processes and operations involving fluid flow.

Text: At the level of Geankopolis, *Transport Processes and Unit Operations, 2nd Edition*.

**CHE 3302. Transport Phenomena Laboratory I**

1-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 2310.

Laboratory experiments in momentum and energy transfer.

**CHE 3303. Transport Phenomena Laboratory II**

1-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3311.

Laboratory experiments in heat and mass transfer.

**CHE 3309. Unit Operations Laboratory I**

1-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3313.

Laboratory experiments in stagewise operations.

**CHE 3310. Unit Operations Laboratory II**

1-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3312.

Laboratory experiments in diffusional processes.

**CHE 3311. Heat Transfer**

3-0-3. Corequisites: CHE 2310, CHE 3320.

Fundamental principles and applications of energy transfer. The analysis of chemical engineering processes and operations involving energy transfer. Text: At the level of Incropera and DeWitt, *Fundamentals of Heat Transfer*.

**CHE 3312. Mass Transfer**

3-0-3. Corequisites: CHE 2310, CHE 3320.

Fundamental principles and applications of mass transfer. The analysis of chemical engineering processes and operations involving mass transfer. Text: At the level of Treybal, *Mass Transfer Operations, 3rd Edition*.

**CHE 3313. Stagewise Operations**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 2208. Corequisite: CHE 3321.

Topics in stagewise operations. Text: At the level of Henley and Seader, *Equilibrium Stage Separation Operations in Chemical Engineering*.

**CHE 3320. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics I**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 2208.


**CHE 3321. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3320.

Principles of thermodynamics with industrial applications. Phase equilibria, fugacity, activity coefficients, non-ideal solutions, gas solubility, reaction equilibria. Text: At the level of Van Ness and Abbott, *Classical Thermodynamics of Nonelectrolyte Solutions*.

**CHE 3750. Introduction to Biofluid Dynamics**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 2309, PHYS 2123.

Consent of instructor.

Study of blood flow in the cardiovascular system, with emphasis on the modeling of blood flows and the potential of blood flow studies for clinical research applications. Also taught as AE 3750 and ESM 3750.

**CHE 4111. Mineral Engineering: Fossil Fuels**

3-0-3.

An introductory course in fossil fuels. Given major emphasis on engineering a background in fuels as raw materials.

**CHE 4414. Air Pollution Control**

3-0-3.

Application of mass transfer principles to the design of pollution control systems utilizing adsorption, absorption, filtration, and precipitation of gaseous pollutants. Other topics are process optimization, fuel preheat, and energy transfer. Text: At the level of Work and Warner, *Air Pollution—Its Origin and Control*.

**CHE 4415. Reactor Design**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHE 3321, CHEM 3313, CHEM 3413.


**CHE 4416. Process Control**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3700. Corequisite: CHE 4415.

Dynamics of chemical processes and theory of control techniques. Mathematics using Laplace transforms is applied with instrumentation and process control to system design. Text: At the level of Coughanowr and Koppell, *Process Systems Analysis and Control*.

**CHE 4431. Chemical Engineering Economics**


A study of techniques required in project analysis in areas of systems cost analysis and the use of the economic balance for design and optimization. Text: At the level of Peters and Timmerhaus, *Heat and Mass Transfer*.

**CHE 4433. Chemical Process Synthesis, Design, and Optimization**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHE 2208, 3313, 4431.

Principles of chemical flowsheet creation and integration with the use of recognized design constraints. Applications of heuristic rules, dynamic programing, and multivariate state optimization to minimize processing costs. Text: At the level of Rudd and Watson, *Chemical Process Engineering*.

**CHE 4434. Chemical Plant Design**

1-0-3. Prerequisites: CHE 3320.

A comprehensive problem in plant design.

**CHE 4449. Computer Aided Process Design**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 5360 or consent of school.

A study of the synthesis and operation of large-scale computer systems for steady-state simulation of chemical processes as a tool for design.

Text: At the level of Seader, FLOWTRAN Simulation—An Introduction.

**CHE 4453. Polymerization Process Analysis**

3-0-3. Corequisites: MET 3301, CHE 4415 or consent of school.

Polymerization processes are analyzed with regard to reaction mechanisms, kinetics, and reactor design. Methods of controlling polymer structure during polymerization are emphasized.

**CHE 4455. Plastics Industry Manufacturing Policy**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Case studies of practical problems contributed by industry concerning plastics manufacturing, marketing, and management. Decision-making processes in the plastics industry are emphasized. Text: At the level of Skinner and Rogers, *Manufacturing Policy in the Plastics Industry*.

**CHE 4750. Polymer Science and Engineering**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, PHYS 2123.

An introduction to the chemistry and structure of polymers. Polymerization processes, major polymer systems, and methods of polymer identification are presented. Also taught as TEXT 4750.

Text: At the level of Rodriguez, *Principles of Polymer Systems*.

**CHE 4751. Polymer Science and Engineering**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, PHYS 2123.

An introduction to the physical states and transitions, fabrication processes, and mechanical properties of polymers. Also taught as TEXT 4751.

Text: At the level of Rodriguez, *Principles of Polymer Systems*.

**CHE 4753. Survey of Pulp and Paper Technology**

3-0-3.

A survey is made of the mechanical systems used in paper manufacture. The chemistry of pulp preparation and nonfibrous additives is outlined. Also taught as TEXT 4753.

**CHE 4760. Polymer Science and Engineering Laboratory**


Experiments in polymerization, processing and property evaluation of polymers. Also taught as TEXT 4760.

**CHE 4771. Pulp and Paper Processes I**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

A survey of the processes in a Kraft pulp mill necessary to convert raw material to sulfate pulp. Wood preparation, wood chemistry, and morphology. The chemical and mechanical char-
Thermodynamics of Fluid Phase Equilibria
CHE 6602. Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 6601 or consent of school.
Text: At the level of Prausnitz, Molecular Thermodynamics of Fluid Phase Equilibria

CHE 6607. Thermochemical Conversion
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 4434 or consent of school.
Thermochemical conversion to fuels or chemical feedstocks with emphasis on feed materials of solid wastes and biomass.

CHE 6610. Aerosol Technology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Methods of control of gaseous, liquid, and solid wastes from pulp and paper mill operations. Major biological, chemical, and physical methods for treatment of waste streams.

CHE 4801-2-3-4-5-6. Special Topics
1 through 6 credit hours, respectively.
Prerequisite: consent of school.
Topics relevant to chemical engineering, not currently covered in the undergraduate curriculum, are presented as demand or interest warrants.

CHE 4901-2-3. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: CHE 3311.
The student is given an opportunity to develop initiative and to apply fundamental principles of chemical and mechanical treatment of pulp. The measurement of paper properties. Also taught as ME 4773 and TEXT 4773.
Text: At the level of Casey, Pulp and Paper: Chemistry and Chemical Technology, Vol. 2.

CHE 4774. Pulp and Paper Mill Emission Control
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Methods of control of gaseous, liquid, and solid wastes from pulp and paper mill operations. Major biological, chemical, and physical methods for treatment of waste streams.

CHE 6637. Advanced Unit Operations IV
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3313 or consent of school.
A study of the application of modern mathematical techniques (including Laplace transforms and Bessel functions) to the solution of typical chemical engineering problems.
Text: At the level of Jenson and Jeffries, Mathematical Methods in Chemical Engineering, 2nd Edition.

CHE 6620. Chemical Engineering Calculations II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 6619 or consent of school.
A study of the application of modern mathematical techniques (including numerical methods and optimization procedures) to the solution of typical chemical engineering problems.
Text: At the level of Jenson and Jeffries, Mathematical Methods in Chemical Engineering, 2nd Edition.

CHE 6622. Advanced Reactor Design
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 4415.
A study of chemical kinetics and mechanisms in complex homogeneous and heterogeneous reaction systems. Design of chemical reactors for such systems.
Text: At the level of Smith, Chemical Engineering Kinetics.

CHE 6628. Advanced Unit Operations I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3313.
Flow through conduits, metering of fluids, mixing of liquids, flow and heat transfer in heat exchangers, packed columns, and fluidized beds.

CHE 6629. Advanced Unit Operations II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 3313.
Thermal radiation in furnaces, measurement of elevated temperatures, condensation of mixed vapors and evaporation.
Text: At the level of Hotell, Radiative Transfer.
CHE 6775. Advanced Engineering Programming Methods
3-3-3. Prerequisite: FORTRAN programming knowledge.
Advanced engineering programming concepts and their implementation on large scale digital computers, dynamic data, dynamic programs, engineering data management, primary memory management, engineering problem-oriented language development, and ICES. Also taught as CE 6775 and NE 6775.

CHE 6787. Heterogeneous Catalysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 6622 or consent of instructor.
Physics and chemistry of surfaces, thermodynamics, kinetics and mechanism of chemisorption and surface reactions, industrial catalysts. Also taught as MET 6787.
Text: At the level of Satterfield, Heterogeneous Catalysis in Practice.

CHE 7000. Master's Thesis

CHE 7750. Surface and Solution Properties of Polymers
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Study of plasticized polymers, solutions, and colloids: sorption, polymer characterization; interfacial phenomena, and coagulation using thermodynamics, statistical mechanics, information and fluctuation theories and relaxation methods. Also taught as TEXT 7750.

CHE 7751. Energetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Energetics applied to polymers and fibers using Newtonian mechanics, thermodynamics, statistical thermodynamics, and quantum mechanics to relate macroscopic and molecular descriptions of processes and materials. Also taught as TEXT 7751.

CHE 7752. Kinetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Kinetics applied to polymers and fibers including fluid flow, viscoelasticity, heat transfer, diffusion, electrical conductivity, rates of chemical reactions and phase changes and irreversible thermodynamics. Also taught as TEXT 7752.

CHE 7753. Polymer Flow
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHE 6750 or TEXT 6750 or consent of school.
The fluid mechanics, heat transfer, and mixing of non-Newtonian fluids. Experimental methods for characterizing fluids and the exhibition of polymer melts are emphasized. Also taught as TEXT 7753.

CHE 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Examinations
Noncredit. Prerequisite: consent of director.
Students who are preparing for their qualifying examinations will be expected to register for this course. Occasionally this may be the only course for which a student is registered.

CHE 8011-12-13. Seminar
1-0-1 (Audit only). Advanced, Presentation of advanced research and design topics in chemical engineering.

CHE 8100. Special Topics in Chemical Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Lectures on special topics of current interest in chemical engineering.

CHE 8500. Special Problems in Chemical Engineering
Credit to be arranged.
Lectures, laboratory, and library work on special problems of current interest in chemical engineering.

CHE 9000. Doctoral Thesis
Credit to be arranged.

METALLURGY

MET 3301. Principles and Applications of Engineering Materials
4-3-5. Prerequisites: CHEM 1101 and 1102 or 1111 and 1112, PHYS 2123.
The principles of engineering materials directed toward their application in engineering design. Equilibrium and nonequilibrium structures and properties. Corrosion. Engineering applications and failure analysis.
Text: At the level of Van Vlack, Materials to Engineering.

MET 3325. General Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, PHYS 2121.
Introductory physical metallurgy and characteristics and engineering applications of cast irons and steels. Static and dynamic properties of metals and alloys. Not open to students in the School of Chemical Engineering.
Text: At the level of Keyser, Materials Science of Engineering.

MET 4110. Mineral Engineering: Introduction to Formation and Accumulation of Mineral Resources
3-0-3.
The processes of formation and accumulation of ores. Industrial minerals and rocks and fuels, and an introduction to mining and beneficiation.

3-0-3.
Factors pertaining to the economics of the mineral industries and theoretical and pragmatic concerns in the utilization of mineral resources.

MET 4114. Mineral Engineering: Introduction to Mining
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Evaluation of mining sites: surface and underground mining methods and related equipment. Coal, ores and industrial minerals and rocks. Safety and environmental aspects of mining.

MET 4115. Mineral Engineering: Economics of the Mineral Industries
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Mineral property titles and concessions, valuation, acquisition and operating costs, marketing, taxation, environmental considerations, and the role of minerals in industrialized nations.

MET 4116. Mineral Engineering: Separation Technology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: junior standing.
A study of the processes for separating mine products and other materials and solid fuels: crushing, grinding, volumetric sizing, classifying and concentration.

MET 4403. Introductory Nuclear Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, PHYS 2123.
Fundamentals of physical metallurgy, metal crystals, phase diagrams, properties, fabrication, and testing with emphasis on metals used in nuclear reactor systems. Primarily for NE students. Not open to CHE students.

MET 4411. Basic Extractive Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3413 or equivalent.
Theory and practice of extraction and refining of ferrous and nonferrous metals. Calculations and reactions related to pyrometallurgical and hydrometallurgical extractive processes will be emphasized.
Text: At the level of Gilchrist, Extraction Metallurgy.

MET 4421. Nonferrous Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 3301 or equivalent.
The influence of processing variables on the structure and properties of nonferrous alloys. Pyrometric instrumentation applied to heat treating and thermal analysis.

MET 4441. Theoretical Physical Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 3301 and CHEM 3413 or equivalent.
A study of the physical and mechanical properties of metals and alloys in the light of their structure.
Text: At the level of Cottrell, An Introduction to Metallurgy.

MET 4445. Electron Microscopy
2-3-3. Prerequisites: MATH 2308 and MET 3301.
Theory and principles of electron optics and electron microscopy. Preparation and examination of materials by electron microscopy.
Text: At the level of Thomas, Transmission Electron Microscopy of Metals.

MET 4446. X-ray Metallurgy
3-0-4. Prerequisite: MET 3301.
Theory and application of X-ray diffraction to metallurgy. Crystal studies, texture studies, phase diagram determination, and chemical analysis.
Text: At the level of Cullity, Elements of X-ray Diffraction, 2d. Ed., and Azaroff and Donahue, Laboratory Experiments in X-ray Crystallography.

MET 4463. Metallurgical Testing
2-3-3. Prerequisite: MET 3301.
Stress-strain relationships, Elastic and plastic deformation. Elementary fatigue concepts. Laboratory experiments include tension, creep, fatigue, impact, and hardness testing. Metallic, ceramic, plastic, and filamentary materials.
Text: Dieter, Mechanical Metallurgy, 2d Ed.

MET 4464. Nondestructive Testing
2-3-3. Principles and theory of industrial nondestructive testing methods. Emphasis on testing the soundness and reliability of primary and secondary fabricated metal structures.

MET 4491. Corrosion and Protective Measures
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3413 and MET 3325 or MET 3301.
The electrochemical theory of corrosion, recommended materials, and protective measures for chemical processing equipment. Emphasis on atmospheric, ground-water, and elevated temperature exposures.

MET 6005. Dental-Medical Materials
2-0-2. Prerequisites: MET 3301 and MET 4491.
Theoretical requirements and compatibility of metals as medical implants and a review of up-to-date research. Special lectures will be given by visiting researchers.

Metal fabrication and joining processes. Some of the processes to be discussed are casting, rolling, forging, extrusion, drawing, machining, and welding.

CHE 8500. Special Topics in Chemical Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Lectures on special topics of current interest in chemical engineering.

CHE 8500. Special Problems in Chemical Engineering
Credit to be arranged.
Lectures, laboratory, and library work on special problems of current interest in chemical engineering.

CHE 9000. Doctoral Thesis
Credit to be arranged.

MET 4114. Mineral Engineering: Introduction to Mining
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Evaluation of mining sites: surface and underground mining methods and related equipment. Coal, ores and industrial minerals and rocks. Safety and environmental aspects of mining.

MET 4411. Theoretical Physical Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 3301 and CHEM 3413 or equivalent.
A study of the physical and mechanical properties of metals and alloys in the light of their structure.
Text: At the level of Cottrell, An Introduction to Metallurgy.

MET 4445. Electron Microscopy
2-3-3. Prerequisites: MATH 2308 and MET 3301.
Theory and principles of electron optics and electron microscopy. Preparation and observation of materials by electron microscopy.
Text: At the level of Thomas, Transmission Electron Microscopy of Metals.

MET 4446. X-ray Metallurgy
3-0-4. Prerequisite: MET 3301.
Theory and application of X-ray diffraction to metallurgy. Crystal studies, texture studies, phase diagram determination, and chemical analysis.
Text: At the level of Cullity, Elements of X-ray Diffraction, 2d. Ed., and Azaroff and Donahue, Laboratory Experiments in X-ray Crystallography.

MET 4463. Metallurgical Testing
2-3-3. Prerequisite: MET 3301.
Stress-strain relationships, Elastic and plastic deformation. Elementary fatigue concepts. Laboratory experiments include tension, creep, fatigue, impact, and hardness testing. Metallic, ceramic, plastic, and filamentary materials.
Text: Dieter, Mechanical Metallurgy, 2d Ed.

MET 4464. Nondestructive Testing
2-3-3. Principles and theory of industrial nondestructive testing methods. Emphasis on testing the soundness and reliability of primary and secondary fabricated metal structures.

MET 4491. Corrosion and Protective Measures
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3413 and MET 3325 or MET 3301.
The electrochemical theory of corrosion, recommended materials, and protective measures for chemical processing equipment. Emphasis on atmospheric, ground-water, and elevated temperature exposures.

MET 6005. Dental-Medical Materials
2-0-2. Prerequisites: MET 3301 and MET 4491.
Theoretical requirements and compatibility of metals as medical implants and a review of up-to-date research. Special lectures will be given by visiting researchers.

102 Curricula and Courses of Instruction
MET 6011. Pyrometallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 4411 or equivalent. Pyrometallurgical processes for the production or recycling of ferrous and nonferrous metals.

MET 6012. Hydrometallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 4411 or equivalent. Hydrometallurgical processes used in the production of copper, aluminum, zinc, uranium, and other metals.

MET 6014. Electrometallurgy
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3413 or equivalent. Electrolytic dissolution and deposition of metals, electrolytic purification, electropolishing, anodizing, and electropolishing.

MET 6021. Metallurgical Design Problems
1-6-3. Prerequisite: full graduate standing. Selection of process equipment, design of special equipment, plant layouts and preparation of equipment, utilities, production costs. Design methods are discussed, evaluated, and utilized.

MET 6025. Powder Metallurgy
1-3-2. Prerequisite: MET 4423. Physical and chemical production of metallic powders. Pressing, slipcasting, sintering, and the theoretical aspects of these processes. Hot pressing and coining. Industrial applications and materials.

MET 6033. High Temperature Metallurgy

MET 6035. Advanced Nuclear Materials
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 4403 or equivalent. Physical metallurgy of alloys used in fissile and fusion reactor systems. Response of materials to irradiation, creep, fracture, and corrosion. Design of new alloys.

MET 6091. Advanced Theory of Metallic Corrosion
3-3-4. Prerequisite: MET 4491. The subject matter covers the latest theories and concepts of metallic corrosion.

MET 6421. Quantitative Characterization of Microstructures
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of instructor. General, statistically-exact methods for describing geometrical attributes of microstructure from random sections. Applications to actual materials or biological specimens. Manual and automatic image analysis techniques. Text: Underwood, Quantitative Stereology.

MET 6787. Heterogeneous Catalysis

MET 7000. Master's Thesis

MET 7041. Advanced Physical Metallurgy

MET 7045. Advanced Electron Microscopy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 7051. This course will emphasize the dynamic theory of image contrast in thin crystalline foils and its application to the interpretation of lattice defects.

MET 7048. Advanced Electron Microscopy
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MET 4445, 7045. This course will emphasize the application of electron diffraction and image contrast in thin foils to the types of problems commonly encountered in metallurgy.

MET 7051. Advanced Mechanical Metallurgy


MET 7052. Advanced Dislocations and Strengthening Mechanisms I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 7051. The emphasis in this course will be on dislocation networks and their effect on the mechanical behavior of materials including both monotonic cyclic properties. Text: Hertzberg, Deformation and Fracture Mechanics of Engineering Materials.

MET 7053. Advanced Dislocations and Strengthening Mechanisms II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MET 7052. Phase transformations, magnetic and electric phenomena in metals, and special topics in deformation analysis.

MET 7085. Metallurgical Thermodynamics

MET 7087. Metallurgical Kinetics

MET 8001-2-3. Seminar
2-3-1 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. The last advances in metallurgical research and development will be presented by the enrolled students from articles in recent issues of recognized periodicals.

MET 8100. Special Topics in Advanced Physical Metallurgy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Representative subjects include alloy theory, phase transformations, magnetic and electric phenomena in metals, and special topics in deformation analysis.

MET 8500. Special Problems (Master's)
Credit to be arranged. Lectures, laboratory and library work on special topics of current interest in metallurgy suitable for a master's candidate.

MET 9000. Doctoral Thesis
Credit to be arranged.

School of Civil Engineering
Established in 1896

General Information
The School of Civil Engineering offers courses in civil engineering and engineering graphics and programs leading to the degrees Bachelor of Civil Engineering, Bachelor of Science (undesignated), Master of Science in Civil Engineering, Master of
Science in Environmental Engineering, Master of Science (undesignated), and Doctor of Philosophy. Also offered is a joint two-year program leading to the degrees Master of Science in Civil Engineering or Master of Science (undesignated, major in transportation engineering), and Master of City Planning.

Multidisciplinary Programs
See table on page 79.

Program in Engineering Graphics
The School of Civil Engineering offers EGR 1170, Introduction to Visual Communication and Engineering Design. Many engineering curricula require this course; other engineering and non-engineering curricula accept engineering graphics as an elective.

The objective of the course is to teach the student the principles of graphic expression. Thus, the student should schedule this course during the freshman year, so that principles learned therein may be used in later engineering courses.

Bachelor of Civil Engineering
The four-year curriculum leading to the degree Bachelor of Civil Engineering enables the graduate to enter professional practice as an engineer or to continue his or her studies in programs leading to advanced degrees in the following broad fields of specialization: construction, environmental engineering, fluid mechanics, hydraulics, hydrology, materials, soil mechanics, structures, surveying, transportation, and water resources planning and management.

The graduate of the B.C.E. curriculum may function in the areas of planning and design, construction, research and development, operations, and maintenance. Since the inauguration of its accrediting program in 1936-1938, the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology has continuously accredited the curriculum leading to the Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree. Graduates of the B.C.E. curriculum are eligible to seek licensing as registered professional engineers.

The course requirements of the Bachelor of Civil Engineering degree are listed here. Although students do not have to take the courses during the quarter indicated, they may satisfy all prerequisites for another course.

In addition to campus-wide academic requirements for graduation with a bachelor's degree, the following are also required for the B.C.E. degree:

(a) The scholastic average shall be a minimum of 2.0 for those quarters during which the student takes the last fifty-four hours toward the degree.

(b) The number of quality points earned in civil engineering courses taken toward the degree must be at least twice the number of credit hours in those courses.

(c) No more than twelve hours of free electives may be taken on a pass/fail basis. No other courses may be taken on a pass/fail basis.

Students who complete both the bachelor's and master's degrees in the School of Civil Engineering may use up to nine hours of graduate level course work (as CE 2264, Surveying) in the bachelor's degree. Those who complete both degrees must satisfy all prerequisites for a particular course.

Curricula and Courses of Instruction
Master of Science

The School of Civil Engineering awards three degrees in this category: Master of Science in Civil Engineering, Master of Science in Environmental Engineering, and the undesignated Master of Science. Common requirements for these degrees, in addition to those specified in the section “Information for Graduate Students,” are listed below.

1. A minimum of fifty hours of coursework, none of which was used to satisfy requirements for a previous degree, is required with the approval of the student’s advisor and the director (see exception below).

2. Up to fifteen of the fifty hours can be 3000-4000 level courses. Courses required for the B.C.E. degree cannot be used to satisfy this requirement; other 3000-4000 level courses may be used with the approval of the advisor and director (see exception below).

3. Up to six of the fifty hours may be taken on a pass/fail basis with the approval of the advisor and director (see exception below).

4. Each M.S. student must either (a) write an M.S. thesis and schedule at least seventeen hours of CE 7000, or (b) write an M.S. special research problem and schedule between six and twelve hours of CE 8756. No more than nine credit hours of CE 7000, or more than the number of hours of CE 8756, may count as part of the fifty hours required for the M.S. degree.

5. Students electing to write an M.S. thesis must take at least eighteen hours of course work in their major field. Students electing to write an M.S. special research problem must take at least twenty-seven hours of course work (including CE 8756) in their major field. Only those students who have previously earned the B.C.E. degree or its equivalent may receive the Master of Science in Civil Engineering degree. The School awards the Master of Science in Environmental Engineering degrees only to those students who have previously earned the B.C.E. degree or who have earned an accredited bachelor’s degree in engineering and taken those undergraduate courses (for no credit toward the M.S.) required by their advisor and director. Students who do not meet the above requirements, but satisfy all prerequisites for the courses in their M.S. program, receive the undesignated Master of Science degree.

A wide range of M.S. programs is available in fields such as construction, environmental engineering, fluid mechanics, hydraulics, hydrology, soil mechanics, structures, transportation, and water resources planning and management. The School encourages latitude in the selection of courses in an M.S. program, provided that the resulting program leads to a definable goal.

The degrees Master of Science in Civil Engineering and Master of Science in Environmental Engineering are accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology. The undesignated Master of Science degree is not an engineering degree; holders of this degree may not be licensed as professional engineers, unless they have an ABET accredited bachelor’s degree in engineering.

Students who complete both the bachelor’s and master’s degrees in the School of Civil Engineering may use up to nine credit hours of graduate level course work (as approved by the CE School) in the major discipline for both degrees. In order to qualify for this option the student must complete the undergraduate degree with a cumulative grade point average of 3.3 or higher and complete the master’s degree within two years after the award date of the bachelor’s degree.

Graduates of technology programs are not directly admissible to graduate study in the School of Civil Engineering.

Doctor of Philosophy

The Ph.D. is the highest degree awarded and as such requires the highest level of proficiency and achievement, both in knowledge and in the performance of research presented in a written dissertation. While there are no specific course requirements, most doctoral students spend approximately two years in course work beyond the bachelor’s degree while conducting their research activities, plus at least another year on full-time research.

Courses of Instruction

CIVIL ENGINEERING

CE 1503. Introduction to Civil Engineering

2-3-3. Not offered summer quarter.

What engineering is, what civil engineering is, and what civil engineers do. The civil engineering approach to the solution of mankind’s problems.

CE 2264. Plane Surveying

3-3-4. Prerequisite: EGR 1170.

Use of modern instruments and office procedures to obtain and analyze field data for use in engineering planning, design, and construction. Introduction to photogrammetry.

CE 3053. Fluid Mechanics I

3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 3201.

Elementary mechanics of fluids with emphasis on analysis, fluid kinematics, equations of motion, momentum and energy principles, surface and form resistance.

CE 3054. Fluid Mechanics II

3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 3053.

Elementary mechanics of fluids with emphasis on engineering applications. Enclosed conduit flow, open-channel flow, hydraulic machinery, fluid measurements, dynamic similarity.

CE 3061. Fluid Mechanics Laboratory

0-3-1. Prerequisite: CE 3054.

Experiment, demonstration and analysis of basic fluid phenomena and exercises in laboratory techniques.

CE 3224. Structural Analysis I

3-3-4. Prerequisite: ESM 3301.

Determination of internal forces and deflections in statically determinate trusses, beams, and frames. Introduction to analysis of statically indeterminate structures and to formulation of influence lines.

CE 3254. Advanced Surveying I

3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 2254. Not offered winter quarter.

Field astronomy. Precise taping, leveling, triangulation, sub-tense bar, adjustments of level nets and triangulation figures, special problems in land division, introduction to photogrammetry.

CE 3309. Materials of Construction

3-3-4. Prerequisites: ESM 3301, GEOL 2100, 2102.

Basic principles of the properties of materials. Physical, chemical, and mechanical properties of metals, concrete, timber, masonry, and asphalt. The laboratory period is for tests, demonstrations and writing reports.

ISYE 4725

Economy 3-0-3
CE 3513. C.E. Applications of Digital Computers
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 1308.
The application of digital computers to the solution of civil engineering problems using FORTRAN. This course is prerequisite to all CE courses shown in CE curriculum after first quarter, junior year.

CE 3534. Stochastic Methods and Applications in Civil Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308.
Identification and modeling of non-deterministic problems in civil engineering and treatment thereof relative to engineering design and decision making. Probability and simulation models in the various areas of civil engineering.

CE 4003. Construction
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4725.
The construction industry, contracts, and forms of construction company organization. Financing, equipment, manpower, and materials. Time and cost control methods are introduced.

CE 4013. Design of Construction Operations
3-0-3. Prerequisite: junior standing.
Modeling and analysis of construction operations at the job site level. Productivity calculations and allocation of construction resources.

CE 4033. Applied Hydraulics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 3054, 4353.
Analysis and design of hydraulic works and structures. Basic principles of behavior of tension and compression, elements, beams, columns, and materials. Time and cost control methods are introduced.

CE 4063. Introduction to Environmental Fluid Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 3054.
Introduction to fluid mechanical aspects of the water environment as applied to lakes, rivers, estuaries, and coastal zones. Mechanisms of transport processes and flushing. Practical engineering applications.

CE 4108. Environmental Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 2308, CHEM 1101.
Introduction to physical, chemical, and biological properties of the aquatic environment with reference to environmental quality. Quality of water for domestic use. Basic principles of aquatic microbiology and chemistry.

CE 4118. Environmental Engineering II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 4108. Corequisite: CE 3054.

CE 4128. Environmental Engineering III
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4118.
The layout, hydraulic process, and operation of design of water and wastewater systems. Supervised design problems and inspection training.

CE 4133. Engineering Aspects of Environmental Health
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 4118.
Sanitary engineering in public health administration and control of environmental health problems.

CE 4138. Environmental Monitoring and Impact Assessment
3-0-3.
An introduction to techniques of monitoring and assessing the impacts of engineering systems on environmental quality.

CE 4142. Environmental Microbiology Laboratory
1-3-2. Corequisite: CE 4148.
Basic laboratory exercises and discussions for the understanding of fundamental and applied microbiological principles in environmental engineering.

CE 4143. Man in His Environment
3-0-3.
Open to students from all fields. On population, resources, wastes, and health as related to development of science and technology.

CE 4148. Application of Microbiology in Environmental Engineering
3-0-3.
Introduction to fundamental and applied microbiological principles in environmental engineering with emphasis on microbial growth and metabolism in biological processes.

CE 4154. Physical Behavior of Soil and Rock
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 3309, GEOS 2100.

CE 4163. Soil and Rock Engineering
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4154.
Mechanics of soil and rock masses as applied to civil engineering design and construction, including jointing, fitting, embankments, and road slides.

CE 4204. Metal Structural Components
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 3309, 3224.
Principles of behavior of tension and compression members, beams, and connections with application to the design of elementary structures.

CE 4213. Structural Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 3513, 3224.
Flexibility and stiffness matrix methods of static structural analysis. Computer programming.

CE 4214. Concrete Structural Components
3-3-4. Prerequisites: CE 3309, 3224.
Principles of behavior of reinforced concrete structures. Laboratory exercises and slabs with application to the design of elementary structures.

CE 4223. Structural Design
2-3-3. Prerequisites: CE 4204, 4214, 4154.
Design of structures in metal and concrete with emphasis on buildings and bridges.

CE 4233. Design in Timber and Prestressed Concrete
3-3-4. Corequisite: CE 4124.
Principles of behavior of timber and prestressed concrete structures, application to the design of elementary structures.

CE 4283. Advanced Route Surveying
3-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 2254.
Horizontal and vertical curves in transportation systems, application of transition curves, earthwork computations, problems involving fixed points and relocations.

CE 4304. Transportation Engineering I
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 3309.
Planning, design, and construction of streets and highways. Computer-oriented laboratory project acquaints student with modern highway design techniques and criteria.

CE 4313. Transportation Engineering II
3-3-4. Prerequisite: senior standing.
History and economics of transportation systems, traffic and planning problems and techniques, planning and design of air, rail, highway, and water transportation facilities as a system.

CE 4353. Hydrology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 3054.
Occurrence and movement of water of the earth, hydrologic measurements, elemental meteorology, precipitation, evapotranspiration and runoff, ground water, frequency analysis.

CE 4363. Applied Hydrology
3-3-4. Prerequisites: CE 3054, 4353.
Winter quarter.
Applications of hydrology in the design of hydraulic structures for water supply, irrigation, power, drainage, and flood control facilities.

CE 4373. Water Resources Development
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 4353.
Spring quarter.
Comprehensive planning for water resources management, identification of needs, problems and issues, alternative creative solutions, economic and financial evaluation, institutional setting, and public participation.

CE 4383. Groundwater Hydrology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 4353, GEOL 2100.
Spring quarter.
Occurrence, distribution, and movement of water below the surface of the earth, groundwater resources, and dependable supply rates from wells, artificial recharge, and waste disposal.

CE 4801-2-3-4-5-6. Special Topics
Credit hours equal last digit of course number.

CE 4811-2-3-3. Special Topics
Credit hours equal last digit of course number.

CE 4900. Special Problems
Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 6003. Construction Administration
2-3-3. Fall quarter.
Management tools used to carry out administrative aspects of construction project management. Estimating and bid control. Quantity takeoff procedures, cost accounting, insurance, bonding, finance, and safety.

CE 6013. Civil Engineering Management I
Scientific methods in the management of construction projects. Techniques such as C.P.M. and P.E.R.T. for planning, scheduling, and control of construction projects.

CE 6023. Civil Engineering Management II
Continuation of CE 6013. Additional topics include linear and dynamic programming, queuing models and simulation as applied to construction project management.

CE 6051. Intermediate Fluid Mechanics I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 3054. Fall quarter.
Basic analytical techniques of fluid mechanics; kinematics and dynamics of fluid flows; conservation of mass, momentum, and energy; Bernoulli and Navier-Stokes equations; potential flow.

CE 6052. Intermediate Fluid Mechanics II
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 6051. Winter quarter.
Low Reynolds number flows. Turbulent flow. Laminar and turbulent boundary layers, boundary layer control. Lift and drag, cavitation.

CE 6054. Engineering Hydrodynamics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CE 6051, MATH 4320. Fall quarter.
Introduction to fluid flow, potential and stream functions, principles of continuity, energy, and momentum. Hydrodynamic singularities, conformal
transformations, discontinuous flows, and free-stream-line solutions. Analytic and approximate methods.

Basic analytical techniques for predicting pollu-
tant transport in various hydrologic situations. Diffusion in laminar and turbulent flows and shear flows. Mechanics of jets and plumes.

Practical application of basic principles to engineering situations. Mixing in rivers, lakes, reservoirs, estuaries; the use of numerical and physical models.

Darcy’s law and fundamental equations of groundwater flow. Mathematics models and an-
ytical solutions to elementary groundwater flow problems. Basic concepts of unsaturated flow and approximate methods.

Fundamental equations of saturated-un-
saturated groundwater flow. Mechanics of dis-

CE 6081. Flow in Open Channels I 2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 3054, 3061. Fall quarter.

Flow of liquids through open channel trans-
sitions and controls including weirs, free overfalls, spillways, expansions, contractions, and culverts. Analysis of steady, spatially-varied flow and treatment of unsteady flow in open channels.

Unsteady flow of compressible and incom-
pressible fluids in conduits, pressure wave prop-
agation, one-dimensional wave equations, meth-
od of characteristics, pulsating flow, water hammer, hydraulic machinery, column separation.

Sediment properties, initiation of sediment motion by flowing water, suspended sediment discharge, bed load discharge, bed form me-
chanics, hydraulic resistance to flow. Reservoir sedimentation.

Introduction to coastal engineering. Approximate methods of understanding coastal zones: mechanics of wave motion, refraction, diffraction and reflection, equilibrium of sediment, disposal and reuse of municipal sewage theory of tides, harbor resistance, hydraulic and liquid industrial wastes.

CE 6102. Physical Principles in Environmental Engineering 4-0-4. Fall quarter.
Analysis of the physical principles of water quality control such as: sedimentation, floc-
ulation, filtration, inertial separation, gas transport and principles of reactor design.

CE 6103. Aquatic Chemistry 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 6136. Spring quarter.
Chemical behavior of natural aquatic systems: lakes, oceans, rivers, estuaries, groundwater, wastewater, treatment systems. Analysis of atmo-
spheric waters using physical chemistry principles.

CE 6105. Application of Instrumental Analysis in Environmental Engineering 2-3-3. Prerequisites: CE 6136 and CE 6137. Fall quarter.
Theory, design, sensitivity and limitations of environmental sampling instruments. Spectro-
tometric, electromechanical and gas chromatograph analysis of solid waste, water and waste-
water.

Theory and design of structures for capture, purification, conditioning and distribution of pub-
lic water supplies.

Introduction to hazardous waste management with special emphasis on identification of source characteristics, transportation requirements as treatment and disposal methods.

CE 6116. Environmental Engineering Processes Laboratory 1-6-3. Prerequisites: CE 6140, 6141, and 6142. Summer quarter.
Laboratory evaluation of various physical-
chemical and biological processes which form the basis of many water quality control operation including coagulation, thickening, adsorption, ultra,
filtration, membrane separations, filtration, de-
watering and biological oxidation.

CE 6118. Solid Waste Technology I 2-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Winter quarter.
An introduction to the fundamentals of solid waste characterization, handling and disposal systems, physical and chemical methods of solid waste analysis.

Theory and design of structures for collection, separation, treatment and disposal of municipal sewage.

CE 6120. Treatment and Disposal of Residues 3-3-3. Winter quarter.
Characterization, stabilization, conditioning, incineration, dewatering, conversion, recovery, treatment and disposal of air, water and waste-
water treatment residues.

CE 6125. Industrial Waste Treatment and Disposal 3-3-3. Spring quarter.
Evaluation of industrial waste problems, character-
tistics of wastes produced from industry and application of engineering principles and pro-
ces for waste treatment, recovery and disposal.

CE 6126. Introduction to Air Pollution 3-3-3. Winter quarter.
Sources of primary and secondary air pollu-
tion. Application of thermodynamics and kinetics to production of air pollutants from combustion processes and atmospheric photochemical reac-
tions. Dispersion and control.

Principles of air sampling and sampling trains. Techniques of sampling inorganic gases and aerosols. Evaluation of data.

CE 6128. Solid Waste Technology II 3-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6118. Spring quarter.
Evaluation of typical solid waste problems, application of fundamental principles to design and management, case studies of operational solid waste systems, new methods, advanced techniques.

Analysis of chemical, physical and biological processes occurring in natural water systems such as streams, lakes and estuaries.

CE 6136. Applications of Chemistry in Environmental Engineering 3-0-3. Fall quarter.
Kinetic and equilibrium relationships controlling the chemical behavior of the aquatic environment. Distribution and behavior of chemical species in dute aqueous systems.

Basics of wet chemical analysis of aqueous samples. Titrimetric and spectrometric techniques of importance in sanitary and environmental engineering as well as general laboratory methods.

Consideration and application of limnological principles as they pertain to evaluating the im-
 pact wastewater disposal will have on the bio-
logical productivity of inland waters.

Theory and application of the physical and chemical processes of agglomeration, floccula-
tion, sedimentation and filtration in water and waste-
water treatment.

Study of biological and chemical processes employed in water and wastewater treatment systems. Biological growth kinetics, biological re-
actor configuration including activated sludge, trickling filters, lagoons and oxidation ponds.

Advanced treatment processes in environmental engineering including membrane separation, ad-
sorption and ion exchange.

Organization and conduct of water quality sur-
vays and field studies for natural waters.

CE 6148. Advanced Microbiology of Water and Wastes 2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4148. Winter quarter.
Microbial growth in water and waste treatment systems, enrichment cultures, and their applica-
tion in process design. Respiratory mechanisms and fermentations in waste treatment and stream pollution.

Design and construction of marine structures such as docks, bulkheads, dry docks, breakwaters, channels, and shore protection works.

CE 6154. Advanced Soil Mechanics 3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 4153. Winter quarter.
Physical weathering through soil and rock, design of drainage systems, earth dams and dam foun-
dations. Elastic and plastic equilibrium applied to problems of slope stability.
CE 6159. Rock Mechanics
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 4163. Spring quarter.
Mechanics of rock masses and influence of
geologic features on their engineering properties.
Discussion of relevant tests for determination of
both in situ and laboratory properties of rocks.

CE 6163. Physical and Physiochemical
Properties of Soils
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 4154. Fall quarter.
Formation of soils, physical chemistry of soil
minerals and soil water; consolidation, swell,
shrinkage, shear strength and related phenomena,
geochemistry of soil deposits.

CE 6164. Advanced Foundation Engineering
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 4163. Spring and
summer quarters.
Analysis and design of foundations, bearing
capacity and settlement theory. Analysis of pile
and continuous foundations, theories of earth
pressure, design of earth-retaining structures.

CE 6172. Soil Testing
1-3-2. Prerequisite: CE 6194. Winter quarter.
Theory of physical testing of soils for engineer-
ing design and research, laboratory exercises in
consolidation and shear testing, illustrations of
test procedure effects on character of data.

CE 6173. Terrain Evaluation and Applications
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4163. Fall quarter.
Structure of soil and rock formations and their
reflection in the terrain. Analysis of terrain fea-
tures by aerial photographs and other forms of
remote sensing.

CE 6183. Soil Construction
2-3-3. Corequisite: CE 4154. Fall quarter.
The migration of soil moisture, frost action,
compaction, soil stabilization, evaluation of sub-
grades and bases for pavements.

CE 6193. Dynamics of Massive Media
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6194. Spring quarter.
Introduction to dynamics of massive media
with applications to analysis of complex engi-
nering systems and problems. Dynamic properties
of soil and rock.

CE 6194. Theoretical and Applied Soil
Mechanics I
4-0-4. Corequisite: CE 6163. Fall quarter.
Theories of elastic equilibrium of soil masses,
application to analysis of complex soil engi-
nineering problems such as stresses and set-
tlements of soil and pavement.

CE 6199. Theoretical and Applied Soil
Mechanics II
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 6194. Winter quarter.
Theories of plastic equilibrium of soil masses,
application to analysis of complex soil engi-
nineering problems. Pressures on earth retaining
structures, anchored bulkheads, laterally-loaded
structures, failure theories, tension, shear flow,
and buckling, fatigue.

CE 6203. Structural Planning
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 3224. Spring and
summer quarters.
Introduction to planning aspects of structural
design, economic proportions, erection proce-
dures, comparison of determinate and indeter-
minate structures, techniques of earth
pressure, design of earth-retaining structures.

CE 6204. Reinforced Concrete Structures
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 4214. Fall quarter.
Review of working stress methods, analysis
and design procedures based on ultimate load
capacity. Reinforcement, effects of creep, shrinkage and
strength, torsional stresses and reinforcing.

CE 6209. Reinforced Concrete Structures
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 6204. Winter quarter.
Principles and practice of pre-stressed con-
crete, systems and techniques for applying
prestress, analysis and design of determinate
and indeterminate pre-stressed concrete struc-
tures, ultimate strength behavior.

CE 6213. Experimental Analysis
3-0-3. Winter quarter.
Data acquisition from models. Stress analy-
thesis through strain measurements. Transducers,
their circuitry and related indicating and recording
equipment. Motion measurement, equivalent circuitry.

CE 6214. Indeterminate Structural Theory
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 3224. Fall quarter.
Study of principles and fundamental theorems of
structural analysis with applications to inde-
terminate structures: beams, frames and trusses.

CE 6219. Matrix Methods of Structural
Dynamics
4-0-4. Prerequisites: CE 6229, CE 6248.
Winter quarter.
Linear and nonlinear dynamic matrix analysis
of multi-degree of freedom structural systems.
Substructuring techniques. Analysis and design
for wind and earthquake. Computer programming.

CE 6229. Principles of Matrix Structural
Analysis
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 3224. Fall quarter.
Matrix formulation of the governing equations
of framed structures, application of linear static
and geometrical nonlinearities, force
and displacement methods, nonlinear analysis.

CE 6234. Advanced Structural Mechanics
4-0-4. Prerequisite: MATH 2308. Winter quarter.
Study of advanced topics from mechanics of
materials with applications to civil engineering
structures. Typical topics: generalized stress
theories, failure behavior, creep, shrinkage, and
creep.

CE 6238. Finite Element Method of
Structural Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 6229. Spring quarter.
Introduction to finite element method, matrix
formulation. Plates in plane stress, strain
analysis and finite elements. Three-dimensional solids and shells.
Static and dynamic, linear and nonlinear analysis.

CE 6244. Plastic Design in Steel
4-0-4. Prerequisite: CE 4204. Spring quarter.
Analysis and design procedures based on
plastic collapse. Analysis of column buckling and
hybrid behavior.

CE 6248. Structural Dynamics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Fall quarter.
Analysis and design of dynamic systems for
reactive and active structural design.

CE 6259. Reinforced Concrete Structures
III
4-0-4. Prerequisites: CE 6209, MATH 2308.
Spring quarter.
Analysis and design of reinforced concrete
structures. Reinforcement, fatigue, concrete and
cement, durability, economic aspects.

CE 6273. Legal Principles of Land Surveying
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Spring quarter.
Introduction to legal principles of land surveying,
including real property, evidence, and title issues.

CE 6278. Mass Transit Planning
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4333. Fall quarter.
Introduction to planning aspects of structui-
ral and traffic studies. Poles of engi-
nineer, planner and others in estimating transit
usage and choosing optimal plan.

CE 6303. Pavement Design
3-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4304, 4154. Winter
quarter.
Theory of flexible and rigid pavement behav-
ior, stress condition and deflection, climate, pave-
ment design methods, and evaluation of pave-
ment performance.

CE 6305. Advanced Transportation Planning
3-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6344.
Examination of advanced methods and prob-
lems in transportation planning, land use mod-
els, the Urban Transportation Planning System (UTPS),
and evaluation of transportation plans.

CE 6308. Concrete Technology
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 3309, 4214. Winter
quarter.
Design theories for concrete mixes, mixes for
specific conditions of workability, density, strength,
admixture and air entrainment. Preparation and
testing of concrete mixes, minor research in con-
crete.

CE 6313. Airport Planning and Design
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4304. Fall quarter.
Airport site selection, runway length and ori-
entation, traffic control, drainage and lighting,
long-range planning, government responsibility
for air transportation.

CE 6315. Computerized Traffic Surveillance
and Control
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 6333.
Real time monitoring and control of traffic on
streets and freeways. Detection of traffic
strategies and software, communications, sig-
als, implementation, TRANSY.T program for
optimal signal timing.

CE 6318. Asphalt Technology
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 4313, 4154. Spring
quarter.
Theory of asphalt mix design. Preparation of
asphaltic mixes for stability, durability, economy.
Use of various materials and grades of asphalt
in bituminous concrete pavements.

CE 6322. Transportation Administration
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6333.
Advanced study of national transportation
policies, financial problems, administrative pro-
cedures relating to development of transporta-
tion facilities.

CE 6328. Finite Element Method of
Structural Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Spring quarter.
Introduction to finite element method, matrix
formulation. Plates in plane stress, strain
analysis and finite elements. Three-dimensional solids and shells.
Static and dynamic, linear and nonlinear analysis.

CE 6333. Traffic Engineering
2-3-3. Prerequisites: CE 4304. Fall quarter.
Characteristics of drivers and vehicles, traffic
studies, capacity, signal systems, engineering
solution of traffic movement problems. Supervised
traffic engineering studies.

CE 6338. Advanced Traffic Operations
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6333. Winter quarter.
Application of traffic control devices to im-
prove capacity, safety of urban street systems.
Emphasis on computer control of signal sys-
tems, application of computer simulation models.

CE 6343. Design of Highways and Transit
Facilities
2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6333. Spring quarter.
Geometric configurations of streets, express-
ways, busways, railways and their terminals to
meet characteristics of vehicle performance and
operator limitations.
CE 6344. Urban Transportation Planning 3-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6333. Winter quarter. Planning of urban transportation facilities; mathematical models for prediction of traffic flow; assignment; interaction of land use and trip generation and the transportation problem.


CE 6371. Statistical Hydrology 2-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Winter quarter. Probability distributions applicable to hydrologic events; analysis of extreme events, floods and droughts, regression and correlation analysis of hydrologic variables.


CE 6374. Physical Hydrology 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 6373. Fall quarter. Study of physical processes governing occurrence, movement, and distribution of water; atmospheric transport processes and circulation; precipitation; evaporation; transpiration; snow melt; infiltration; groundwater flow; and catchment morphology.


CE 6382. Watershed Models II 2-3-3. Prerequisite: CE 6381. Spring quarter. Characterization of existing deterministic watershed simulation models, model selection methods; validation techniques; simulation techniques that will be incorporated into model development and application.

CE 6384. Urban Hydrology 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CE 4353. Spring quarter. Development and application of urban hydrologic models; urban runoff modeling; urban watershed planning and design; legal, institutional, and economic framework.

CE 6399. Water Resources Systems I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6734 or equivalent, consent of instructor. Spring quarter. Study of urban hydrologic systems; urban runoff modeling; urban watershed planning and design.


CE 6773. Computer Control of Real-Time Systems 3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770, EE 4077. Spring quarter. Study of computer systems design using MSI and LSI chips, computer architecture, and computer software. Application of interface devices to system design.

CE 7000. Master's Thesis 2-1. Corequisite: CE 6154 and consent of instructor. Winter quarter. Special research projects and thesis research. Graduate students will present results of required special research projects and thesis research. Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 8101-2-3-4-5. Special Topics Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Spring, summer, and fall quarters. Special topics in environmental engineering. Emphasis on critical issues and current research topics. Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 8113-4-23. Special Topics Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Fall, winter, and spring quarters. Special topics in environmental engineering. Emphasis on critical issues and current research topics. Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 8500-1-2. Special Problems Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Fall, winter, and spring quarters. Special problems in environmental engineering. Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 8999. Doctoral Thesis Preparation 6-0-0. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Credit hours to be arranged. For students in preliminary stages of formulating doctoral research programs. Credit hours to be arranged.

CE 9000. Doctoral Thesis 0-0-0. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Credit hours to be arranged. Graduation research work in the field. Winter quarter.


School of Electrical Engineering Established in 1986
Director and Professor—Demetrius T. Paris; Associate Director and Professor—Roger P. Webb (Georgia Power Chair); Assistant Director for Graduate Affairs and Professor—Dale C. Ray; Assistant Director for Undergraduate Affairs and Professor—Thomas M. White, Jr.; Assistant to the Director for Laboratory Instruction—Thomas E. Brewer; Regents' Professors—John W. Hooper, George P. Rodrigue, Ronald W. Schaefer (John O. McCarty/Audrich Chair), Spring quarter. Special research projects and thesis research. Graduate students will present results of required special research projects and thesis research. Credit hours to be arranged.

For student in preliminary stages of formulating doctoral research program but who has not obtained formal approval of thesis topic. Credit hours to be arranged.
Electrical engineers have pioneered the fields of electronics, computers, control, power, and communication. Their work is vital in almost every sector of society. The tremendous effect of electrical engineering on society can be explained by the fact that electrical energy is the only known form of energy which can be transmitted efficiently under controlled conditions, even through a vacuum, and by means of which intelligence can be processed and transferred effectively even over extremely long distances.

The School of Electrical Engineering seeks to attract students who possess a verbal and written command of the English language; exhibit logical thinking, creativity, curiosity, imagination, persistence, and patience; and demonstrate a mastery of mathematics, chemistry, and physics.

At the undergraduate level, a broad range of electives balances the basic required program of instruction in fundamental theory and laboratory practice. These electives are available in a wide variety of major areas such as audio engineering, integrated circuits and systems, digital signal processing, fiber optics, applied electromagnetics, communications, computer engineering, and energy engineering. The student, with the counsel and guidance of faculty advisors, designs a program of instruction around his or her own special interests.

The graduate programs leading to the master's and doctoral degrees provide a major and minor interest areas. The doctoral program requires, in addition, completion in a single specialty or in a group of closely related specialties.

Graduate programs include communications systems, computer systems, controls and system theory, electric power, electromagnetics, networks, modern electronics, modern optics, physical electronics, and signal processing. Multidisciplinary non-degree programs in areas such as computer engineering and acoustic engineering are offered jointly with other engineering schools on campus. Full programs of courses are offered during the summer quarter, making it possible for part-time students to continue an uninterrupted program of study throughout the year. Full-time students can complete their master's program in one calendar year.

Housed in a modern facility, the School maintains a vigorous program of student-centered research conducted in well-equipped laboratories. Additional information about the program may be obtained from the School's Student Handbook, available upon request by calling the School at (404) 894-2900. Every student enrolled must consult this source of information with respect to special rules and degree requirements.

Certificate Program in Computer Engineering

Computers have become an integral part of today's society and are now used in all facets of society including scientific research, industry, business, commerce, and even the home with calculators and computer controlled appliances. With this increasing use comes an increasing demand for people who understand the design, construction, operation, and application of computers. To satisfy this demand, the School has developed new programs in computer engineering.

Computer engineering in the School of Electrical Engineering encompasses both traditional areas of computer engineering—the engineering of computers and computer systems. Engineering of computers emphasizes the design of computer systems and requires expertise in computer architecture, digital design, and computer software. Engineering with computers emphasizes the use of computers in engineering systems and requires computer software. Both areas require an in-depth understanding of computer software at the elementary and systems level. Hence, computer engineering encompasses all aspects of design, theory, and practice relating to systems for digital and analog computation and information processing; components and circuits for computing systems; relevant portions of supporting disciplines; production, testing, operation, reliability, and efficiency of computing systems; applications, use, and programming of computer systems; and the use of computers in electrical and electronic engineering.

Those undergraduate engineering students who specialize in the area of Computer Engineering will receive a Certificate in Computer Engineering. To qualify for this certificate, a student must complete all requirements for an ABET-accredited bachelor's degree in an engineering discipline and, in addition, must successfully complete, with a grade of C or better, the following nine elective courses, totaling thirty-quarter hours: EE 1010, EE 3032, EE 3333, EE 3034, EE 4075, EE 4077, EE 4080, ICS 2100, and MATH 2012. None of these courses may be specifically required by title and number for the bachelor's degree in the student's major field. Non-electrical engineering students may substitute EE 3360 for one of the EE courses listed in the program.

Interested students may obtain further information by directly contacting the School of Electrical Engineering.

Multidisciplinary Programs

See table on page 79.

Certificate Program in Computer Engineering

Computers have become an integral part of today's society and are now used in all facets of society including scientific research, industry, business, commerce, and even the home with calculators and computer controlled appliances. With this increasing use comes an increasing demand for people who understand the design, construction, operation, and application of computers. To satisfy this demand, the School has developed new programs in computer engineering.

Computer engineering in the School of Electrical Engineering encompasses both traditional areas of computer engineering—the engineering of computers and computer systems. Engineering of computers emphasizes the design of computer systems and requires expertise in computer architecture, digital design, and computer software. Engineering with computers emphasizes the use of computers in engineering systems and requires computer software. Both areas require an in-depth understanding of computer software at the elementary and systems level. Hence, computer engineering encompasses all aspects of design, theory, and practice relating to systems for digital and analog computation and information processing; components and circuits for computing systems; relevant portions of supporting disciplines; production, testing, operation, reliability, and efficiency of computing systems; applications, use, and programming of computer systems; and the use of computers in electrical and electronic engineering.

Those undergraduate engineering students who specialize in the area of Computer Engineering will receive a Certificate in Computer Engineering. To qualify for this certificate, a student must complete all requirements for an ABET-accredited bachelor's degree in an engineering discipline and, in addition, must successfully complete, with a grade of C or better, the following nine elective courses, totaling thirty-quarter hours: EE 1010, EE 3032, EE 3333, EE 3034, EE 4075, EE 4077, EE 4080, ICS 2100, and MATH 2012. None of these courses may be specifically required by title and number for the bachelor's degree in the student's major field. Non-electrical engineering students may substitute EE 3360 for one of the EE courses listed in the program.

Interested students may obtain further information by directly contacting the School of Electrical Engineering.

Multidisciplinary Programs

See table on page 79.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 3400</td>
<td>Instrumentation Laboratory</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3360</td>
<td>Digital Hardware</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3411</td>
<td>Junior EE Laboratory I</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3411</td>
<td>Junior EE Laboratory II</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 4411-21</td>
<td>Senior EE Laboratory I, II</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td>The electrical engineering curriculum contains fifty-seven hours of electives, in addition to four hours of specified physical education electives and thirty hours of specified humanities/social science/modern language electives. The fifty-seven hours of electives must include a minimum of: Three hours of freshman engineering electives. See &quot;Curricula and Courses of Instruction.&quot; College of Engineering. Three hours of junior-level or senior-level course work in written or verbal communication of ideas which may be one of the following: English courses: ENGL 3015, ENGL 3025, ENGL 3024. Twelve hours of technical electives subject to school approval. Generally, the technical electives are junior or senior engineering (not EE), mathematics, or natural science courses. These electives must include one of the following five thermodynamics options: (1) EE 3302 (2) ME 3726 (3) ME 3322 and ME 3323 (4) PHYS 3141 or (5) a course of courses approved by the School of Electrical Engineering. In addition, one course in graphics is strongly recommended. Eighteen hours of electrical engineering electives, subject to school approval. Three hours (minimum) of applied probability selected from: (1) EE 3340 (2) PHYS 3141 (3) ISYE 3027 (4) BIOL 3333 (5) MATH 3100 (6) MATH 3215 or (7) MATH 4215. EE 3411 will apply toward satisfying the EE elective course requirement; all other courses apply toward satisfying the technical breadth requirement for the bachelor's degree in electrical engineering. Twenty-one hours of free electives. These free electives may be taken at any time during a student's course of study. Up to six hours of basic ROTC and a maximum of nine hours advanced ROTC may be used for elective credit in the program. Three credit hours each of history and political science must be included. Additional humanities/social science modern language electives and their required distribution are given in &quot;Curricula and Courses of Instruction for Undergraduate Students.&quot; Academic Regulations. See &quot;Curricula and Courses of Instruction,&quot; College of Engineering, for a listing of freshman engineering electives. Additional degree requirements: all students are required by the University System of Georgia to take certain examinations in Constitution and history and in English proficiency. These examinations are described under Academic Regulations, &quot;Information for Undergraduate Students.&quot;</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EE 3215. Signals and Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3220. Development of concepts in modeling system characteristics and signal processing with applications to communication, control, and instrumentation.


EE 3270. Nonlinear Devices and Circuits 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3210, EE 3260. Presentation of concepts important in the analysis and design of systems utilizing linear and nonlinear devices and circuits.


EE 3411. Junior Electrical Engineering Laboratory I 0-3-1. Corequisite: EE 3360. Exercises in combinational and sequential design and hardware implementation utilizing TTL gates, flip-flops, multiplexers and counters.

EE 3421. Junior Electrical Engineering Laboratory II 0-3-1. Prerequisite: EE 3400. Corequisite: EE 3270. Experiments in linear circuits and electronics with emphasis on the relationship between circuit models and their physical realization.

EE 3431. Junior Electrical Engineering Laboratory III 3-1. Prerequisites: EE 3270, 3400. Presentation of topics for experimentation in circuits and electronics which illustrate the operation and application of integrated circuits.

EE 3700. Elements of Electric Circuits and Instruments 3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2122 and MATH 2307. For non-electrical engineering students. Elements of electric and electronic circuits primarily from a terminal characteristics viewpoint.

EE 3710. Introduction to Electronic Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3700. For non-electrical engineering students. Fundamental active circuits are reviewed and basic linear and digital building blocks developed. Modular approach to system design is stressed through the use of integrated circuits.

EE 3725. Electric Circuits and Fields 3-3-3. Prerequisites: EE 3250 and MATH 2308. For non-electrical engineering students. Study of electric circuit elements and the steady state and transient response of circuits to periodic and step inputs.

EE 3726. Elementary Electronics 3-3-3. Prerequisite: EE 3725. For non-electrical engineering students. An introduction to electronic and semiconductor devices and a study of circuits containing such elements. Both linear and digital systems are considered. Laboratory experiments.

EE 3727. Electric Power Conversion 3-3-3. Prerequisite: EE 3726. For non-electrical engineering students. A study of energy conversion principles and devices such as motors, generators, transformers, and rectifiers. Lecture and laboratory periods.

EE 3740. Electrical Instrumentation Laboratory 0-3-1. Corequisite: EE 3700. For non-electrical engineering students. An introduction to the operation and application of basic electrical instruments. Coordinated descriptive lectures and laboratory exercises.

EE 3900-1-2-3. Special Problems Credit to be arranged. Normally taken by juniors. Special engineering problems are assigned according to each student's needs, interests, and capabilities.

EE 4011. Analog Filter Design 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3220. An introduction to the theory, design techniques, and applications of analog passive and active filters.


EE 4015. Principles of Feedback Control 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3220. A study of automatic control systems. Basic control principles, system modeling, and analysis techniques. Coordinated laboratory exercises.


EE 4019. Power System Analysis 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3330 or consent of school. A study of power systems, power system components, and techniques of analysis.

EE 4020. Solid-state Electronics 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 4350. Study of underlying physics and resultant terminal properties of solid-state devices such as transistors, charge coupled devices, and microwave to optical devices.

EE 4021. Electromagnetic Properties of Solids 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 4350. Properties of dielectric and magnetic materials including piezoelectricity, superconductivity, magnetic domain dynamics, and ferromagnetic resonance. Applications as transducers, memory logic elements, and microwave devices.

EE 4022. Industrial Electronics 3-3-4. Prerequisites: EE 3210, 3270, 3360. A study of analog and digital process control including signal conditioning, transducers, actuators, and control elements.

Text: Cooper, Electronic Instrumentation and Measurement Techniques.

EE 3200. Elements of Electrical Engineering I 3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2122, MATH 2307. Introduction to basic concepts of circuit elements, circuit models, and techniques for circuit analysis.


Text: Paris and Hurd, Basic Electromagnetic Theory.

Text: Millman, Development of techniques necessary for the analysis of active linear electronic circuits.


Text: Paris and Hurd, Basic Electromagnetic Theory.

Text: Millman, Development of concepts in modeling terminal characteristics of electronic devices and techniques for analyzing electronic circuits.


Text: Cooper, Electronic Instrumentation and Measurement Techniques.

Text: Millman, Microelectronics.

Text: Paris and Hurd, Basic Electromagnetic Theory.

Text: Millman, Microelectronics.

Text: Johnson, Process Control Instrumentation Technology.
EE 4023. Integrated Circuits and Systems 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3270.
A study of integrated circuit technology available today. The merits and drawbacks to electronic applications offered by circuit configurations available in digital and linear ICs.
Text: Millman, Microelectronics.

EE 4024. Speech Analysis, Synthesis, and Compression 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3210 or consent of school.
Modern speech analysis and synthesis techniques as applied to the communication problem of speech synthesis. Classical phonology, vocoders, vocal tract analogs, spectral analysis of speech.

EE 4025. Information Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3340 or equivalent.
Definitions and applications of the measure of information, redundancy, channel capacity, and mutual information and Shannon's coding theorems are presented with emphasis on communication problems.

EE 4026. Audio Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3270, 3310.

EE 4027. Computer Graphic Design 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 1010 or equivalent and junior standing.
Principles of computer-aided design (CAD), with emphasis on interactive graphics. Engineering applications and introduction to hardware and programming for interactive computing.

EE 4028. Communication Engineering 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3210, 3270.
Circuit design for communication systems operating below one gigahertz. Impedance matching, introduction to random noise, small signal and power amplifiers, primarily for analog system applications.

EE 4030. Communication Engineering 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3210, 3270.
Theory and practice in the design of radio and television receivers. Also a study of signal propagation, radio frequency interference, frequency allocation, and fundamental antennas.

EE 4032. Communication Circuits 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3210.
A study of two-port communication circuits and means of methods of modern network synthesis.
Text: Tempa and LaParra, Circuit Synthesis and Design.

EE 4034. High-frequency Measurements 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320.
High-frequency measurements emphasis the characteristics of standard laboratory equipment together with the techniques of high-frequency measurements. Includes system design and state-of-the-art measurements.
Text: Thomas and Clarke, Handbook ofElectronic Instruments and Measurement Techniques.

EE 4035. High Frequency Amplifier Design 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3270, EE 3320.
An introduction to the techniques used in analysis and design of high frequency amplifiers with emphasis placed on design.
Text: Carson, High Frequency Amplifiers.

EE 4036. Ultra-high-frequency Techniques 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3320.
Introduction to waveguides, cavities, klystrons, magnetrons, traveling wave tubes, impact diodes, ferrite gyrators and circulators. Associated laboratory emphasizes microwave measurements.
Text: Collin, Foundations for Microwave Engineering.

EE 4037. Antennas 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3320.
Introduction to linear antennas, linear arrays and aperture antennas. Far field pattern calculation and measurement are presented. Student design and construct antennas in associated laboratory.
Text: Elliott, Antenna Theory and Design.

EE 4039. Electrical Sensors and Transducers 3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of school.
Survey of how electrical sensors function and their system applications. Classical, state-of-the-art and advanced sensors and systems examined for design purposes.

EE 4041. Illumination Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2123, EE 3320.
An introduction to interior and exterior light design. Basic topics considered are light sources, distribution, illumination, luminaires, and sources.

EE 4042. Electrical Design 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3220 or consent of school.
Team-oriented electrical and electronic system design problems of various types. Topics often specified in advance and often related to national student engineering competitions.

EE 4043. Linear Graph Theory 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3210.
Comprehensive and unified study of oriented and nonoriented graphs for use in network analysis and synthesis, signal flow graph, and communication networks.

EE 4045. Power System Protection 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019.
An introduction to fundamental concepts in the protection of electric power system apparatus.

EE 4046. Power System Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019.
Modeling of power system elements and components, elements of stability-state operation and power system protection.

EE 4047. Power Electronics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3270.
An introduction to power semiconductor devices and the electronic circuits incorporating these devices that can be used in the amplification, generation, and control of electrical energy.

EE 4050. Optical Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320 or consent of school.
Introduction to optics and optical systems as applied to modern engineering problems. Image formation, holography, optical data processing, optical memory, specification of optical systems, fiber optics.
Text: Meyer-Arendt, Classical and Modern Optics.

EE 4051. Fiber Optics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3310 or consent of school.
Exploration of state-of-the-art materials related to the fabrication, measurement, and use of optical fibers. Development of the theory of electric waveguides.
Text: Chen, An Introduction to Optical Fibers for Engineering and Physics Students.

EE 4061. Communication Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3340 or equivalent, EE 3215.
Definitions, basic concepts, and applications of digital and analog modulation techniques are considered. Modulators for generating various signals and demodulators for information recovery are studied.

Experiments in signal processing and communication systems.

EE 4074. Local Computer Networks 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3332 and a course in probability.
An introduction to the design and performance analysis of local computer communication networks, emphasizing analysis of representative multieaccess procedures. Polling networks, random access networks, and ring networks are considered in detail.

EE 4075. Microcomputer-Based Design 3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3332 and EE 3360 or equivalent.
Development of the ability to define and design "smart" microcomputer-based instruments is emphasized.

EE 4076. Special Purpose Digital Systems Design 3-3-4. Prerequisites: EE 3360 and EE 4075.
Digital circuitry which augments the capabilities of a microcomputer is discussed. Design for maintainability is emphasized.
Text: Peatman, Digital Hardware Design.

EE 4077. Interfacing Small Computers 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3360.
The input-output structure and programming of small computers is studied together with the characteristics of a variety of peripheral devices. Emphasis is placed on design problems. Asyn.
Text: Data General and George Tech, Interfacing Small Computers.

EE 4078. Digital Signal Processing 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3215.
An introduction to the theory and application of processing discrete data. Special attention will be paid to the design and implementation of both FIR and IIR digital filters.

A study of properties of linear sequential systems in relation to their applications in various digital tasks.

EE 4080. Introduction to Sequential Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3360 or equivalent.
A study of procedures for synthesis of synchronous and asynchronous sequential systems.
Text: Tong, Switching Circuits Theory and Logic Design.

EE 4081. Introduction to Bioelectronics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3270 or consent of school.
An introduction to the study of the electrical phenomena of biological systems. The measurement and control of biological systems.

EE 4082. Linear System Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3220.
Linear system theory with emphasis on trans-
form and state-variable methods. Applications to both continuous and discrete systems.

EE 4083. Computer Simulation of Systems 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3220
Simulation methods by analog, digital, and
hybrid computers. Digital simulation languages.
State variable approach to system simulation.
Simulation of complicated systems. Examples
and class problems.

Analysis and design of linear electronic cir-
cuits. Simple stage amplifiers, multistage ampli-
fiers, tuned amplifiers with emphasis on design
techniques.

EE 4085. Electronic Design Laboratory 0-3-3. Corequisite: EE 4084.
Basic design problems which emphasize
creativity and imagination are posed and their
solutions are individually implemented in the
laboratory.

EE 4086. Operational Amplifier Design 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3270.
Theory and applications of operational ampli-
fiers as they are currently utilized in today's
electronic systems to produce both linear and
nonlinear functional operations.
Text: Irvine, Operational Amplifier Characteris-
tics and Applications.

EE 4087. Biomedical Instrumentation 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3220 or 3700 or PHYS
2122.
Instrumentation used in the hospital and clinic
from a systems viewpoint. Includes a review of
pertinent physiological and electrophysiological
concepts.
Text: Webster, Medical Instrumentation Ap-
clication and Design.

EE 4090. EE Senior Seminar 1-0-1. Prerequisite: EE junior standing.
Bridge between an undergraduate electrical
engineering education and a postgraduate ca-
cer. Talk followed by a question and answer
period with various authorities.

EE 4095. Electrical Transients in Power Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019 or consent of
school.
Analysis of transient conditions in power sys-
tems. System parameters. Types of transients.
Protective devices and techniques.

EE 4350. Materials Science 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320, 3270.
A study of the physical, electrical, and optical
properties of metals, semiconductors, dielec-
trics, and magnetic materials with emphasis on
microscopic as well as macroscopic behav-
ior.

The use, operation, and limitations of stand-
ed equipment for the design of experiments.

EE 4421. Senior Electrical Engineering Laboratory II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3330, 3400.
Experimental studies of electromagnetic

electromechanical systems.

EE 4430. Project Laboratory 0-3-1. Prerequisite: EE 3400. Normally taken
taken
by seniors.
Individual experimental investigations ana-
sists tailored to student interests. Projects are
selected in consultation with student's faculty
advisor.

EE 4751. Laser Theory and Applications 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Principles of laser operation. Types of laser
operations. Types of lasers. Survey lectures on the applications of laser tech-
niques to a variety of fields. Course intended for both EE
and non-EE majors. Also taught as PHYS
3751.

EE 4780. Energy Conversion Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: Thermodynamics.
Principles of advanced energy conversion
electric power. Operation and engineering con-
siderations. Also taught as ME 4780 and
EE 4780.

EE 4801-3-4-5. Special Topics 3-0-3 each. Normally taken by seniors.
New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

EE 4901-2.3-4-5. Special Problems 3-0-3 each. Normally taken by seniors.
New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

EE 4905. Electrical Transients in Power Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019 or consent of
school.
Analysis of transient conditions in power sys-
tems. System parameters. Types of transients.
Protective devices and techniques.

EE 4906. Operational Amplifier Design 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3270.
Theory and applications of operational ampli-
fiers as they are currently utilized in today's
electronic systems to produce both linear and
nonlinear functional operations.
Text: Irvine, Operational Amplifier Characteris-
tics and Applications.

EE 4907. Biomedical Instrumentation 3-3-4. Prerequisite: EE 3220 or 3700 or PHYS
2122.
Instrumentation used in the hospital and clinic
from a systems viewpoint. Includes a review of
pertinent physiological and electrophysiological
concepts.
Text: Webster, Medical Instrumentation Ap-
clication and Design.

EE 4909. EE Senior Seminar 1-0-1. Prerequisite: EE junior standing.
Bridge between an undergraduate electrical
engineering education and a postgraduate ca-
cer. Talk followed by a question and answer
period with various authorities.

EE 4910. Electrical Transients in Power Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019 or consent of
school.
Analysis of transient conditions in power sys-
tems. System parameters. Types of transients.
Protective devices and techniques.

EE 4350. Materials Science 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320, 3270.
A study of the physical, electrical, and optical
properties of metals, semiconductors, dielec-
trics, and magnetic materials with emphasis on
microscopic as well as macroscopic behav-
ior.


The use, operation, and limitations of stand-
ed equipment for the design of experiments.

EE 4421. Senior Electrical Engineering Laboratory II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3330, 3400.
Experimental studies of electromagnetic

electromechanical systems.

EE 4430. Project Laboratory 0-3-1. Prerequisite: EE 3400. Normally taken
taken
by seniors.
Individual experimental investigations ana-
sists tailored to student interests. Projects are
selected in consultation with student's faculty
advisor.

EE 4751. Laser Theory and Applications 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Principles of laser operation. Types of las-
er operations. Types of lasers. Survey lectures on the applications of laser tech-
niques to a variety of fields. Course intended for both EE
and non-EE majors. Also taught as PHYS
3751.

EE 4780. Energy Conversion Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: Thermodynamics.
Principles of advanced energy conversion
electric power. Operation and engineering con-
siderations. Also taught as ME 4780 and
EE 4780.

EE 4801-3-4-5. Special Topics 3-0-3 each. Normally taken by seniors.
New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

EE 4905. Electrical Transients in Power Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019 or consent of
school.
Analysis of transient conditions in power sys-
tems. System parameters. Types of transients.
Protective devices and techniques.

EE 4350. Materials Science 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320, 3270.
A study of the physical, electrical, and optical
properties of metals, semiconductors, dielec-
trics, and magnetic materials with emphasis on
microscopic as well as macroscopic behav-
ior.


The use, operation, and limitations of stand-
ed equipment for the design of experiments.

EE 4421. Senior Electrical Engineering Laboratory II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3330, 3400.
Experimental studies of electromagnetic

electromechanical systems.

EE 4430. Project Laboratory 0-3-1. Prerequisite: EE 3400. Normally taken
by seniors.
Individual experimental investigations ana-
sists tailored to student interests. Projects are
selected in consultation with student's faculty
advisor.

EE 4751. Laser Theory and Applications 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Principles of laser operation. Types of las-
er operations. Types of lasers. Survey lectures on the applications of laser tech-
niques to a variety of fields. Course intended for both EE
and non-EE majors. Also taught as PHYS
3751.

EE 4780. Energy Conversion Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: Thermodynamics.
Principles of advanced energy conversion
electric power. Operation and engineering con-
siderations. Also taught as ME 4780 and
EE 4780.

EE 4801-3-4-5. Special Topics 3-0-3 each. Normally taken by seniors.
New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

New developments in electrical engineering
are presented as demand or interest warrants.

EE 4905. Electrical Transients in Power Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4019 or consent of
school.
Analysis of transient conditions in power sys-
tems. System parameters. Types of transients.
Protective devices and techniques.

EE 4350. Materials Science 3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 3320, 3270.
A study of the physical, electrical, and optical
properties of metals, semiconductors, dielec-
trics, and magnetic materials with emphasis on
microscopic as well as macroscopic behav-
ior.

EE 6161. Digital Systems Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3032, 4075.
A study of the basic concepts of computing structures and their impact on performance. Data types, addressing modes, fixed and floating point instruction, cache memory operation, error detection and correction, memory mapping, virtual memory, and parallel processing.
Text: Processor Handbook PDP 11/04/34/44/60/70, Digital Equipment Corp.

EE 6162. Digital Systems Engineering II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6161 or equivalent.
Concepts of microprogramming. Comparison of hardwired control and microprogrammed control. Design of a hypothetical microprogrammed computer. Design using bit slice technology, FPLA's, PAL's, ROM's, and sequencers.
Text: Mick and Brick, Bit Slice Microprocessor Design.

EE 6163. Digital Systems Engineering III
3-0-3. Prerequisites: EE 3032, 4075.
A study of information structures. Structures include stacks, queues, circular lists, linked lists, doubly linked lists, trees, and collection of memory arrays, and orthogonal lists. Dynamic allocation is also treated.

EE 6170. Advanced Microcomputer-Based Design
2-3-3. Prerequisite: EE 4075 or equivalent.
The study of computer hardware development for instrument design applications. High level language and assembly language are applied in a real-time operating system environment.

EE 6201. Automata Theory I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
An introduction to the basic concepts of digital systems including computer components as special cases. A detailed study is made of steps leading to optimal design.

EE 6202. Automata Theory II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6201.
A continuation of the basic concepts of digital systems. Fault detection and decomposition of systems. Reliability, memory span, and quadded logic are also examined.

EE 6203. Automata Theory III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6202 or consent of school.
An introduction to finite automata through study of sequential circuits. Concepts in modern algebra are developed for direct application to sequential circuits.

EE 6251. Applied Electromagnetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.

EE 6252. Microwaves
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6251.

EE 6253. Antennas
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6251.

EE 6254. Antenna Measurements
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6307 or EE 6253 or consent of school.
Electromagnetic parameters of antennas, field, near field, and compact range antenna measurements. Laboratory demonstrations are included.

EE 6255. Analytical Techniques for Antennas
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6251.

EE 6301. Electromagnetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
Introduction to electromagnetics with emphasis on lasers and modern optics. Topics include Gaussian beams, laser theory and laser types, modeling, Q-switching, harmonic generation, parametric oscillation, and light modulators. Applications discussed include high power laser systems and optical communications.

EE 6340. Integrated Optics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
The theory and design of guided wave optical devices and integrated guided wave optical systems including fiber optics.

EE 6341. Fiber Optics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Fiber optics technology as applied to communication systems. Optical fiber waveguides, sources, and detectors. Power launching and coupling. Optical fiber fabrication and cable design.

EE 6351. Advanced Electrical Measurement
3-3-4. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Theory of measurement and practical applications of instrumentation. Measurement uncertainty, system modeling, component parts of system accuracy, data accumulation, reduction, and interpretation are considered.

EE 6361. Integrated Circuits
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Design, fabrication, and application considerations of monolithic linear ICs. Analysis of the conceptual circuitry contained in typical integrated circuits. Applications of available linear ICs to practical solutions.

EE 6362. Microcircuits
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6361.

EE 6363. Frequency Synthesizers
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
The study of generating arbitrary frequency from a given frequency standard. Digital and analog phase locked loops, frequency mixers, spurious signals, and phase noise are considered.

EE 6381. Low-Noise Electronic Design
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
Sources of noise in electronic instrumentation design and employment of design techniques to reduce the effects of noise.

EE 6401. Advanced Network Theory I
3-3-4. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
A survey of various techniques of network analysis that are not usually covered in undergraduate curriculum. Topics include networks involving active elements, multivariable or multivariable systems, and optical elements.

EE 6402. Advanced Network Theory II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital signal processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.

EE 6421. Advanced Network Theory III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
An introduction to applied combinatorics including combinations, permutations, recursion, partitions, generating functions, inclusion and exclusion, and generating polynomials and Polya's theorem.

EE 6431. Electroacoustics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.

EE 6451. Electical Properties of Materials
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
A detailed study of the electrical properties of materials. Basic concepts and techniques of network analysis and system synthesis by topological methods.

EE 6453. Solid-state Electronic Devices
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6413.
A selection of advanced topics in digital signal processing. Topics include homomorphic systems, auto-regressive modelling, adaptive filtering, and power spectrum estimation.

EE 6454. Digital Processing of Speech Signals
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4076 or EE 6413.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital speech processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.

EE 6421. Advanced Network Theory I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital signal processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.

EE 6422. Advanced Network Theory II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital signal processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.

EE 6423. Advanced Network Theory III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital signal processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.

EE 6431. Electroacoustics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.

EE 6451. Electrical Properties of Materials
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
A detailed study of the electrical properties of materials. Basic concepts and techniques of network analysis and system synthesis by topological methods.

EE 6453. Solid-state Electronic Devices
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 6413.
A selection of advanced topics in digital signal processing. Topics include homomorphic systems, auto-regressive modelling, adaptive filtering, and power spectrum estimation.

EE 6454. Digital Processing of Speech Signals
3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4076 or EE 6413.
A detailed treatment of the theory and application of digital speech processing. Provides fundamental knowledge about speech signals and speech processing methods and about how digital techniques are applied in speech transmission, speech synthesis, speech recognition and speaker verification.
power systems. System modeling, analysis, and digital voltage transmission system and substation design for determination of static and dynamic stability.

EE 6576. Advanced Electrical Transients 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.

The study of the physical and electrical considerations involved in the analysis of solid-state inverters and converters. Text: Dewan and Straughen, Power Semiconductor Circuits.

EE 6771. Engineering Computer Software 3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6770 or consent of school.

Computer programming for real-time process control systems in complex multiple-task environments. Subjects include assembler programming, operating systems, and real-time systems on microcomputers. Also taught as ME 6771.

EE 6772. Advanced Computer Interfacing and Digital Design 2-3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

For non-electrical engineering students, and for electrical engineering students whose major program area is not computers or digital systems. A study of system design using MSI and LSI chips, and programmable digital devices as system modules. Subjects include Boolean optimization and register transfer design techniques. Also taught as CE 6772, ME 6772 and NE 6772.

EE 6773. Computer Control of Real-time Systems 3-3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

A study of electric power transmission line parameters, models and techniques for analysis of steady state and transient conditions. A.C., D.C., HV and underground transmission.


Principles and techniques of electric power system protection. Application of relaying techniques for system stabilization, protection of

EE 6965. Power System Relaying 3-3-0-3. Prerequisite: EE 4045 or consent of school.

Principles and techniques of electric power system protection. Application of relaying techniques for system stabilization, protection of

EE 7000. Master's Thesis 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

An introduction to planning procedures for large scale technical operations. Technical and economic constraints on planning. Techniques for formulation of rational planning problems.


Latest developments in communications are treated in lecture and seminar. Emphasis on current literature and open research areas.

EE 7400-1-2-3. Special Problems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of instructor.

Established in 1959


School of Engineering Science and Mechanics

The School of Engineering Science and Mechanics administers the undergraduate curriculum leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering Science and Mechanics and graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science, Master of Engineering Science and Engineering Mechanics, and Doctor of Philosophy.

The undergraduate curriculum prepares students for careers in engineering and related fields through emphasis on the fundamental principles and techniques in mathematics and the engineering sciences—solid mechanics, fluid mechanics, materials science, electrical sciences, heat transfer, and thermodynamics. The curriculum, totaling 206 credit hours, provides for 74 hours of electives, including 16 hours of free electives, 30 hours of technical electives, 24 hours of humanities/social science/modern language electives, and 4 hours of physical education electives. The engineering science and mechanics curriculum is considered particularly well-suited to the
ter-than-average student who has not yet formulated specific goals within the general framework of engineering and the physical sciences.

Elective options provide in-depth study in interdisciplinary, technically-related areas as well as preparation for professional schools of business, law, and medicine. Thus, the engineering science and mechanics graduate has a wide choice of specialized areas that can provide a foundation for starting his or her career or for entering postgraduate study.

Graduate study and research in the School of Engineering Science and Mechanics includes work in modern continuum mechanics, stress analysis, stability, fracture mechanics, finite element methods and other computational techniques, fluid mechanics, biomechanics, acoustics, wave propagation, applied stochastic processes, optimization techniques, materials science, and experimental stress analysis. The ESM graduate student will also find a great number of related courses in other schools of the Institute. The School encourages flexibility and interdisciplinary interests in the planning of individual programs of study.

The faculty members of the School of Engineering Science and Mechanics hold degrees in most of the recognized branches of engineering, as well as mathematics and physics. Housed in two buildings, ESM has excellent classroom, office and shop facilities, and modern, newly-equipped laboratories. Various grants, assistantships, and fellowships are available to students of outstanding merit.

Multidisciplinary Programs
See table on page 79.

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121 Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3 Analysis of Literature and Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives2</td>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2101-2 Engineering Design I, II</td>
<td>0-3-0</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201 Statics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3201-2 Dynamics I, II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3200 Elements of Electrical Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307 Calculus IV</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308 Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2309 or 3308 Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122-3 Physics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Humanity/Social Science/Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>15-6-17</td>
<td>15-9-18</td>
<td>17-6-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3111 Experimental Methods in Engineering Science</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301 Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3302 Mechanics of Materials</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3501 Fluid Mechanics</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 4210 Mechanical Vibrations</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3250 Elements of Electrical Engineering</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3400 Instrumentation Laboratory</td>
<td>1-3-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3033 Written Communication in Science, Business, and Industry</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3322 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3323 Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3346 Heat and Mass Transfer I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Mathematics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Humanities/Social Science/Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives Free</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>17-0-17</td>
<td>16-3-17</td>
<td>16-3-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3451 Computer Applications in Engineering Science &amp; Mechanics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ESM Engineering Science and Mechanics

Projects in Engineering Science

ECON 2000 Survey of Principles of Economics

MET 3301 Engineering Materials

Elective

Either ISYE 4000, Introduction to Systems Theory, or ME 4445, Automatic Control

Elective Physics

Elective Technical

Electives Humanities/Social Science/Modern Language

Electives

Free

Totals

16-6-16 15-6-17 16-0-16

*At least six hours of technical electives must be in the area of design, synthesis, or systems.

1See College of Engineering section, "Curricula and Courses of Instruction" for engineering electives.
2These free elective hours may be taken at any time during a student's course of study. However, if six credit hours of basic ROTC are elected, then it should be scheduled beginning at the first quarter the student is enrolled. A maximum of nine hours of free electives in junior and senior years may be in advanced ROTC.
3To be selected from MATH 3110, 4215, 4320, 4581, 4582.
4To be selected from PHYS 3136, 3143, or 3751. If PHYS 3138 or 3143 is chosen, the extra two credits will be used as technical electives.
5To be selected from MATH 3110, 4215, 4320, 4581, 4582.
6To be selected from PHYS 3136, 3143, or 3751. If PHYS 3138 or 3143 is chosen, the extra two credits will be used as technical electives.
7See "Curricula and Courses of Instruction," Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.
Courses of Instruction
Note: Some ESM courses are offered on an alternate year basis. The designation "even years" in a course description refers to even academic years, e.g., 80-81, 82-83. And "odd years" refers to odd academic years, e.g., 81-82, 83-84.

ESM 1101. Introduction to Engineering 2-3-3
The engineer and design, relation between the student's curriculum and his or her career in engineering. Emphasis placed on student participation in creative design process.
Text: at the level of Beasley and Leach, Engineering: An Introduction to a Creative Profession.

ESM 1750. Introduction to Bioengineering 3-0-3
Bioengineering aspects of human body including its mechanics, nervous system control, material properties, and biological fluid flows. Diagnostic techniques and assisting and replacement prosthetic devices. Also listed as AE 1750, EE 1750, ME 1750.

ESM 2101. Engineering Design I 0-3-1
Prerequisite: ESM 1101 or consent of school.
Study of a problem that arises from a need of society. Proposals for a creative solution studied to select best design. Substitution permissible for co-ops.

ESM 2102. Engineering Design II 0-6-2
Prerequisite: ESM 2101.
Continuation of ESM 2101. Solution of design problem to be completed, a model to be submitted as part of final report.

ESM 2201. Statics 3-0-3
Prerequisite: PHYS 2121. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2307.
Elements of statics in two- and three-dimensional systems, centroids, analysis of structures and machines, friction.
Text: at the level of Beer and Johnson, Vector Mechanics for Engineers: Statics.

ESM 3111. Experimental Methods in Engineering Science and Mechanics 2-3-3
Prerequisites: EE 3400, MATH 2309, ESM 3201, 3301, ENGL 3023.
Methods used to observe behavior of physical parameters in engineering problems, photo-optics, signal analysis, transducers and transducer circuits, models and analogies.
Text: at the level of Tuve and Domholdt, Engineering Instrumentation.

ESM 3201. Dynamics I 3-0-3
Prerequisites: ESM 2201, MATH 2307 or their equivalent, Elements of coplanar statics, particle and rigid body equilibrium, centroids, centers of gravity, distributed loads, analysis of structures and beams, shear and bending moment.
Text: at the level of Higdon, Stiles, Davis, Eves, Dynamics.

ESM 3202. Dynamics II 3-0-3
Prerequisite: ESM 2201. Kinematics and kinetics of three-dimensional motion of rigid bodies.
Text: at the level of Higdon, Stiles, Davis, Eves, Dynamics.

ESM 3301. Mechanics of Deformable Bodies 5-0-3
Prerequisite: ESM 2201. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2308.
Definition and analysis of strain and stress applications to axially loaded elements, torsion of circular shafts and bending of beams, introduction to simple plasticity and to column stability.

ESM 3302. Mechanics of Materials 3-0-3
Prerequisite: ESM 3301.
Analysis and design of beams (using singularity functions), various structural elements (using energy methods), thick-walled cylinders, rotating discs, curved beams. Theories of failure.
Text: at the level of Budynas, Advanced Strength and Stress Analysis.

ESM 3451. Computer Applications in Engineering Science and Mechanics 2-3-3
Prerequisite or corequisite: ESM 3301, 3501, 4210 or consent of school.
Introduction to the use of the digital computer to Fortran languages, computer solutions of problems in statics, dynamics, mechanics of deformable solids, vibrations and fluid mechanics applications.

ESM 3452. Microcomputers in Engineering Science 3-0-3
Prerequisite: junior standing.
An introduction to microcomputers emphasizing laboratory applications in the engineering sciences: data conversion and display and control of experiments. Project required.

ESM 3501. Fluid Mechanics 5-0-5
Prerequisite: ESM 3202. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 2308.
Kinematics of fluid motion, material and spatial coordinates, acceleration, continuity, vortex, potential fluid motion, introduction to the motion of a viscous fluid.
Text: at the level of Owczarek, Introduction to Fluid Mechanics.

ESM 3701. Statics 3-0-3
Prerequisites: ARCH 2301, MATH 1303, PHYS 2111.

ESM 3702. Mechanics of Materials 3-0-3
Prerequisite: ESM 3701.
Simple stresses and strains, mechanical properties of materials, Hook's Law, moments of inertia of areas, analysis and design of beams and columns, deflection of beams.
Text: at the level of Popov, Mechanics of Materials.

ESM 3750. Introduction to Biofluid Dynamics 3-0-3
Prerequisite: MATH 2309, PHYS 2123, or consent of instructor.
Introduces students to the study of blood flow in the cardiovascular system, with emphasis on the modeling of such flows and the potential of flow studies for clinical research application. Also taught as AE 3750 and CHE 3750.

ESM 3901 through 3909. Special Problems in Engineering Science and Mechanics 3-0-3
Prerequisites: ESM 3201, 3301 and their equivalents, or their equivalent.
Text: at the level of Timoshenko, Young, Weaver, Vibration Problems in Engineering.

ESM 4111. Introduction to Experimental Stress Analysis 1-3-1
Prerequisite: ESM 3301 or equivalent, senior standing.
Plane stress analysis using transmitted light photoelasticity and photoelastic models, study of surface strain using resistance strain gauges, transducer design and application.
Text: at the level of Holister, Experimental Stress Analysis.

ESM 4122. Project in Engineering Science and Mechanics I 1-3-1
Prerequisite: senior standing in Engineering Science and Mechanics.
Through discussions with the faculty advisor and other members of the faculty, students will determine the design-related engineering problem that they wish to study. A detailed written project proposal will be submitted to and approved by the students' faculty project advisor prior to the end of the quarter.

ESM 4123. Project in Engineering Science and Mechanics II 1-3-2
Prerequisite: ESM 4122.
Continuation of ESM 4122. Student will complete an experimental and/or a theoretical investigation of an engineering problem and submit a written report for the approval of his/her faculty project advisor.
biological structures. Hemodynamics, properties of blood, flow in the circulatory system.

**ESM 4760. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing.

Study of noise propagation, wave propagation, sonar, and the wave equation, instrumentation, sound field in large and small rooms, noise legislation. Also taught as AE 4760, ME 4760.

**ESM 4761. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 4760 or equivalent.

Continuation of ESM 4760. Study of noise propagation, wave propagation, sonar, and the wave equation, instrumentation, sound field in large and small rooms, noise legislation. Also taught as AE 4761, ME 4761.

**ESM 4770. Structural Integrity and Durability**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 3301 or AE 2101.

Simple stress-concentration problems involving plastic deformation, residual stresses, hysteresis, creep and relaxation. Introduction to fatigue and fracture mechanics. Crack-growth calculations and wearout models. Also taught as AE 4770.

**ESM 4801 through 4809. Special Topics in Engineering Science and Mechanics**
1-0-3. Prerequisites vary.

Special courses not included in regular course offerings. Special topics in engineering science and mechanics.
Curricula and Courses of Instruction

ESM 6401-2. Optimization Techniques I and II
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Winter and spring quarters, even years.
Applications of calculus of variations to optimization of engineering systems and processes, end and corner conditions, discontinuous optimal processes, control and state variable inequalities, constraints, direct methods, etc.

ESM 6411. Energy Methods in Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ESM 3301, MATH 4582 or consent of school. Summer quarter.
Virtual work, minimum total potential energy, minimum complementary energy, Castigliano's theorems, applications of calculus of variations, Rayleigh-Ritz method.

ESM 6450. Finite Elements, Boundary Elements and Other Computational Methods in Mechanics I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing in engineering. Fall quarter.
Review of weighted residual methods; linear solid and structural problems; finite element variational method-assumed displacement method; element interpolation, integration; assembly and solution of large systems of equations; convergence of finite element method; edge function method; boundary elements methods, plane and 3-D elasticity.

ESM 6451. Finite Elements, Boundary Elements and Other Computational Methods in Mechanics II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6450 or consent of instructor. Winter quarter.
Mixed and hybrid methods; assumed stress and multilinear finite elements; combined finite elements and boundary elements; plate and shell problems; application to fracture-composites; finite deformation analysis; alternate stress and strain measures; objective stress rate-strain rates; finite element rate (incremental) methods.

ESM 6452. Finite Elements, Boundary Elements and Other Computational Methods in Mechanics III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6451 or consent of instructor. Spring quarter.
Rate (incremental) analysis of finite strain problems; finite elasticity-finite strain elasto-plasticity; alternative variational rate finite element method; stability; transient dynamic response; current developments in discrete approximations in fluid flow.

ESM 6461. Biaxial Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ESM 3301 or equivalent, MATH 2309 or equivalent, ESM 4351 or equivalent.
Mechanics as applied to living tissues. Bioviscous and solid: The constitutive equations for blood vessels, muscles, cartilage, bone, and other tissues.

ESM 6501-2. Fluid Mechanics I and II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Fall and winter quarters.
Mechanical principles of rational fluid mechanics. Kinematics, balance laws, examples of constitutive equations of fluids including perfect Navier-Stokes, Rivlin-Ericksen fluids, porous flows, viscometric flows, introduction to approximate solutions and boundary-layer theory.

ESM 6751-2. Complex Systems Design I and II
2-4-3 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing of any school or senior with consent of school. Winter and spring quarters.
Interdisciplinary team design of systems of current interest to society which have large technological factors. Individual research and interaction with nonuniversity resource person and faculty. Grades based on oral and written reports. Cross-listed with AE, CE, CR, ISYE and ME.

ESM 6760-1-2. Acoustics I, II, and III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 4349 or consent of school. Fall, winter, and spring quarters.
Introductory analytical methods and stochastic process, the wave equation in a compressible fluid, radiation of wind, reflection, refraction, diffraction and scattering of sound waves, duct acoustics. Also listed as AE 6760-1-2 and ME 6760-1-2.

ESM 6763. Noise Reduction and Control (Industrial Applications)
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6760, MATH 4760 or equivalent. Spring quarter.
Methods of noise reduction and control applied to systems in industry. Measurement of sound power, material acoustic properties, barriers, enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction and damping methods. Also taught as AE 6763, ME 6763.

ESM 6764. Ocean Acoustics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOL 4300 or consent of school. Spring quarter.
Propagation of sound waves in the oceans, stress-strain relationships, asymptotic ray theory, propagation in shallow water and deep water. Also taught as AE 6764, GEOL 6764.

ESM 7000. Master's Thesis
1-0-3 through 5-0-5, respectively. Prerequisite: consent of advisor.
A theoretical and/or experimental investigation into a major area of interest of an M.S. candidate. Written report must be approved by faculty advisor. Required of all M.S. students not doing a thesis.

ESM 7201. Mechanics of Composite Materials
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6731, ESM 6321 or consent of instructor. Summer quarter.
Basic theory of anisotropic elasticity, equations for laminated composites, properties of laminates, estimation of the composite anisotropy moduli, bending, buckling and failure criteria of laminates.

ESM 7221. Nonlinear Vibrations I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 4260, 6201 and MATH 4582 or their equivalents. Winter quarter, odd years.
Vibrations of autonomous one degree-of-freedom systems, method of approximated characteristic, topological methods, analysis of singularities and stability, free damped nonlinear vibrations, self-exciting oscillations.

ESM 7222. Nonlinear Vibrations II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 7221. Spring quarter, odd years.
Nonlinear vibrations of nonautonomous one degree-of-freedom systems, method of perturbation, Bogoliuboff method, Ritz-averaging method, stability criteria, subharmonics, two degree-of-freedom systems.

ESM 7231. Wave Propagation In Continuous Media
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ESM 6501 or consent of school. Fall quarter, odd years.
The theory of propagation of singular surfaces in three dimensions, Hadamard's lemma, Maxwell's theorem, compatibility conditions for weak surfaces, general balance at a singular surface, weak waves, applications to wave propagation in various materials.

ESM 7371. Stability of Shells
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6361, 6372. Fall quarter.
Linear and non-linear theories for shell buckling, stability of thin stiffened and unstiffened plates and cylindrical shells under various loads, edge effects, imperfection sensitivity studies.

ESM 7501. Viscoelasticity
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ESM 6391, 6501 or consent of school. Spring quarter.
The theory of viscoelasticity, simple fluids, viscometric flows and the determination of material functions.

ESM 7511. Analytical Fracture Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ESM 6321 or 6341 and MATH 4320 or equivalent. Spring quarter.

ESM 7750. Biofluid Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: AE 6000 or ESM 6501, 6502 or consent of instructor. Summer quarter.
A unified treatment on hemorheology, hemodynamics, pulsatile flows, microcirculation, joint lubrication, pulmonary physiology, etc., with emphasis on quantitative approach. Also listed as AE 7750.

ESM 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Examination
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of advisor.

ESM 8001-2-3. Graduate Seminar 1-0-1 each.

ESM 8103-13-23-33-43-53. Special Topics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of advisor. Special ad hoc courses not included in regular ESM graduate course offerings.

ESM 8104-14-24-34-44-54. Special Topics
4-0-4 each. Prerequisite: consent of advisor. Special ad hoc courses not included in regular ESM graduate course offerings.

ESM 8105-15-25-35-45-55. Special Topics
5-0-5 each. Prerequisite: consent of advisor. Special ad hoc courses not included in regular ESM graduate course offerings.

ESM 8501-2-3. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of advisor. Individual study and analysis of problems of current and future interest in engineering and science.

ESM 8999. Doctoral Thesis Preparation
Credit to be arranged.
For student in preliminary stages of formulating doctoral research program but who has not obtained formal approval of thesis topic.

ESM 9000. Doctoral Thesis
School of Industrial and Systems Engineering


General Information

Industrial and systems engineering provides both a basic engineering foundation and a grounding in the interactions between technology and management. Students in the program are usually interested in obtaining a fundamental engineering background as the basis for professional specialization in activities associated with the field—operations research, management science, systems engineering, methods, organization and planning—or as preparation and foundation for other endeavors such as management, law, medicine, health systems, or other pursuits. The study of industrial and systems engineering places emphasis upon developing the student's abilities to analyze and design systems that integrate technical, economic, and social behavioral factors in industrial, service, social, and government organizations. The degree program offered is the Bachelor of Industrial Engineering (B.I.E.).

B.I.E.

The principal strength of the program leading to the Bachelor of Industrial Engineering degree lies in a solid, well-coordinated core of courses in systems analysis and systems design, which relies heavily upon the engineering sciences, basic sciences and social sciences. Elective hours make the program flexible as does the senior year design sequence, which permits a student to gain experience in design activities in manufacturing, service, health care and/or government industries. The broad spectrum of required coursework associated with the design sequence qualifies a student to perform in operations and management, management information and control systems engineering environments. Technical and free electives may be used to satisfy requirements for the Health Systems Option under the B.I.E. curriculum.

Options for Exceptional Students

An option program is available to encourage students with superior abilities to participate in a range of unusual educational experiences. Participation in these programs requires demonstrated scholarly excellence and prior arrangements with the student's advisor. The program includes the following options, individually or in combination.

Graduate level courses in lieu of senior year electives

Students with a cumulative grade-point average of 3.3 or above may schedule up to nine credit hours of approved graduate level courses. These credits, when approved by the student's advisor, may apply subsequently toward a graduate degree.

Accelerated study

Students with a 3.3 or above average during the three preceding quarters (including at least forty-five credits) may complete course requirements for any nonproject industrial and systems engineering course at their own pace by self study with counseling and guidance by the course instructor. Students may register for any number of courses but must satisfy instructor and course examination requirements. Class attendance is not required. Students must make arrangements with course instructors prior to the start of the quarter.

Individual project and research work

Students with a 3.0 or above average during the preceding three quarters (including at least forty-five credits) may schedule up to twelve credits of project work, research work, or both. The student will perform this work, which may substitute for senior-year electives, in collaboration with the faculty or advanced graduate students. Students with a 3.0 average are limited to six credits of such project or research work.

Governor's intern program

SYE seniors enrolled in the governor's intern program may receive six hours of design credit (4104-5) and six hours of SYE elective credit for participation in the program.

Visiting Scholar/Practitioner Offerings

Occasionally, the School brings to campus selected individuals of unique accomplishment for course offerings built around their special areas of activity, thus making available a broader range of course materials than regularly provided. The typical schedule is Friday afternoon and evening instruction four times during the quarter.

Program in Health Systems

Health systems is the field of study and practice aimed toward improving the delivery of health care services through the application of systems science and management engineering. Programs emphasize systematic planning, engineering design, and scientific management in respect to health care facilities, manpower, and methods. The program in Health Systems is an academic aspect of the School of Industrial and Systems Engineering and is affiliated with the Medical College of Georgia. The program has education, research, and service components, and it engages in interdisciplinary and interinstitutional research, continuing education, and community outreach activities through the Health Systems Research Center.

Graduate Programs

The School of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers graduate programs leading to the degrees Master of Science in Industrial Engineering, Master of Science, Master of Science in Operations Research, Master of Science in Statistics, Master of Science in Health Systems, and Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.I.E. program is available for students holding the B.I.E. degree and for other engineers who satisfy requirements covering the principal subject matter of the current B.I.E. curriculum. The M.S.O.R., M.S.S., and M.S.H.S. programs are available for students holding the B.S. in engineering, mathematics, or science. Requisites include work in probability, statistics, engineering economic, linear algebra, advanced calculus, and optimization, as well as selected application area work. The student must satisfy these requirements after enrollment; however, such course work may not apply toward fulfilling the degree requirements. The designated M.S. is intended for those students who desire to follow programs in systems analysis, industrialization, or other special programs.

Except for the industrialization and systems analysis programs, a student has two options: either thirty-three quarter hours of course work and a thesis or fifty quarter hours of course work. The industrialization program requires forty-three quarter hours of course work and a thesis, and the systems analysis program requires thirty-three quarter hours of coursework and a thesis. The doctoral program is intended for highly gifted individuals for whom past
accomplishments and evaluation indicate a high potential for successful completion of the program and encouraged to apply.

The program is administered by a committee appointed by the three schools. Currently the members of the committee are: Harrison M. Wadsworth, Jr. (Industrial and Systems Engineering), chairman; M. Carl Spruill (Mathematics); and Fred E. Williams (Management). Interested students may obtain information regarding the program from any of these persons or from the associated schools.

### The B.I.E. Curriculum

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3 \ Introduction to Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2 \ General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9 \ Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1170 \ Visual Communication and Design</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 1400 \ Introduction to Algorithms &amp; Programming</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 1700 \ Digital Computer Organization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121 \ Particle Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹ \ Physical Education</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives² \ Social Science</td>
<td></td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>X-X-18</td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ICS 1401 \ Computer Programming and Problem Solving</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CS 2100 \ Programming and Problem Solving PASCAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122 \ Electromagnetism</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123 \ Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2000-1 \ Principles of Economics I, II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201 \ Statics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8 \ Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives³ \ Humanities</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGT 2000 \ Accounting I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3027 \ Applications of Probability</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3709 \ Math for Systems Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective² \ Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>18-3-19</td>
<td>18-3-19</td>
<td>15-0-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGT 2001 \ Accounting II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3201 \ Dynamics I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301 \ Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3720 \ Thermodynamics</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3228-9 \ Engineering Statistics I, II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3105 \ Organizational Structures</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3025 \ Engineering Economy</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EE 3700 \ Elements of Electric Circuits and Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 4101 \ Operational Planning and Scheduling</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 4102 \ Operations and Facilities Design</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 4103 \ Management Information and Control Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE Design I, II</td>
<td>0-9-3</td>
<td>0-9-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Program In Statistics

The School of Industrial and Systems Engineering offers graduate programs in statistics. The School of Industrial and Systems Engineering, the School of Mathematics in the College of Science and Liberal Studies, and the School of Management offer graduate programs in statistics. The nature of this cooperative program emphasizes statistics as a science necessary in a technological environment such as that at Georgia Tech. Within this program, students can concentrate on studies on a specific area of application such as engineering, quality control, or management. Although this program can lead to further work towards a doctorate in statistics, it will primarily provide the background requisite for a professional career in statistics.

Career fields for graduates of this program may be found in virtually all areas of research, industry, and government. The program is designed to provide the graduate with competence to organize the collection, analysis, and interpretation of data reinforced by a sound understanding of statistical principles. Students will work with faculty actively engaged in research and prepared to teach the latest developments in statistics. By following either a thesis or non-thesis program, the student may complete the degree program in fifteen months. Students holding or anticipating an undergraduate degree from an accredited college or university in engineering, mathematics, science, or some other field that indicates a likelihood of successful completion of the program are encouraged to apply.
Health Systems Option

Industrial engineering undergraduates who wish to prepare themselves for practicing their profession in the rapidly expanding health industry may do so by enrolling in the Health Systems Option under the B.I.E. curriculum.

Health care is humanitarian, and health services are important to society; the industry is large, expensive, and in need of improvement. This specialty field is an opportunity to use modern scientific methods in the performance of a vital public service. The required health orientation is provided by a series of courses and project work, utilizing electives in the B.I.E. curriculum, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HS 3001</td>
<td>Introduction to Health Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS 3011</td>
<td>Hospital Functions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS 4115</td>
<td>Health Field Applications I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HS 4116</td>
<td>Health Field Applications II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 4104</td>
<td>ISYE Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 4105</td>
<td>ISYE Design</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate in Health Systems

Students who successfully complete the Health Systems Option and other degree requirements will be awarded both the Bachelor of Industrial Engineering degree and a Certificate in Health Systems. Their credentials signify competence to practice industrial engineering in the health industry.

Students completing requirements for either bachelor's degrees will also be awarded a Certificate in Health Systems if their transcripts include credit for the following courses: HS 3001, 3011, 4115, 4116, ISYE 3010, 3025, 3105, 3113, 3115, 4101, 4102, 4104, 4105, and a three-hour approved elective.

Courses of Instruction

INDUSTRIAL AND SYSTEMS ENGINEERING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3010</td>
<td>Man-Machine Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISYE 3014</td>
<td>Systems and Productivity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students enrolled in the Health Systems Option are permitted to use HS 3001, 3011, 4115, and 4116 to satisfy the B.I.E. requirement of twelve hours of approved technical electives.

The ISYE 4104-5 sequence is an individually tailored, health-oriented senior design project that provides real-world field training.

This elective will satisfy three of the six hours of free electives in the B.I.E. Curriculum and is to be selected from a list of HS and other courses approved by the faculty.

ISYE 3101. Operations Research I

Introduction to Operations Research and Analysis of Engineering Problems. Examination of impact of individual decisions, leadership styles, and organizational decision-making on productivity.

ISYE 3105. Engineering Economy

Analysis and design of incentive formulas.

ISYE 3113. Physiological and Biomechanical Analysis of Work

Techniques of data collection and analysis for effective man-power oriented tool and work-place design.

ISYE 3115. Industrial and Systems Engineering Measurements

Techniques used by industrial engineers to measure the physical characteristics of systems, human activities, and costs.

ISYE 3131. Operations Research II

Models and methods of operations research in solving engineering and management problems. Includes linear models, linear programming, duality, post optimality, and network analysis.

ISYE 3132. Operations Research III

Models and methods of operations research in solving engineering and management problems. Includes application of optimality conditions, search concepts, branch-and-bound, dynamic programming, Markov chains, and decision-making under risk.

ISYE 3260. Introduction to Systems Engineering

Introduction to classical/modern system analysis and feedback dynamics as applied to industrial engineering problems. Transfer functions, state models, transient and steady state behavior, stability and compensation.

ISYE 4000. Introduction to Systems Theory

Required: MATH 3709

Introduction to classical/modern system analysis and feedback dynamics as applied to industrial engineering problems. Transfer functions, state models, transient and steady state behavior, stability and compensation.

ISYE 4005. Nonlinear Programming

Introduction to classical/modern system analysis and feedback dynamics as applied to industrial engineering problems. Transfer functions, state models, transient and steady state behavior, stability and compensation.

ISYE 4006. Integer and Dynamic Programming

Required: ISYE 3131 or equivalent

Solution procedures for nonlinear programs. Unconstrained optimization, gradient and gradient-free methods, constrained optimization, Lagrange multipliers, penalty functions and linear approximation methods.

ISYE 4022. Job Evaluation and Wage Incentives

Study of principles used to establish wage rates and salaries. Emphasizes the characteristics and objectives of wage incentive plans and design and analysis of incentive formulas.

ISYE 4024. Fundamentals of Materials Handling

Development of procedures and techniques for analysis and solution of materials handling problems. Plant trips and laboratories utilized to illustrate modern materials handling methods.
ISYE 4028. Introduction to Feedback Dynamics
3-3-3.
Principles of feedback control, with emphasis on the use of feedback in control systems and computer simulation of multivariate non-linear systems.

ISYE 4035. Project Management Systems Design
3-3-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 3131 and senior standing or consent of school.
Project planning and control using mathematical simulation techniques. Emphasizes network analysis, scheduling computations, resource scheduling, and other technical aspects of project control.

ISYE 4039. Quality Control
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3028 or equivalent.
Design of quality control systems. Quantitative techniques for establishing product specifications, process controls, acceptance inspection, and other techniques of quality assurance.

ISYE 4044. Simulation
2-3-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 3028, ICS 1400 or 1700.
Discrete simulation methodology emphasizing the use of simulation modeling and experimentation. Overview of computer languages and continuous flow models. Laboratory exercises illustrating modeling and optimization.

ISYE 4073. Storage and Distribution Systems Design
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4102.
Fundamentals of designing efficient material and product distribution systems emphasizing warehouse planning, materials and information flow, equipment selection, building design and location, automated warehousing and transportation.

ISYE 4080. Legal and Ethical Phases of Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of school.
Introduces the engineer to the ethical, legal, and professional attitudes to be encountered in the future working environment. Includes business, ethics, and legal considerations.

ISYE 4101. Operations Planning and Scheduling
3-3-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3131.
Analytical methods for production and inventory control emphasizing forecasting techniques, inventory models, application of mathematical programming and network models, sequencing and scheduling techniques and line balancing.

ISYE 4102. Operations and Facilities Design
3-3-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3115.
Principles and practices in the design of operations and facilities for a productive system. Emphasis on design considerations and their implementation.

ISYE 4103. Management Information and Control Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4101.
Principles of the analysis and design of management information and control systems—those involving electronic data processing.

ISYE 4104. ISYE Design I
0-9-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4101, 4044, 4102. Must be followed by ISYE 4105 in consecutive quarters. Limited to ISYE students only.
Senior ISYE group design project requiring problem definition and analysis, synthesis, specification, and installation of a designed solution on the basis of off-campus enterprise environments.

ISYE 4105. ISYE Design II
2-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4103, 4104. Limited to ISYE students only.
Senior continuation of ISYE group design projects. Must be followed by ISYE 4106 in consecutive quarters. Limited to ISYE students only.

ISYE 4145. Simulation Applications
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4044.
Continuation and extension of ISYE 4044. Discrete event simulation methodology with emphasis on the use of simulation modeling and experimentation. Overview of computer languages and continuous flow models. Laboratory exercises illustrating modeling and optimization.

ISYE 4725. Engineering Economics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4103. Not available to ISYE students.
Fundamental principles and practice of economic analysis of engineering projects and systems including economic measures of effectiveness such as net present value, cost over time, and replacement analysis.

ISYE 4756. Technological Forecasting
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of school.
Emphasizes forecasting future trends and specific developments in areas of technology. Develops methods of forecasting future trends for the development of new ventures and other industrial projects. Students will participate in the generation of venture ideas and will be involved in the feasibility analysis of the proposed ideas. The final topic is preparation of the investment proposal.

ISYE 4991-2-3. Special Problems
1-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Courses in special topics of current interest may be approved for credit by the professor conducting the course.

ISYE 6101. Modern Organizations
3-0-3.
A comprehensive study of the theories of modern organizations with particular emphasis on the analysis of organizational activities.

ISYE 6103. Organizational Decision-Making
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6101, 6734.
A course integrating behavioral findings from social and organizational psychology with economic analysis to aid in understanding organizational dynamics.

ISYE 6211. Analysis and Evaluation of Industrial Projects
3-3-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3025 or equivalent.
This course deals with the financial feasibility analysis of new ventures and other industrial projects. Projects will be developed in groups to the point where a financial feasibility analysis is prepared. The final topic is preparation of the investment proposal.

ISYE 6215. Models of Man-Machine Interaction
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3010 or equivalent.
The development and use of mathematical models of human behavior are considered. Approach to modeling that is discussed includes estimation theory, control theory, queuing theory, fuzzy set theory, rule-based models, pattern recognition, and Markov processes. Applications considered include flight management, air traffic control, process monitoring and control, fault detection and diagnosis, and human-computer interaction.

ISYE 6218. Work Systems Design
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Advanced study of the design of work systems with emphasis on the human operator and that role in the work system.

ISYE 6219. Human Factors Engineering
3-0-3.
Application of information on human capabilities and limitations in the design process. Design problems are used to aid understanding of application of human factors data.

ISYE 6220. Work Physiology
3-3-3.
An evaluation of the various factors affecting human physical performance in the industrial environment. Topics: anthropometry, biomechanics, energy expenditure, heat stress, fatigue, training, strength.

ISYE 6221. Man-Machine Control Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
An introduction to the application of systems theory and methodology to the design and analysis of man-machine control systems.

ISYE 6222. Ergonomics Seminar
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6219.
Seminar in the human factors areas pertinent to the design of work systems. Topics: shift work, sex difference, aging, rest periods and occupational safety and health.

ISYE 6223. Understanding and Aiding Human Decision Making
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3010 or equivalent.
Prescriptive and descriptive theories of human decision making are discussed and contrasted. Approaches to aiding human decision making are considered in the context of these theoretical frameworks. Applications-oriented issues are emphasized.

ISYE 6225. Advanced Engineering Economy
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 3025, 3131.
Advanced engineering economy topics, including measuring economic worth, economic optimization under constraints, analysis of economic risk and uncertainty, foundations of utility theory.

ISYE 6226. Replacement Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisites: consent of school, ISYE 3025 or equivalent.
Emphasis on analytical methods utilized to evaluate the economic desirability of replace-
ISYE 6301. Quality Control Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4039.
The design of quality control systems for production and service enterprises. Topics include costs of quality, quality control systems design and evaluation of system performance.

ISYE 6305. Forecasting Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4241 or equivalent.
Techniques and systems for forecasting time series. Statistical methods for generating short-term forecasts, analysis of forecast error and design of forecasting systems.

ISYE 6306. Inventory Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3027, 3131 or equivalent.
An introductory course in inventory theory. Deterministic lot size models, probabilistic models of continuous and periodic review policies, dynamic models and multiechelon systems.

ISYE 6307. Scheduling Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6650.
Analysis of sequencing and scheduling activities. Static scheduling problems, dynamic scheduling systems, simulation studies of priority dispatching rules, priority queueing models.

ISYE 6308. Analysis of Production Operations
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 6306, 6669.
Mathematical models for production planning. Applications of mathematical programming, dynamic programming, network theory and heuristic methods to problems of production planning, inventories and capacity.

ISYE 6400. Design of Experiments I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6739 or equivalent.
Analysis and application of standard experimental designs, including factorial and randomized blocks, Latin squares, confounding and fractional replication multiple comparisons, and an introduction to response surfaces.

ISYE 6401. Applied Regression Analysis I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3028 or ISYE 6739 or equivalent.
Analysis of data from unplanned experiments. Emphasis on the application of statistical principles to empirical model building.

ISYE 6402. Time Series Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3029 or equivalent.
Building empirical-stochastic models of the autoregressive moving-average form for stationary and nonstationary phenomena. Topics include identification procedures, parameter estimation, diagnostic checking and model forecasting.

Text: at the level of Box and Jenkins, Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control.

ISYE 6404. Nonparametric Statistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6739 or equivalent.
Basic concepts and applications of nonparametric statistics. Order statistics, runs, goodness-of-fit tests, one-sample, two-sample and k-sample tests for location and scale.

ISYE 6405. Response Surfaces I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6400.
Introduction to response surface methodology. Topics include canonical analysis, second-order models, central composite design, and response surface methodology.

Text: at the level of Myers, Response Surface Methodology.

ISYE 6406. Response Surfaces II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6405.
A continuation of ISYE 6405. Topics include optimal designs for fitting polynomials, experiments with mixtures, multiple response problems, mechanistic model building, and sequential designs.

ISYE 6407. Sampling Techniques
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3029 or equivalent.
Survey sampling techniques. Topics include simple random and stratified random sampling, regression estimation, systematic sampling, cluster and multistage sampling and survey error.

Text: at the level of Cochran, Sampling Techniques, third edition.

ISYE 6409. Quasi-Experimental Design
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6400.
Design, analysis, statistical analysis, and critical evaluation of quasi-experiments (i.e., extension of experimental design concepts to field settings that preclude ideal, randomized experiments).

ISYE 6427. Applied Statistical Decision Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4241 or equivalent.
An intermediate-level course in statistical decision theory and its application to problems of generations research, industrial and systems engineering.

Text: at the level of Raiffa and Schlaifer, Applied Statistical Decision Theory.

ISYE 6515. Analysis of Distribution Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4044, 4101 or equivalent.
Study of the various types of transportation systems available to enterprises for distribution services. Analysis of distribution alternatives stressed, emphasizing design of economic control systems encountered.

ISYE 6524. Material Flow Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 4101-2 or consent of school.
Methodology useful in analysis and design of material flow systems and their interaction with transportation and distribution systems emphasizing quantitative and simulation techniques.

ISYE 6560. Probabilistic Models in Operations Research
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3027 or equivalent.

Text: at the level of Ross, Introduction to Probability Models, 2nd ed.

ISYE 6565. Queueing Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6650.

ISYE 6620. Material Flow Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 4101-2 or consent of school.
Applications of optimization theory to the location of facilities. Area and point location problems in discrete and continuous space are examined. Private and public sector applications are considered.

ISYE 6625. Methods of Operations Research
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2309. Corequisite: statistics.
An introduction to the methods for the analytical formulation and solution of decision problems. Mathematical methods of optimization and classical operations research models are introduced. Not available for degree credit to ISYE students.

ISYE 6639. Experimental Statistics
4-0-4. Prerequisite: MATH 2309.
An introduction to the application of statistical techniques. Topics include probability concepts, sampling distributions, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, multiple linear regression, analysis of variance. Not available for degree credit to ISYE students.

Text: at the level of Hines and Montgomery, Probability and Statistics for Engineering and the Sciences, 2nd ed.

ISYE 6751-2. Complex Systems Design I, II
2-4-3 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
This two-quarter sequence permits students from all schools to meet, form an interdisciplinary team and carry out preliminary design of a significant complex system.

ISYE 6800. Systems Research and Applications I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 4000 or consent of school.
Individual work and study of cases reflecting the application of the systems engineering process to the modeling, analysis, design and implementation of various classes of man-machine, socioeconomic and ecological systems.

ISYE 6801. Systems Research and Applications II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6800.
An interdisciplinary class project requiring small team organization and directed at the application of the systems engineering process to a single problem area.

ISYE 6805. Reliability Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4215, 4221 or equivalent.
Reliability prediction for nonmaintained systems, availability prediction for maintained systems, life demonstration test design, the concept of system effectiveness.
ISYE 6806. Introduction to Feedback Dynamics
3-0-3
Philosophy of feedback causality. Methodology for formulation, analysis, and synthesis of feedback models and real implementation. Emphasis on large scale systems with intangible variables. Student project.

ISYE 6807. Feedback Dynamics Principles
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6806.
Detailed model building. Simulation by hand and DYNAMO. Study of oscillation, growth, frequency sensitivity, phasing, noise in feedback models. Model trouble-shooting and improvement. Student project.

ISYE 6808. Feedback Dynamics Applications
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 6806, 6807 suggested, but not required. Design/strainstress of human organizations. Extensive student project illustrates principles presented in ISYE 6806-7 and provides exercise in creative real-system synthesis and recommendation implementation.

ISYE 6831. Advanced Simulation
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ISYE 4044, ISYE 6400.
Extension of discrete-event, digital simulation studies presented in ISYE 4044. Emphasis on model building and the design and analysis of simulation experiments for complex systems.

ISYE 6841. Decision Support Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6734 or equivalent, ISYE 6739 or equivalent.
Interactive computer support of design, analysis, and decision making. Hands-on project in decision-supporting system development. APL programming language syntax and practice.

ISYE 7000. Master's Thesis
Required of degree candidates in the master's thesis option.

ISYE 7400. Design of Experiments II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6400.
A continuation of experimental design stressing fractional factorial designs, analysis of unbalanced data and covariance models. Topics include confounding and fractional designs, incomplete blocks, general methods for the analysis of unbalanced data, and covariance analysis.

ISYE 7401. Applied Regression Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 6401.
A continuation of the concepts of multiple regression analysis begun in ISYE 6401. Topics include multicollinearity diagnostics, biased estimation, detection of high leverage observations, robust fitting, and an introduction to non-linear regression.
Curricula and Courses of Instruction

**Description of the health care system and its interactive resource components**

Field training for individual graduate students in relation to health care institutions, hospital service organizations, or health planning agencies. Graduate project, formal written report, and oral presentation. Normally part time over two or three quarters.

**HS 6115. Health Systems Applications I**

Prerequisites: HS 6001, ISYE 3010, 3115.

Applications of industrial engineering techniques to hospital management problems. Improving work methods, measuring performance, staffing and scheduling, job analysis, employee compensation, and dealing with variability.

**HS 6116. Health Systems Applications II**

Prerequisites: HS 6001, ISYE 3028, 3131.

Applications of operations research and other quantitative methods to hospital management problems. Forecasting, managerial control, waiting lines, facility planning, resource allocation, and information systems.

**HS 6117. Health Systems Applications III**

Prerequisites: HS 6001, ISYE 3025, MGT 6000.

Applications of economics, engineering economy, and cost accounting to hospital management problems. Case-exit methodologies, budgeting, revenue enhancement, cost containment, and governmental regulation.

**HS 6231. Project Management**

Prerequisite: HS 6001.

Principles and techniques of managing a health systems service program; project planning, direction, and control; dealing with environmental subtleties; management reporting and project implementation.

**HS 6341. Health Systems Planning**

Prerequisites: HS 6001, ISYE 3028.

Community health planning, facility master planning, health care requirements analysis, systems integration, financial planning, and life-cycle costs.

**HS 6342. Community Health Systems**

Prerequisites: HS 6001, ISYE 3028.

Planning for health care needs of a community as a system. Analysis of community structure, decision-making, planner-community interactions, and accessibility barriers to services.

**HS 6351. Research and Evaluation Methods**

Prerequisite: graduate standing.

Principles and techniques of planning, proposing, conducting, evaluation, and reporting research projects. Elements of the scientific method. Critical reviews of theses, research reports, and publications.

**HS 6571-2-3-4-5-6. Graduate Field Training**

Open to HS students only.

---

**School of Mechanical Engineering**

**Established in 1888**

Director and Professor—John A. Brighton.

**Mechanical Engineering Faculty**


**Field Engineering and Health Physics Faculty**

Nuclear Professor—G.G. Eichholz; Callaway Professor—W.M. Stacey, Jr.; Neely Professor—M.W. Carter; Georgia Power Professor—R.W. Carlson; Professors—J. D. Clement, M. V. Davis, D. S. Hamer, B. Kahn, J. M. Kallfelz (Associate Director), R. A. Karam, A. Schneider; Associate Professors—R. G. Bateman, Jr., P. H. McGinley (visiting), J. W. Poston; Senior Research Scientist—J. L. Carden, Jr.; Research Scientist—I-Marcia D. Wilson.

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING PROGRAM**

**General Information**

Mechanical engineering traditionally deals with the largest diversity of engineering problems. Because of this general nature, mechanical engineering allows a number of multidisciplinary activities to be conveniently organized within it.

Mechanical engineering embraces the generation, conversion, transmission, and utilization of thermal and mechanical energy, the design and production of tools and machines and their products, the consideration of fundamental characteristics of materials as applied to design, and the synthesis and analysis of mechanical, thermal, and fluid systems, including the automation of such systems. Design, production, operation, administration, economics, and research are functional aspects of mechanical engineering.

The undergraduate curriculum covers the fundamental aspects of the field, emphasizes basic principles, and educates the student in the use of these principles to reach optimal design solutions for engineering problems. Specific design subject matter and materials are also drawn from such engineering activities as solar energy and biomechanical systems as well as from the more traditional areas.

Emphasis in the freshman and sophomore years is on mathematics, chemistry, physics, and physics. Students must pass all required mathematics courses with a grade of "C" or better. The junior and senior years are devoted to the strength of materials and metallurgy, applied mechanics, heat transfer, fluid mechanics, systems and controls, design, and the application of fundamentals to the diverse problems of mechanical engineering. The curriculum stresses laboratory work and design projects. Satisfaction of the above requirements completes the curriculum leading to the degree Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering.

**Optional Programs**

Although the structure of the curriculum meets the general educational goals of the
majority of mechanical engineering students, the School regularly considers and approves modifications of the basic program to allow a student with certain well-conceived educational objectives to pursue minor fields within the school or within Georgia Tech while earning a degree in mechanical engineering. In this way, a student may achieve his or her basic degree in mechanical engineering while specializing in any one of a large number of other fields. The student who follows the regular ME curriculum takes a number of electives as well as special problems and projects, all of which allow latitude in pursuing his or her educational goals and special interests.

**Graduate Programs**

The School of Mechanical Engineering has a rapidly expanding and vigorous graduate program of advanced study and research in the areas of acoustics and noise control, applied mechanics, automatic controls, combustion, computer integrated manufacturing systems, control of machine tools, dynamics and vibration, energy engineering, engineering design, environmental quality control, flammability, fluid mechanics, fluids and fluid power, heat transfer, lubrication, magnetogasdynamics, and plasma, computer-aided design, computer-aided manufacturing, manufacturing engineering, materials processing, materials science, mechanisms (synthesis and analysis), plasma engineering, rheology, robotics, solar power, vehicle propulsion, thermodynamics, transport processes, turbomachinery, and two-phase flows.

These graduate programs lead to the degrees Master of Science in Mechanical Engineering, Master of Science, and Doctor of Philosophy for qualified graduates having backgrounds in engineering, mechanics, mathematics, the physical sciences, and the biological sciences.

**Multidisciplinary Programs**

Mechanical Engineering is particularly active in the Computer Integrated Manufacturing Systems (CIMS) Program for study at the graduate level of the integration of design, information and material processing, and management in manufacturing systems.

Financial support is available to highly qualified students in the form of IBM and industry interactions and funds. Industry interaction and unique laboratory opportunities are available in the program. For a complete description and for other multidisciplinary programs, see Page 79.

**School Facilities**

The School of Mechanical Engineering has many types of specialized instruments and equipment associated with laboratories for the study of two-phase flow, lubrication and rheology, material processing, fire hazard and combustion, magnetogasdynamics, energetics, fluids and fluid power control, heat transfer, vibration, and thermal stress, computer-aided design, automatic control, machinery, microprocessors, applications, manufacturing automation, noise, plasmas, robotics, and other areas. The School is housed in a four-building classroom-research complex. Part of this complex is a modern classroom-seminar-conference building which serves the entire Institute.

The buildings of the School house remote terminals linked to the main campus research and teaching computer, and provided are extensive microcomputer facilities. The machine and instrument shops, supported by a full-time staff of technicians, enhance the School’s research activities.

Students may obtain additional information about the programs by requesting the Guide to Student Life or Graduate Student Information Brochure or by calling the School at (404)894-3203. Every student enrolled must consult these sources of information with respect to special rules and degree requirements.

**Program for the Bachelor of Mechanical Engineering**

### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2309</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3201</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2212</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 3022</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3340-1</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3346</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3725</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3726</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3727</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3212</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3016</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3056</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3113</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3114</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3181</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4318</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 3212</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4183</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 4184</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ME 4318</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nuclear Engineering and Health Physics Programs

General Information
Nuclear engineering is the branch of engineering directly concerned with the release, control, and utilization of all types of energy from nuclear sources and its environmental impact. Today, the diversity of nuclear energy allows a wide variety of applications, from the exploration of outer space and the powering of human heat pacemakers to the generation of electricity. With the limited supply of fossil fuels and the growing concern about their environmental impact, the need for nuclear power to produce the large amounts of energy demanded by our society becomes more pressing. Programs in Nuclear Engineering and Health Physics are playing a vital role in educating the technical manpower required to meet this need.

In addition to the Bachelor of Nuclear Engineering degree, the School administers the program leading to the Bachelor of Science degree in Health Physics. Health physics is an applied science concerned with the protection of man and the environment from the hazards of radiation and chemical pollutants. Typical activities of health physicists today are: development of a sound philosophy and principles of radiation protection; practical application of these principles on the job in an industry, or medical setting or with a regulatory agency; and devising new methods and instrumentation for the protection of individual workers and the general public.

Undergraduate Programs
The curriculum leading to the degree Bachelor of Nuclear Engineering is structured to meet the needs of both the student who contemplates employment immediately after graduation and the student planning to pursue graduate study. It provides maximum flexibility in the form of options for each student to develop his or her own interests and capabilities. The core curriculum covers the basic principles of nuclear engineering: nuclear reactor core design, nuclear fuel cycle, nuclear power generation, nuclear process engineering, nuclear power economics, and reactor operations.

Studies for the bachelor's degree in Health Physics may lead to careers in radiation protection, environmental surveillance, or medical physics, or may prepare the student for further study at the graduate level and eventually for a professional career as a health physicist. The program also provides an excellent premedical education.

In addition to the Institute's academic requirements for graduation with a bachelor's degree, the average aggregate grade point ratio in nuclear engineering and health physics courses taken toward the B.N.E degree or B.S.H.P degree shall be 2.0 or higher. Further, for students in the B.N.E program, the average aggregate grade point ratio for courses taken in engineering thermodynamics and transport phenomena shall be 2.0 or higher. Only the highest grade received in any repeated course will be used in calculating quality points for these supplemental criteria.

Graduate Program
Graduate programs in Nuclear Engineering and Health Physics lead to the degrees Master of Science in Nuclear Engineering, Master of Science, Master of Science in Health Physics, and Doctor of Philosophy. The program at the master's level provides ten areas of emphasis: reactor engineering, reactor operations, nuclear fuel engineering, computer applications, plasma physics and fusion technology, radiation technology, environmental health physics, medical physics, and industrial health protection.

These curricula are constructed from various combinations of nuclear engineering courses, supplemented with courses in other schools as appropriate. For the first eight areas, students with a Bachelor of Science degree in engineering take the Master of Science in Nuclear Engineering degree while students with a Bachelor of Science degree in science will enroll for the Master of Science degree. While students completing studies in radiation technology or environmental engineering receive the Master of Science degree, students studying health physics receive the Master of Science in Health Physics degree.

Depending on the career objectives of the student, the School may encourage a thesis as part of the Master of Science program. When appropriate, students may substitute approved courses and research experience on a special problem for a thesis.

The doctoral program is designed with great latitude to capitalize on variations in experience and interests of individual students. The School encourages its students to enroll in not only nuclear engineering courses, but also courses related to their subject areas and offered by other schools.

Multidisciplinary Programs
See table on page 79.

Facilities
The facilities available on the Georgia Tech campus for instruction and research in nuclear engineering include the following: a 5-megawatt research reactor, a sub-critical assembly, 100,000 curie cobalt-60 sources, several small digital computers, a CDC CYBER 170/855 and 170/855 computer, IBM 3414 and VAX 11/750, hot cells for handling radioactive materials, a complete nuclear instrumentation laboratory, facilities for analyzing environmental samples by nuclear techniques, nuclear radiography, and radiophysical laboratories.
Program for the Bachelor of Nuclear Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>Particle Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 1100¹</td>
<td>Energy &amp; Engineers in Society</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1170</td>
<td>Visual/Communication and Engineering Design</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 1010²</td>
<td>Computer Programming for Nuclear Engineers</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives³</td>
<td>Humanities/Social Sciences</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives⁴</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>0-4-1</td>
<td>2-2-2</td>
<td>0-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>14-10-17</td>
<td>16-8-18</td>
<td>14-10-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>Electromagnetism</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8</td>
<td>Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math 2309</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3201</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformable Bodies</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Junior Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3001</td>
<td>Modern and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 3110</td>
<td>Nuclear Radiation Detection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 3211</td>
<td>Elements of Nuclear Engineering</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 4201-2</td>
<td>Nuclear Reactor Physics I and II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HP 4412</td>
<td>Principles of Health Physics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4582</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4581²</td>
<td>Advanced Engineering Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3322-3</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3340</td>
<td>Fluid Mech I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3346</td>
<td>Heat and Mass Transfer I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3725</td>
<td>Electric Circuits and Fields</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives⁵</td>
<td>Humanities/Social Sciences</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>17-0-17</td>
<td>17-3-18</td>
<td>14-4-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Senior Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NE 4211-12</td>
<td>Reactor Engineering I, II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Any of the courses listed under Freshman Engineering Electives in the College of Engineering section of "Curricula and Courses of Instruction," with the exception of EE 1010, is an acceptable substitute for NE 1100.

**All list of courses which may be substituted for this required course is available in the office of the Nuclear Engineering and Health Physics Programs.

Program for Bachelor of Science in Health Physics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>Particle Dynamics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1170</td>
<td>Visual Communication and Engineering Design</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective¹</td>
<td>Technical</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>Humanities/Social Science/Modern Language</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective³</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>0-4-1</td>
<td>2-2-2</td>
<td>0-4-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective⁴</td>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>14-10-17</td>
<td>16-8-18</td>
<td>15-7-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>Electromagnetism</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>Optics and Modern Physics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307</td>
<td>Calculus IV</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2308</td>
<td>Calculus and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2309</td>
<td>Ordinary Differential Equations</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1110-1</td>
<td>Principles of Biology</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NE 1010</td>
<td>Computer Programming for Nuclear Engineers</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical</strong></td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td>6-0-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages</strong></td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>16-6-18</td>
<td>16-6-18</td>
<td>18-0-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Technical</strong></td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td>6-0-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Languages</strong></td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td>17-0-17</td>
<td>16-6-18</td>
<td>14-6-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### Courses of Instruction

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

- **ME 101. Introduction to Mechanical Engineering**
  - Prerequisite: MATH 1307.
  - Survey of the field to acquaint the student with the profession, nature, function and working tools, curriculum and topic orientation, engineering in a social context.

- **ME 1110. Creative Decisions and Design**
  - Prerequisite: junior standing in engineering.
  - Information-theory decision analysis for engineering design with practical applications to the design of mechanical, thermal and electrical components and systems.

- **ME 3121. Materials Technology**
  - Prerequisite: ME 2212.
  - In-depth study of materials properties and their relation to behavior under service conditions. Phase equilibria, microstructure, steels, heat treatment, annealing, fracture, fatigue, creep.

- **ME 3322. Thermodynamics I**
  - Prerequisites: PHYS 2123, MATH 2306.
  - An introduction to thermodynamics. Thermodynamic properties, state postulate, work interactions, steady state and transient energy and mass conservation, entropy and the second law.

- **ME 3233. Thermodynamics II**
  - Prerequisite: ME 3232.

- **ME 3324. Thermodynamics III**
  - Prerequisite: ME 3232.
  - Continuation of ME 3323. Gas and vapor power cycles, vapor and gas absorption refrigeration cycles. First and second law analysis of combustion, Gibbs phase rule, chemical equilibrium.

- **ME 3340. Fluid Mechanics I**
  - Prerequisites: ESM 3201, ESM 3301, MATH 2309.
  - Pre or Corequisite: ME 3322.
  - Introduction to fluid mechanics, fluid statics, integral and differential control volume analyses with applications, study of similitude, simple laminar flows.

- **ME 3341. Fluid Mechanics II**
  - Prerequisite: ME 3340.
  - Transition and stability of laminar motion, turbulent flows with engineering applications, inviscid...
and incompressible flows, boundary layers, compressibility effects in fluid mechanics.

**ME 3346. Heat and Mass Transfer I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309.
Pre or Corequisite: ME 3322.
Introduction to the study of heat and mass transfer, transport coefficients, steady state diffusion, transient diffusion, and radiative heat transfer.

**ME 3720. Thermodynamics**
4-0-4. Prerequisites or corequisites: PHYS 2123, MATH 2308. Not for ME students.
Fundamentals of engineering thermodynamics, thermodynamic properties of matter, the second law of thermodynamics, and application to engineering processes.

**ME 3734. Environmental Technology in Architecture I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2113 or 2123. Not for ME students.

**ME 3735. Environmental Technology in Architecture II**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 3734. Not for ME students.

**ME 4025. Engineering Analysis**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Emphasis is placed on well-ordered analytical thought processes required in the application of fundamental principles of engineering sciences to the analysis of unfamiliar engineering situations.

**ME 4055. Experimental Engineering**
1-3-2. Prerequisite: ME senior standing.
Engineering situations involving various disciplines are solved by experimental means. Students must present experimental reports. Gather data, interpret results and prepare a formal report.

**ME 4091. Seminar**
1-0-1. Prerequisite: senior standing in mechanical engineering. Fall quarter only.
Civic and professional responsibilities and opportunities are brought to students by leaders in engineering, business, and community affairs.

**ME 4183. Design Theory**
3-0-3. Prerequisite or corequisite: ME 3181.
The design process including the topics of creativity, probability, the use of statistical methods, reliability theory, decision theory, optimization, and the patent system.

**ME 4184. Design Engineering**
0-6-2. Prerequisite: ME senior standing.
The design process is applied to real multidisciplinary problems by a team. Problems selected from a broad spectrum of interest and including biomedical, ecological, environmental, architectural, and social problems.

**ME 4185. Mechanics of Machines**
3-3-4. Prerequisites: ME 3114, MATH 2309.
Continuation of ME 3114 with emphasis on the analysis of complex machines. Instrumentation and analog computer simulation of mechanisms.

**ME 4186. Biomechanical Design**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: ME 4445 or equivalent.
Design of systems utilizing human operability and design of systems in the loop. Biological systems treated as structures, power sources and information systems, operator modeling.

**ME 4187. Kinematic Design**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 3113 or consent of school.
The design of mechanisms to generate specified paths or to achieve analytical functions. Graphical and analytic design methods are shown.

**ME 4188. Cams and Gears**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3113 or equivalent.
Selection and design of gears, spur, bevel, helical, and worm gears are treated. Design applications with high speed machinery.

**ME 4204. Manufacturing Processing: Machining and Deformation**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 4212, ESM 3301.
Theory and application of metal machining. Effects of work material, tool material and geometry, feed, speed, and other variables are studied.

**ME 4205. Manufacturing Processing: Casting and Joining**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 4212, ESM 3301.
An intermediate level treatment of two important manufacturing operations, emphasis on the engineering and technological aspects of these processes, applications and design criteria.

**ME 4206. Manufacturing Processing: Welding**
3-4-3. Prerequisite: 9th Qtr. Standing. Consent of instructor for non-ME students.

**ME 4236. Mechanical Testing of Materials**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: either MET 3301, ME 3721, or consent of school.
Destructive and non-destructive test methods of metallic and nonmetallic materials. Emphasizes the significance of results and the choice of materials based on test data.

**ME 4254. Materials Science and Engineering**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3212.
Advanced studies of metals, ceramics, and composites. Atomic and microstructural, crystallographic, heat treatment, properties, and hardness measurements.

**ME 4318. Thermal Systems Analysis and Design**
2-3-4. Prerequisites: ME 3324, 4183, 4366; SYE 2725.
Analysis, design, and optimization of thermal systems and components with examples from such areas as power generation, refrigeration, propulsion, and energy conservation schemes, and energy systems and their characteristics.

**ME 4319. Thermoeconomic Design**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 4318.
Design via synthesis and optimization of systems, components, and subcomponents modeled from thermal phenomena or their direct analog while considering constraints from cost, safety, weight, government regulations, and other factors.

**ME 4320. Internal Combustion Engines**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: ME 3324, 3340.
Principles, practice, and characteristics of internal combustion engines with experimental laboratory in engine testing and performance.

**ME 4321. Principles of Air Conditioning**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: ME 3324, 3340, or consent of school.

**ME 4324. Power Plant Engineering**
3-3-4. Prerequisites: ME 3324, 3344, or consent of school.

**ME 4326. Principles of Turbomachinery**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: ME 3341 or consent of school.
Head, flow, and power relationships for turbomachines and their systems. Design of impellers and casings for various types of compressors, turbines, and pumps.

**ME 4327. Combustion and Flames**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3324, 3341, or equivalent.
Stoichiometric and thermochemical analysis of fuel-oxidant reactions. Heat and mass transfer with chemical reaction applied to combustion of gas jets, solid and liquid fuels.

**ME 4328. One-Dimensional Compressible Flow**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ME 3446, 3324.
Fundamentals of one-dimensional steady and unsteady compressible flows. Isentropic flows, flows with friction and heat transfer and shock waves are examined.

**ME 4331. Refrigeration**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3324.

**ME 4339. Gas Turbines**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3324, 3341.
Applications of gas turbines including limitations and advantages as compared with other prime movers. Design of compressor, combustor, and turbine components.

**ME 4343. Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Design**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4321.
Sizing of equipment for environmental control. Design of transport and delivery systems. Energy recovery schemes. Total energy concepts and design features.

**ME 4346. Heat and Mass Transfer II**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ME 3341, ME 3346.
Laminar and turbulent boundary layers for heat and mass transfer, forced convection, natural convection, phase change effects, applications to heat and mass exchangers.

**ME 4347. Elements of Nuclear Power**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3324 or equivalent.
Nuclear energy generation, fuels, materials, radiation damage, shielding and safety. Nuclear reactors: boiling water, pressurized water, gas cooled and fast breeder reactors.

**ME 4357. Plasmas and Engineering Applications**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: undergraduate thermodynamics, senior standing.
Occurrence of plasmas, review of electromagnetic theory, thermodynamics of ionized gases, equations of magnet hydrodynamics, MHD waves, channel flow, application to electric arcs, MHD energy conversion and fusion.
ME 4367. Solar Utilization Systems* 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3324 (or ME 3720 with consent of school).

Solar energy resources, collector models, active DHW and space heating systems, passive heating. Utilization and design-chart methods. Introduction to cooling, photovoltaic, wind, and OTEC systems. Design projects.

ME 4445. Automatic Control 3-0-3. Prerequisites: ME 3016, ME 3114.

Analysis and modeling of linear systems and compensation of feedback controlled systems using classical methods. Hydraulic, pneumatic, thermal, electrical, nuclear, chemical, and biomechanical examples.


Study of design and operation of typical digital control systems for machine tools, including the flow of signals through the system.

ME 4714. Heat Transfer 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3720, 3016 or equivalent. Not for ME students.

Transport processes, concepts of conduction, convection, and radiation. Boundary layer analysis in convective laminar and turbulent flows. Stationary systems, including external/internal resistance criteria.

ME 4760. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing.

Study of acoustics related to noise and its control, acoustic terminology, wave propagation, solutions to the wave equation, instrumentation, sound fields in large and small rooms, noise legislation.

ME 4761. Engineering Acoustics and Noise Control II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4761 or equivalent.

Continuation of ME 4760 emphasizing techniques for the solution of noise problems. Vibration isolation, energy absorption, dissipative and reactive mufflers, enclosures, barriers, system of materials, panel damping.

ME 4771. Pulp and Paper Processes I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

A survey of the processes in a kraft pulp mill necessary to convert raw material to sulfate pulp. Wood preparation, wood chemistry and morphology. The chemical and mechanical characteristics of kraft pulping and chemical recovery processes. Cross listed with CHE.


ME 4772. Pulp and Paper Processes II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The major pulping processes other than kraft pulping. General knowledge of the various factors affecting each pulping process and pulp bleaching. The unique advantages and disadvantages of each pulping and bleaching process. Cross listed with CHE.


ME 4777. Paper Formation and Properties 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The processes in the fabrication of paper from pulp products. The effects on the properties of chemical and mechanical pretreatment of pulp. The measurement of paper properties. Cross listed with CHE.


ME 4780. Energy Conversion Engineering 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3720 or equivalent.

Energy sources, basic principles of semiconductors, thermoelectric converters, solar power, thermionic systems, MHD, applications of the devices for power generation, environmental effects, cost factors.

ME 4801-2-3-4-5. Special Topics, Mechanic Engineering 1-0-1 to 5-0-5, respectively.

Special topic offerings of current interest not included in regular courses.

ME 4901 through 4912, Special Problems, Mechanical Engineering Credit to be arranged.

Individual studies in certain specialized areas of mechanical engineering. The methods of strain-energy, virtual work, superposition, and Castigliano's theorem are applied to the design of machine members against excessive deformation.

ME 6121. Advanced Dynamics of Machinery 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Design-oriented dynamics. Dynamics of systems with constraints. Introduction to virtual work and potential energy. Applications to simple input-output systems, symmetric equations of Lagrange, Hamilton.

ME 6122. Machine Vibration 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Application of dynamic theory to practical situations, natural frequencies, impacts, impulse and momentum, discrete and continuous system techniques, periodic and random sources.

ME 6125. Mechanism Synthesis I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4167 or equivalent.


ME 6127. Spatial Mechanisms 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6125.

The analysis and synthesis of three-dimensional linkages in general. Extension of the Grubler number theory, special mechanisms.

ME 6133. Elastic Yield Design of Machine Members 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The methods of strain-energy, virtual work, superposition, and Castigliano's theorem are applied to the design of machine members against excessive deformation.

ME 6170. Engineering Design 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Design concepts, life design, fatigue, or failure, thermal stress, and the elements of optimum design are studied.

ME 6175. Fundamentals of Computer-Aided Design 3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing, ME 3106, ME 4163, and ME 4445 or equivalent.

Introduction to the use of interactive computer-aided design techniques of engineering design with emphasis on interactive graphics and man-machine interaction.

ME 6176. Computer Aided Design Systems—Components and Techniques 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6175 or consent of instructor.

164 Curricula and Courses of Instruction

ME 6239. Materials for Design 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4212.

Properties, behavior, and selection of materials for practical design applications. Topics include effects of elastic and plastic deformation, fatigue, creep, and corrosion.

ME 6240. Advanced Materials for Design 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6239.

Advanced studies of materials, their properties, selection, and applications to high and low temperature environments. Economics, engineering, and design considerations are emphasized.

ME 6271. Deformation of Metals 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4212.

Advanced study of atomic structure and imperfections in crystalline solids. Topics include plastic deformation, strain hardening, annealing processes, creep, fatigue, ductile and brittle fracture.

ME 6272-3. Fabrication of Metals I, II 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ME 6271.

Fabrication processes of metals including forging, rolling, extrusion, deep drawing, and precision. Frictional phenomena, slip line field, upper bound forces, material properties, and characteristics.

ME 6322. Thermodynamics I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: undergraduate thermodynamics.

Thorough study of the principles of macroscopic formalism of thermodynamics. Thermodynamic systems, pure substance, multi-phase mixtures, reactive systems.

ME 6323. Thermodynamics II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: undergraduate thermodynamics.

Microscopic thermodynamics based on classical mechanics, quantum mechanics, and information theory. Prediction of macroscopic properties and system behavior from statistical considerations.

ME 6324. Thermodynamics III 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6323 or equivalent.

Statistical thermodynamic calculation of properties of ideal gases, real gases, solids, and gas mixtures. Kinetic theory and transport properties. Thermodynamics of special systems.

ME 6325. Information Theory Thermodynamics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6323 or consent of school.
A derivation from information theory of the fundamentals of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. Applications to irreversible thermodynamics and the design of thermosystems.

**ME 6332. Heat Transfer I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3436 or consent of school.
Convection-steady state and transient, one and two-dimensional geometries. Emphasis on analytical methods-exact and approximate, on numerical and graphic techniques.

**ME 6333. Heat Transfer II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6332 or consent of school.
Convection-forced and free, in laminar and turbulent, internal and external flows. Analogy between momentum and heat transfer. Scaling laws and partial modeling.

**ME 6334. Heat Transfer III**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Radiation-electrodynamics, radiation optics, photon gas concept, black body radiation, surface characteristic, exchange in enclosures, radiation through continuous, experimental methods.

**ME 6338. Advanced Theory of Heat Transfer**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6332 or equivalent.
Advanced mathematical methods in conduction and convection, ablation, solidification, packed and fluidized beds, condensation, boiling heat transfer, heat transfer in porous media, transient boundary layers.

**ME 6342. Fluid Flow I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3340 or consent of school.
A general development of the continuity, linear and angular momentum and energy equations followed by the fundamentals of perfect fluid theory.

**ME 6343. Fluid Flow II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6342 or equivalent.
Viscous flow theory including derivation of Navier-Stokes equations, a study of their general properties and their applications to creeping flow and to laminar and turbulent boundary layers.

**ME 6344. Fluid Flow III**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6343 or equivalent.
Turbulent flow theory, origins of turbulence, free turbulent now, flow in pipes and boundary layers, statistical description of turbulence.

**ME 6351. Direct Energy Conversion**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3730 or equivalent.
Analysis of performance characteristics, based on thermodynamic and fluid flow principles of direct energy conversion devices such as thermonuclear, thermoelectrics, photovoltaic, magnetic, hydroelectric, electrolyte, electrochemical, solar, and fuel cells.

**ME 6352. Energy Conversion Systems**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3342 or equivalent.
A study of alternative energy conversion systems and analysis of their economic and commercial performance characteristics.

**ME 6353. Diagnostics of Combustion Gas and Plasmas**

**ME 6355. Combustion I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Conservation laws and constitutive equations in real space. Reactions kinetics, laminar and turbulent diffusion flames.

**ME 6356. Combustion II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6355 or equivalent.

**ME 6357. Combustion III**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6356 or equivalent.
Combustion in turbulent boundary layers. Spontaneous ignition and explosions. Flame propagation and flammability limits.

**ME 6360. Solar Energy Engineering**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

**ME 6370. Thermal Environmental Control**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

**ME 6371. Advanced Refrigeration**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Development of design and performance characteristics of vapor compression, absorption and centrifugal refrigeration cycles. Specification of desirable refrigeration properties.

**ME 6376. Internal Combustion Engine Design**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: undergraduate design, ME 4324, or equivalent.
Internal combustion engine design practice to accommodate challenges of application, efficiencies, and balance.

**ME 6377. Internal Combustion Engines**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6355 or equivalent.
Principles of operation of reciprocating and rotary engines including analysis of pollutant formation and methods of its control.

**ME 6379. Turbines**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: either ME 6339, 4326 or consent of school.
Basic fluid mechanics and thermodynamics of the expansion processes in various types of axial and radial flow turbomachines. Current literature is discussed.

**ME 6383. Lubrication**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Hydrodynamic, elastohydrodynamic lubrication, lubricant properties, boundary lubrication, friction and solid lubricants are covered from fundamentals to development through design considerations.

**ME 6424. Feedback Control Systems I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Linear systems. Integration of classical (root loci, Nyquist, Nyquist stability, state space, feedback observers, test) and computational (state space, linear quadratic) techniques. Thermal, mechanical, fluid, chemical and nuclear examples.

**ME 6425. Feedback Control Systems II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: either ME 4445, 6424 or equivalent.
Analysis of time and nonlinear systems. Sampled data and digital control. Phase plane, describing functions and Lyapunov methods.

**ME 6426. Feedback Control Systems III**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6425 or equivalent.

**ME 6437-9. Digital Control Systems I and II**
1-3-3-4. Prerequisite: consent of school. ME 6437 is prerequisite to ME 6439.
The basic theory and techniques employed in the design of control systems for digitally controlled computer and digital computers.

**ME 6439. Control System Components**
1-3-3. Prerequisite: ME 4445 or equivalent.
The performance characteristics and the mathematical modeling of control system components, including transient and frequency response tests.

**ME 6440. Fluid-Power Control Systems**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4445 or equivalent.
Analysis and synthesis of control systems using liquids and gases. Dynamic characteristics and specifications of control system components, closed-loop fluid-power control systems.

**ME 6471. Control of Engineering Processes**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6424 or equivalent.
Large-scale computer solutions and simulation. Distributed parameter system modeling and analysis. Current interest topics of practical significance not in ME 6424-5-6.

**ME 6750. Systems Design Methodology**
2-3-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
Relationship of technological systems to society is studied using economic concepts. Emphasis on the use of engineering type analysis in resolving value laden problems. Examples. Cross-listed with AE, EE, CE, CF, ISYE.

**ME 6751-2. Complex Systems Design I, II**
2-4-3 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing in any school or senior with consent of school.
Interdisciplinary team design of systems of current interest to society which have relevance to current technological factors. Individual research and interaction with noninstitute research persons and faculty. Grades based on oral and written reports. Cross-listed with AE, EE, CE, CF, ISYE.

**ME 6760-1. Acoustics I and II**
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 4349 or consent of school.

**ME 6762. Acoustics III**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6761.
Advanced duct acoustics, wave dispersion and attenuation, acoustics in moving media, geometrical acoustics, nonlinear acoustics.

**ME 6763. Noise Reduction and Control (Industrial Applications)**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME/EE/ESM 6760, ME 4025 or equivalent.
Methods of noise reduction and control applied to systems in industry. Measurement of sound power, material acoustic properties, barriers, enclosures, mufflers, vibration reduction, and damping methods.

**ME 6764. Ocean Acoustics**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4300 or consent of school. MATH 4321, 4582, ESM 6760 recommended.
Propagation of sound waves in the oceans, stress-strain relationships, asymptotic ray theo-
Curricula and Courses of Instruction

Mechanical Engineering

ME 7000. Master's Thesis
ME 7035. Numerical Methods in Mechanical Engineering
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.

ME 7122. Advanced Machine Vibrations
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6122 or consent of school.

ME 7140. Decision Theory for Engineering Design
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4215 or consent of school.
  Use of information-theory decision analysis in solving practice problems in engineering design and reliability which cannot be effectively treated by any other method.

ME 7220. High Temperature Deformation Processes
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 4265.
  Mechanical properties of materials at elevated temperatures, creep behavior, deformation mechanisms, stress analysis. Design for temperature effects, thermal stress, notches, fracture, fatigue, corrosion, and oxidation.

ME 7222-3. Fracture and Fatigue of Material I, II
  3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ME 6221.

ME 7322. Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes I
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
  Principles and formalism of thermodynamics of near-equilibrium states. Phenomenological equations and the Onsager-Casimir reciprocal relations. Coupled linear processes and cross-effects.

ME 7323. Thermodynamics of Irreversible Processes II
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 7322 or equivalent.
  Further study of the application of irreversible thermodynamics in linear processes. Variational formulation for nonequilibrium thermodynamics, current contributions towards the solution of nonlinear problems.

ME 7336. Forced Convection Heat Exchange
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 6333.
  Theory of forced convection heat exchange, recuperators, regenerators, and devices with simultaneous heat and mass transfer, with emphasis on performance and thermal design.

ME 7338. Advanced Topics in Heat Transfer
  3-0-3. Prerequisites: ME 6332, 6333, 6304.
  Latest advances in heat transfer, boiling and two-phase flows, liquid metal heat transfer, influence of main stream turbulence, separation flows, porous media, radiation and conduction.

ME 7341. Transport Phenomena in Two-Phase Flow I
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
  Dispersed and separated flows—field and constitutive equations, jump conditions. Interface phenomena, nucleation. Two-fluid and drift models, similarity criteria. Dynamics, propagation, phenomena, kinematic waves.

ME 7342. Transport Phenomena in Two-Phase Flow II
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
  Flow regimes, pressure drop, void fraction, boiling forced convection vaporization, atomization. Burn out and critical heat flux. Spray cooling, Condensation phase separation.

ME 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Exam
  Audit only. Prerequisite: consent of school.

ME 8010-1-2-3. Seminars in Mechanical Engineering
  1-0-1 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing.
  Seminars involving current research projects presented by graduate students, faculty members, and graduate students.

ME 8039. Heat Transfer Seminar
  1-0-0.
  Two presentations by each student of current research activities: thesis work and special problems, presentation of thesis proposals. Attendance in curriculum-related seminars.

ME 8041-2-3-4-5. Fluid Mechanics Seminar
  1, 2, 3, 4, 5 credit hours, respectively. Prerequisite: consent of school.
  Advanced current topics in fluid mechanics and fluid engineering including applications of interest to mechanics engineering.

ME 8010-1-2-3-4. Special Topics in Design
  1, 2, 3, 4, 5 credit hours, respectively. Prerequisite: consent of school.
  Special topic offerings of current interest and not included in regular courses.

ME 8021-2-3-4-5. Special Topics in Materials
  2, 3, 4, 5 credit hours, respectively. Prerequisite: consent of school.
  Special topic offerings of current interest and not included in regular courses.

ME 8101. Computer Programming for Nuclear Engineers
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: none.
  FORTRAN computer programming, graphics, and elementary numerical methods for NE freshmen will be taught using terminals to interact with the main computer on campus.

ME 8100. Energy and Engineers in Society
  3-3.
  Deals with the concept of energy, society's requirements, the sources of supply, power generation methods, and related environmental influences.

ME 8110. Nuclear Reactor Physics I
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 3001, NE 3211; corequisite: MATH 4582.
  The course covers the physical principles of nuclear reactors. Major topics include the diffusion equation, neutron moderation, neutron thermalization, and criticality conditions.

ME 8201. Nuclear Reactor Physics II
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4201.
  Topics include the multiphase diffusion method, heterogeneity effects, reactor kinetics, and reactivity changes.

ME 8205. Reactor Laboratory
  1-6-3. Prerequisite: NE 4202. Students registering for NE 4205 must receive an access permit to the nuclear reactor from the director of the Nuclear Research Center one quarter prior to taking the course.
  Reactor principles and operational parameters. Approach to critically, measurements of control rod worth, void and temperature coefficients, importance function, absolute flux and the thermal spectrum.

ME 8210. Reactor Operations
  1-6-3. Prerequisites: senior standing and consent of school. Students registering for NE 4210 must receive an access permit to the nuclear reactor from the director of the Nuclear Research Center one quarter prior to taking the course.
  Provides experience in all phases of reactor operation.

ME 8211. Reactor Engineering I
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3720, CHE 3301 or equivalent.
  Current and proposed nuclear reactor power plants. Thermodynamic and fluid flow aspects of reactor system design. Heat generation and conduction in nuclear reactor systems.

ME 8212. Reactor Engineering II
  3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4211, ISYE 4725 or equivalent.
NE 4230. Nuclear Engineering Design
2-6-4. Prerequisites: NE 4212, 4202.
A complete design project of a nuclear power plant section or of a nuclear fuel cycle facility.

NE 4260. Radiation Transport and Shielding
3-0-3. Corequisite: NE 4202 or equivalent.
A discussion of operating characteristics of boiling water reactors.

NE 4265. Light Water Reactor Technology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing in nuclear engineering.
A systematic survey of the technology of both pressurized and boiling water reactors with emphasis on the nuclear steam supply system and its associated safety and control systems.

NE 4301. Nuclear Fuel Cycle
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing in nuclear engineering or consent of school.
An introduction to the concepts of fusion power. Basic plasma physics and technology of magnetic confinement fusion devices. Current reactor designs are discussed.

NE 4510. Introduction to Fusion Power
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing in science or engineering.
An introduction to the concepts of fusion power. Basic plasma physics and technology of magnetic confinement fusion devices. Current reactor designs are discussed.

NE 4520. Nuclear Technology and the Environment
3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing in science or engineering or consent of school. No credit to NE or HP students.
Survey of technical and social aspects of nuclear technology that relate to the natural environment and to national energy policies.

NE 4530. Isotopic Tracer Methodology
2-3-3. Prerequisite: senior standing in science or engineering or consent of school.
Introduction to isotopic tracer techniques for scientific and industrial applications in the biological, physical, medical, or environmental sciences.

NE 4701. Nuclear Reactor Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: Math 2309.
NE 4701-2-3 are designed to provide a comprehensive sequence in nuclear reactor engineering. Topics include nuclear reactions, interaction of radiation with matter and charged particles.

NE 4702. Nuclear Reactor Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4701.
Introduction to nuclear reactor theory, use of multip组 neutron diffusion theory computer codes, reactor physics, effects of fission product poisoning and field trips of nuclear installations.

NE 4703. Nuclear Reactor Engineering II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4702.
Reactor control, reactor operation, energy removal, reactor design, reactor system decisions, field trips.

NE 4704. Energy Conversion Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3720 or equivalent.
Energy sources, demand and supply; large electric generating systems (fossil, hydro, nuclear), energy storage, advanced generating systems (solar, geothermal, fusion), direct energy conversion (thermoelectric, thermionic, MHD, etc.).

NE 4801-2-3. Special Topics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
The purpose of this course is to permit the Nuclear Engineering Program to offer formal courses on topics of special interest on an ad hoc basis.

NE 4901-2-3-4. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Special engineering problems will be assigned to the student according to his or her needs and capabilities to foster individual effort and experience in research techniques.

NE 601. Introduction to Nuclear Materials
3-0-3.
Introduction to the nuclear fuel cycle, raw materials, extraction, enrichment, fabrication, and processing. Metallurgy of uranium, ceramic fuels, cladding and control materials and coolants.

NE 602. Nuclear Fuel Elements
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 601 or consent of school.
Reactor fuel technology, including fuel preparation, assembly and testing. In-core performance of fuel elements and fuel design procedures.

NE 603. Nuclear Reactor Analysis I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
Covers nuclear reactor physics at the graduate level. Major topics include neutron transport, diffusion theory, and energy group constants.

NE 604. Nuclear Reactor Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 603.
Topics include reactor feedback, neutron transport theory in variational methods, and neutron transport theory. Application of neutron transport theory to reactor design.

NE 605. Nuclear Engineering Laboratory
1-6-3. Prerequisite: NE 6104. Students registering for NE 605 must receive an access permit through the Nuclear Engineering Program to offer formal courses on topics of special interest on an ad hoc basis.
Sequence of experiments elucidating reactor physics principles. Nuclear reactor assembly, subcritical assembly, pulse neutron generators, and isotopic neutron sources are used.

NE 611. Nuclear Reactor Technology I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ME 3720 or equivalent.
Course intended to give experience in the synthesis of principles of nuclear engineering in the design of nuclear reactors and other facilities.

NE 613. Radiation Effects on Materials
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4115 or equivalent.
Review of major effects of radiation damage and related structural changes in solids. Semiconductors and materials, reactor components are covered.

NE 620. Advanced Engineering Design
2-6-4. Prerequisites: NE 4202 and 4212.
Course covers the physical principles employed in computer codes used in the design of fast and thermal reactors. The codes will be used by the students to calculate design parameters.

NE 622. Reactor Kinetics and Control
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4212 or 6014.
The course covers the physical principles employed in computer codes used in the design of fast and thermal reactors. The codes will be used by the students to calculate design parameters.

NE 6232. Nuclear Fuel Management
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6251, 6760 or equivalent.
Nuclear fuel procurement options will be examined with regard to financing, scheduling, guarantees, risk, and cost. Calculational emphasis will be on in-core fuel management.
NE 6235. Nuclear Reactor Safety
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Licensing procedures, sources of potential hazard, accident transients, engineered safety, incipient failure, diagnostic techniques, and safety analysis reports are discussed.

NE 6237. Fast Reactor Physics and Technology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6104.
The course covers reactor physics and design topics of importance for fast breeder reactors.

NE 6251. Fundamentals of Nuclear Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6011.
Reactor principles, operation, materials, control and use.

NE 6260. Radiation Attenuation
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6104.
Interaction of radiation with matter in bulk, absorption, scattering and attenuation of nuclear radiation, radiation transport theory, geometrical considerations, and transport solution methods.

NE 6601. Radiosotope Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6011 or equivalent.
Production and handling of radiosotope sources. Isotopic and chemical applications of tracer methods and radiation sources. Design procedures for radiation gauges and high-level irradiation facilities.

NE 6602. Radiosotope Engineering II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6601.
Production and economics of large-scale radiation sources for process systems and power sources. Analysis and design of practical systems and case studies.

NE 6615. Fusion Fundamentals
3-0-3. Prerequisite: Graduate standing in engineering or science.
A review of selected topics in mathematics and physics that are required for graduate study in fusion. Atomic processes in ionized gas, nuclear reactions, interaction of radiation with water, reactor analysis, generalization curvilinear coordinates, and Fourier analysis are covered.

NE 6623. Fusion Plasma Analysis I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4610 or equivalent.
Fundamental fusion plasma properties, motion of charged particles in magnetic fields, fluid description of plasmas, and transport processes in magnetically confined plasmas.

NE 6624. Fusion Plasma Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6623.
Plasma equilibrium and stability waves in plasma, plasma heating and fueling, radiative processes, plasma-wall interaction, plasma dynamics, fusion reactor plasma parameters.

NE 6625. Fusion Reactor Technology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6624 and NE 6658.
Technology and physics aspects of fusion reactor plant analysis and design, superconducting magnets, neutral beams, vacuum systems, confinement concepts, economics analysis and optimization.

NE 6626. Plasma Equilibrium and Transport
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6624.
Advanced treatment of plasma equilibrium, flows, fluid and kinetic theories of plasma transport, and the evolution of flux surface configurations.

NE 6627. Plasma Waves and Instabilities
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6624.
Study of the plasma as a dielectric medium. Construction of the dielectric tensor and dispersion relations for magnetized plasmas. Instabilities in homogeneous and inhomogeneous plasma and an introduction to plasma turbulence.

NE 6628. Fusion Nuclear Engineering I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 4610, NE 6615, NE 6103 or equivalent.
Neutronics and photonics analysis and design of the blanket and shield for fusion reactors. Tritium breeding, nuclear heating, response functions, induced activation, radiation transport protection.

NE 6632. Fusion Nuclear Engineering II
3-0-3. Pre/Corequisite: NE 6631, MET 4403, NE 6521, or equivalent.
Materials and thermal-hydraulics analysis and design of the first wall and blanket for fusion reactors, radiation damage and radiation effects, heat transfer and transport.

NE 6680. Advanced Energy Conversion
3-0-3. Topics include energy sources, dynamic systems, thermoelectric conversion, fuel cells, steam power, MHD and the design of practical and useful power systems.

NE 6681. Advanced Energy Conversion II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: NE 6680.
Explores the topics covered in NE 6680 in greater depth. Current programs aimed at developing advanced power sources are discussed.

NE 6760. Financial Management and Economics of Nuclear Power
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Topics include nuclear reactor and fuel cycle electrical power systems and utility economics, financial management and system modeling. Identical to ECON 6760.

NE 6770. Small Computer Interface Engineering and Applications
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770.
The use of computers in data acquisition and control digital logic, interfacing, computer structured programs, and the hardware-software trade-off are covered. First course in computer engineering.

NE 6771. Engineering Computer Software Systems
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770.
Computer programming for real-time process control systems in complex multiple-task device-oriented environments. Subjects include assembler programming, operating systems, and real-time systems on minicomputers.

NE 6772. Advanced Computer Interfacing and Digital Design
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770.
A study of concepts common to all computer controlled real-time systems. Subjects include digital signal processing, digital system designs, and a member of the NE faculty.

NE 6773. Computer Control of Real-Time Systems
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770.
A study of computing devices using MSI and LSI chips and programmable digital devices as system modules. Subjects include Boolean optimization and register transfer design techniques.

NE 6774. Advanced Engineering Programming Methods
3-3-4. Prerequisite: NE 6770, EE 4077 or equivalent.
A study of concepts common to all computer controlled real-time systems. Subjects include digital signal processing, digital system designs, and statistical alarm conditions.

NE 6775. Advanced Engineering Programming Methods
3-3-4. Prerequisite: FORTRAN programming knowledge.
Advanced engineering programming concepts and their implementation on large-scale digital computers. Dynamic data, dynamic programs, engineering data management, engineering problem-oriented language development and ICES.

NE 7000. Master's Thesis
Credit to be arranged.

NE 7999. Doctoral Dissertation Preparation Audit only.

NE 9000. Doctoral Dissertation Credit to be arranged.

HEALTH PHYSICS

HP 2401-2-3. Introduction to Health Physics I, II, III
1-0-1 each. Prerequisite: sophomore standing.
A course designed to familiarize the student with the health physics profession and the role of the health physicist in industry, medicine, and public health.

HP 4401-2-3. Health Physics Seminar
1-0-1 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Intended primarily for students who plan a career in health physics. Review of current literature and current activities in the profession with class discussions.

HP 4411. Radiation Physics
3-3-4. Prerequisites: MATH 2300, PHYS 2123.
This course provides the physical basis for understanding the effects of ionizing radiation on matter, for developing a philosophy of radiation protection for individuals and the environment.

HP 4412. Principles of Health Physics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 3001 or HP 4411.
Course emphasizes the biophysical basis of radiation protection and the development of protection criteria.

HP 4413. Applied Health Physics
3-3-4. Prerequisite: HP 4412 or consent of school.
Topics covered include personnel monitoring, bioassay, air sampling and respiratory protection, radiation surveys of nuclear reactors, accelerators, and X-ray installations.

HP 4440. Effect of Nonionizing Radiation and Protection Standards
3-0-3. Prerequisites: consent of school and HP 4412 or equivalent.
A study of methods of production and control of exposure to nonionizing radiations and a review of effects of human exposure and of the radiation protection standards.

Purpose of this course is to permit the Nuclear Engineering Program to offer formal courses on topics of special interest on an ad-hoc basis.

NE 8501-2-3-4. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
The student is encouraged to exercise resourcefulness and originality in attacking a problem of special interest to himself or herself and a member of the NE faculty.

NE 8999. Doctoral Dissertation Preparation Audit only.

NE 9000. Doctoral Dissertation Credit to be arranged.
HP 401-2-3-4. Special Problems in Health Physics
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Special problems in health physics will be assigned to students based on their interests and that of a member of the NE&HP faculty. The students are encouraged to exercise resourcefulness and originality in attacking individual special problems.

HP 6401. Radiological Health Physics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Corequisite: PHYS 6011 or equivalent.
An evaluation of radiation protection standards, their development and enforcement. Covers topics such as effects of radiation, internal and external exposure, health physics practice and dosimetry.

HP 6405. Health Physics Practice
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6411 or equivalent. A review of many types of radiation problems—both basic and applied—relating to the qualifications of a certified health physicist.

HP 6410. Radiation Dosimetry
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 6401 and NE 6110, or consent of school.

HP 6414. Radiation Technology Laboratory
2-6-4. Prerequisite: NE 6110. An advanced laboratory course covering various aspects of radiotrace applications, tracer technology, radiation chemistry, and activation analysis as applied in health physics.

HP 6421. Health Physics Internship
0-9-3. Prerequisite: By special arrangement and consent of school.
Field training for individual graduate students in actual medical diagnostic, therapeutic, or research facilities. May be used as substitute for special problems by students in the medical health physics option. Requires grade project, formal written report, and oral presentation.

HP 6423. Physics of Radiation Therapy
2-3-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6410 or consent of school.

HP 6424. Radiation Oncology
2-3-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6423 or consent of school.
Description of common tumors, histology, routes of spread, treatment modalities. Methods of tumor localization and treatment planning for external beam, brachytherapy, and intracavitary sources.

HP 6429. Particle Accelerators
2-3-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6011 or consent of school.
Principles of particle accelerators including acceleration methods, ion sources and target characteristics of machines such as electronic linear accelerators, betatrons, linear accelerators, cyclotrons, synchrotrons, and synchrocyclotrons. Design and operation of X-ray and neutron generators covered in laboratory.

HP 6430. Radiation Protection in Nuclear Facilities
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 6405 or 4413 and NE 4710 or equivalent.
Review of radiation protection requirements in nuclear facilities, radiation monitoring, environmental surveillance planning, and procedures for sample analysis and waste management.

HP 6442. Applied Health Physics Laboratory
1-6-3. Corequisite: PHYS 6430.
A laboratory course covering practical aspects of monitoring problems in nuclear facilities and environmental surveillance analyses.

HP 6443. Environmental Surveillance and Radioactive Waste Disposal
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Advanced course on environmental radioactivity and environmental aspects of nuclear power plants. Radioactive waste treatment, reactor effluents, and waste disposal. Identical to PHYS 6783 but without the laboratory.

HP 6444. Environmental Impact of Nuclear Power Stations
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6641 or consent of school.
A study of the impact of nuclear power stations on the environment. Practical and regulatory aspects of reactor siting and the preparation of environmental impact statements.

HP 6783. Environmental Surveillance and Radioactive Waste Disposal
3-3-4. Prerequisite: CE 6133, PHYS 6401 or consent of school.
Advanced course on environmental radiation and environmental aspects of nuclear power plants. Radioactive waste treatment, reactor effluents, and waste disposal. Lecture portion of this course is identical to PHYS 6841.

HP 6800. Industrial Health Protection Survey
2-3-3.
A survey of the major physical and chemical hazards in the industrial environment emphasizing recognition, monitoring technology, engineering control methodology, best practice, and current regulations.

School of Textile Engineering
Established in 1899

General Information
Textiles, one of man’s oldest commercial ventures, continues to find new applications in the modern world. Fiber assemblies have many varied uses in our everyday life and are playing critical roles in new complex systems in space, medicine, safety, environmental control, transportation, and construction.

Textile engineering encompasses the synthesis of polymers by nature and man, fiber fabrication processes, assembling of fibers into one-, two-, and three-dimensional structures, modification of structural properties through dyeing, finishing, and coating, and measurement of complex aesthetic and mechanical properties of fiber-based systems. New polymers and fibers, new methods of assembling fibers into useful products, and new applications of fibers are continually developing.

The School of Textile Engineering prepares students for rewarding careers in the polymer-fiber-textile industry. Graduates obtain positions in manufacturing supervision, technical service, sales, product and process development, research, quality control, and corporate management. They participate in the design, development, manufacturing, and marketing of a broad range of fiber-based and associated products. Many hold key management decision-making positions at a young age.

The textile industry is by far the largest manufacturing industry and employer in the Southeast. If apparel and other associated segments of the industry are included, the textile-based industry is the largest in the United States, representing one out of every eight manufacturing jobs. This is more than five times the number employed in the automobile industry. The textile industry’s needs for textile graduates each year far exceed the number of graduates.

Multidisciplinary Programs.
See table on page 79.

Curricula
Three study programs are available leading to the degrees Bachelor of Textile Engineering, Bachelor of Science in Textile Chemistry, and Bachelor of Science in Textiles. Students may pursue each degree in a regular four-year program or the five-year cooperative plan.

Because of the multidisciplinary nature of textiles, the curricula stress a broad background. Emphasis in the freshman and sophomore years is on mathematics, chemistry, and physics, and in the junior and senior years on materials science, polymer and textile chemistry, applied mechanics, business administration, and application of each field to the broad range of problems encountered in textiles. All three programs allow the student to select a number of courses from a wide range of general and technical electives.

In place of the many conventional laboratory sessions, textile students participate in a student operated and managed business venture. Students design, develop, produce, and market novelty textile products. Every participant is exposed to all facets of the business environment.

Since most of the textile course work is concentrated in the last two years of the programs, students from junior colleges and community colleges can readily transfer into selected programs of the School of Textile Engineering.

In addition to campus-wide academic requirements for graduation with a bachelor’s degree, the number of quality points earned in textile courses taken toward the degree must be at least twice the number of credit hours in those courses.
Textiles For Other Majors

Students with other majors often enter the textile industry. To further their careers, the School of Textile Engineering has developed coordinated course offerings that will be helpful to students with this goal. Listings of recommended course sequences in textiles are available in the School of Textile Engineering office.

Graduate Program

The School of Textile Engineering offers a graduate program leading to the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy degrees. Students holding an undergraduate degree in any one of several fields of science or engineering may qualify for admission. An undergraduate degree in textile engineering, textiles, or textile chemistry is not a specific requirement. Each student pursues an individually structured program.

The graduate course offerings encompass advanced study and research in polymer synthesis, mechanics of fibrous structures, process dynamics, dyeing and dyes, synthesis, viscoelasticity, experimental design, properties of materials, polymer flow, and environmental stability experiments, fiber-reinforced composite testing, and energy conservation and water pollution studies. The School of Textile Engineering has a variety of active research programs in which students participate.

The School of Textile Engineering is housed in the Hightower Building, a four-story classroom and laboratory facility. The building contains equipment illustrating most major types of textile processing. Well-equipped laboratories are also available for the chemical and physical characterization of polymers, fibers, and fiber assemblies. Specialized equipment is available for fabric flammability studies, polymer environmental stability experiments, fiber-reinforced composite testing, and energy conservation and water pollution studies. Machine shop and instrumentation facilities with full-time supporting technicians are also housed within the building.

### Program for Bachelor of Textile Engineering Degree

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1170</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td></td>
<td>4-0-0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
<td>X-X-16</td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 2201</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3201</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CALC 3007-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ESM 3301</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 2212</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ME 3720</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE 3053-4</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EE 3725</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹See “Curricula and Courses of Instruction,” Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.

²Twelve hours of electives must be approved by the department. Six must be humanities/social science/modern language. These free electives may be taken at any time during a student’s course of study. Up to six hours of basic ROTC and a maximum of nine hours of advanced ROTC may be used for elective credit.

³TEX 4481-2 can be substituted for TEX 4900-1.
Program for the Bachelor of Science in Textiles Degree

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1711-2-3</td>
<td>Mathematics for Management I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 1100</td>
<td>Introduction to Textile Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 2103</td>
<td>Yarn Processing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 2250</td>
<td>Technical Information Resources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
<td>X-X-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td></td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
<td>X-X-19</td>
<td>X-X-15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sophomore Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2111-2-3</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
<td>4-0-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3023</td>
<td>Written Communication</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2000-1</td>
<td>Economic Principles and Problems</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGR 1170</td>
<td>Introduction to Visual Communications and Engineering Design I</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 2104</td>
<td>Yarn Processing II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 3110</td>
<td>Woven Structures I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 3112</td>
<td>Knit Fabrics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEX 2100-1-2</td>
<td>Textile Manufacturing Processes I, II, III</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
<td>0-3-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives³</td>
<td></td>
<td>6-0-6</td>
<td>6-0-6</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Totals</td>
<td></td>
<td>15-6-17</td>
<td>16-3-17</td>
<td>16-3-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1See “Curricula and Courses of Instruction,” Department of Physical Education and Recreation for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.
2Twelve hours of electives must be approved by the department. Twenty-one must be humanities/social science/quantitative language electives. These free electives may be taken at any time during a student’s course of study. Up to six hours of basic ROTC and a maximum of nine hours of advanced ROTC may be used for elective credit.

Program for Bachelor of Science in Textile Chemistry

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freshman Year</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2113</td>
<td>Chemical Principles</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

178 Curricula and Courses of Instruction
Courses of Instruction

**TEX 1100. Introduction to Textile Engineering**
3-0-3. Prerequisite or corequisite: CHEM 1101 or 1111.
An introduction to textile chemistry, textile engineering and textile management, textiles, fibers and polymers, and to the textile-fiber-polymer-chemical-equipment-engineering industrial complex. Credit cannot be obtained for both TEX 1100 and TEX 2701.

**TEX 2103. Yarn Processing I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: TEX 1100.
Fundamental principles of processing natural and man-made staple fibers into yarns, and basic properties of spun yarns.

**Tex 2104. Yarn Processing II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: TEX 2103.
Fundamental principles of processing natural and man-made staple fibers into yarns, and basic properties of spun yarns.

**CHEM 1101-2** can be substituted for CHEM 1101-2. See "Curricula and Courses of Instruction." Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.

Fifteen hours of electives must be approved by the department. Twenty-seven hours of electives must be humanities/social science/modern language electives. These free electives may be taken at any time during a student's course of study. Up to six hours of basic ROTC and a maximum of nine hours of advanced ROTC may be used for elective credit.

**TEX 4301** can be substituted for TEX 4301. **TEX 4480-1** can be substituted for TEX 4900-1.
TEX 350. Materials Preparation, Pattern Analysis and Cutting in Garment Manufacture
3-0-3.
Methods, mechanics and analysis of materials preparation, pattern drafting and cutting in garment manufacture with emphasis on new methods and automation.

TEX 351. Garment Assembly
4-0-4.
Formation and mechanics of seaming including thread properties, stitch formation, sewing machines, heat sealing and ultrasonic, radio frequency, infrared and adhesive bonding.

TEX 3512. Apparel Production, Planning and Engineering
4-0-4. Prerequisite: TEX 3510 or consent of school.
Analysis and design of apparel production from raw materials to finished product with emphasis on maximizing quality and productivity and minimizing time, cost, and waste.

TEX 3513. Apparel Shaping and Finishing
4-0-4. Prerequisites: TEX 3510, 3511 and 3512 or consent of school.
Principles and analysis of processes for shaping and finishing apparel with emphasis on design of systems and equipment for maximizing the quality/cost ratio.

TEX 3600. Elementary Heat and Mass Transfer
3-3-4. Prerequisite: MATH 1308, PHYS 2123, ME 3780 or CHEM 3412.
Unit operations of chemical engineering emphasizing applications to fibers and textiles.

TEX 3700. Survey of Fiber Processing
3-0-3. Not open to textile students.
A survey course in yarn manufacturing covering principles of processing natural and synthetic fibers.

TEX 3701. Survey of Fabric Production
3-0-3. Not open to textile students.
A survey of fabric assemblies including woven, knit, nonwoven, and flexible composite structures. Discussion includes processing, design, and mechanical behavior.

TEX 3702. Survey of Dyeing and Finishing of Textile Materials
3-0-3. Not open to textile students.
Dyeing and finishing of textile materials made from natural and synthetic fibers.

TEX 3800. Special Topics
1-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Studies of topics of current interest and concern to the textile industry.

TEX 400. Textile Management Decision Making
2-3-3. Prerequisite: senior standing.
Students practice making management decisions in a competitive market using computer simulations of textile manufacturing operations.

TEX 4101. Planning and Control in Textile Production Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ISYE 3749.
A study of the basic planning and control functions required in textile production including design of production facilities, analysis and control of inventory systems and production planning.

TEX 4122. Chemical Structures and Physical Properties of Polymers
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 1102 or consent of school.
The physical structure and properties of fibers are examined and related to end-use performance.

TEX 4201. Mechanics of Fibrous Structures II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: TEX 4200 or consent of school.
Investigation of production processes, structures and properties of natural and synthetic fibers and fiber reinforced materials.

TEX 4405-6-7. Seminar
1-0-1 each. Prerequisite: senior standing. TEX 4405 and 4406 are to be taken audit only and are prerequisites for TEX 4407.
Presentations by invited speakers on new developments in textiles, job opportunities, and graduate education.

TEX 4406. Dyeing and Printing
3-3. Prerequisites: TEX 3122 or TEX 4751 or consent of school.
The application of dyes and pigments to fibers, yarns, and fabrics.

TEX 4410. Introduction to Textile Literature
1-0-1.
Sources of textile information and an introduction to search techniques for the textile information system.

TEX 4440-5-6-7. Seminar
1-0-1 each. Prerequisite: senior standing. TEX 4440 and 4441 are to be taken audit only and are prerequisites for TEX 4447.
Presentations by invited speakers on new developments in textiles, job opportunities, and graduate education.

TEX 4450. Analysis of Textile Materials
3-3. Prerequisites: TEX 4200, 3122 or 4751, ISYE 3028 or consent of school.
The methods used in the textile industry for assessing the effects of process variables on the end use performance of textile products are examined.

TEX 4480. Problems in Production Supervision
3-0-1. Prerequisite: TEX 2101-1-2, 3480-1.
Supervision of the student operated enterprise production operations. Solving day to day problems in logistics, personnel relations, and manufacturing technology.
TEX 4900-1. Special Problems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7000. Master's Thesis 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7220. Fiber Mechanics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7221. Mechanics of Linear Assemblies 3-0-3. Prerequisite: TEX 4202 or consent of school.

TEX 7222. Mechanics of Planar Assemblies 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7223. Mechanics of Three Dimensional Assemblies 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7752. Kinetics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Exams 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 8003-4.5. Seminar 1-0-1 each. Audit only.

TEX 8100-1. Special Topics in Textile Science and Engineering 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 8500-1. Special Problems in Textiles and Textile Engineering Credit to be arranged.

TEX 9000. Doctoral Thesis 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The industrial chemistry of dyes and their intermediates is covered. Structure is related to color, fastness, and affinity. Lapworth nomenclature and recent patents are surveyed.

TEX 7750. Surface and Solution Properties of Polymers 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Study of plasticized polymers, solutions, and colloids: sorption, polymer characterization, interfacial phenomena and coagulation using thermodynamics, statistical mechanics, information and fluctuation theories and relaxation methods. Also taught as CHE 7750.

TEX 7751. Energetics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Energetics applied to polymers and fibers using Newtonian mechanics, thermodynamics, statistical thermodynamics, and quantum mechanics to relate macroscopic and molecular descriptions of processes and materials.

TEX 7753. Polymer Flow 3-0-3. Prerequisite: TEX or CHE 6750 or consent of school.

The fluid mechanics, heat transfer, and mixing of non-Newtonian fluids. Experimental methods for characterizing fluids and the extrusion of polymer melts are emphasized. Also taught as CHE 7753.

TEX 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Exams Credit to be arranged.

TEX 8003-4.5. Seminar 1-0-1 each. Audit only.

TEX 8100-1. Special Topics in Textile Science and Engineering 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

TEX 8500-1. Special Problems in Textiles and Textile Engineering Credit to be arranged.

TEX 9000. Doctoral Thesis 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The industrial chemistry of dyes and their intermediates is covered. Structure is related to color, fastness, and affinity. Lapworth nomenclature and recent patents are surveyed.
College of Management

Established in 1969, school in 1948, department in 1934, School of Commerce in 1913


General Information

The College of Management provides education of the highest possible quality to prepare students for careers as managers or for additional study at the graduate level. The increasing number of organizations and the growing complexity of modern industrial and government operations have resulted in a great need for college graduates with formal preparation in management and economics. Georgia Tech’s College of Management concentrates on preparing students for meeting long-range career objectives rather than developing specific job knowledge.

The College of Management offers undergraduate programs leading to the Bachelor of Science in Management, the Bachelor of Science in Management Science, and the Bachelor of Science in Economics. All three degree programs follow a common core curriculum with minor exceptions. However, each program allows sufficient flexibility for the student to develop and follow his or her own educational goals.

Problem-solving takes place in a complex technical, social, and political environment. Students can sharpen the basic tools of management and economics by understanding the natural, life, and social sciences, exploring the environment of the business enterprise, and gaining knowledge of the internal activities of the enterprise itself. Thus, every student is required to take substantial course work in laboratory science, humanities, and social science. Students become familiar with the fundamental activities of management by taking courses such as accounting, economics, computer applications, marketing, production, and finance.

Graduate work in the College leads to the Master of Science and the Doctor of Philosophy in Management.

Bachelor of Science in Management

Students with a broad interest in all management activities and operating problems should profit from the management degree program. The program builds upon knowledge of the functional, environmental, behavioral, economic, and legal aspects of business and provides analytic and conceptual tools for analyzing complicated problems. It prepares the student for managerial responsibilities and decision-making. The large number of elective hours allows the student, with his or her advisor, to tailor a program to his or her individual educational objectives. Students may take a concentration of electives in such areas as organizational behavior, finance, accounting, computer applications, marketing, industrial relations, and general management.

Curricula and Courses of Instruction

Management

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

Electives 1 Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Elective Social Science or Modern Language

Electives 2 Mathematics 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Electives 3 Physical Education X-X-2 X-X-1 X-X-1

Elective 4 History 3-0-3

Elective 5 American Government 3-0-3

Totals X-X-17 X-X-16 X-X-16

Sophomore Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

Electives 6 Engineering/Science/Mathematics/Architecture X-X-3 X-X-3

Elective MSCI 3100 Survey of Statistics 3-0-3

ENGL 2001-2-3 Survey of the Humanities 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

ECON 2001 Principles of Economics I, II 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Electives 7 Industrial Relations 3-0-3

Totals 15-0-15 15-0-15 15-0-15

Junior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

Electives 8 Intermediate Economics 3-0-3 3-0-3

MSCI 3000 Applications of Data Processing 2-3-3

Electives 9 Non-Industrial Management 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Totals X-X-15 X-X-15 X-X-15

Senior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

MSCI 4000 Analytical Methods in Management I 3-0-3

MGT 3360 or 3261 Law I, Law II 3-0-3

MGT 3360 Finance I 3-0-3

MGT 3300 Marketing I 3-0-3

Elective 10 Marketing 3-0-3

ENGL 3015 Public Speaking 3-0-3

MGT 3150 Management Theory 3-0-3

Electives Department Approved 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MGT 4350 Production Management 3-0-3

Elective Either MGT 3061, Finance II, or MGT 3070, Management Science Models in Finance 3-0-3

MGT 4200 Industrial Relations 3-0-3

Totals 15-0-15 15-0-15 15-0-15
Senior Year
Course | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q.
---|---|---|---
Electives | 10
Organizational Behavior | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Electives
Department Approved | 6-0-6 | 6-0-6 | 3-0-3
Electives
Freshman Problems | 3-0-3 | 6-0-6 | 9-0-9
Elective Psychology/Social Science/Modern Language | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 4195 Integrated Management Problems | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3

Totals 15-0-15 15-0-15 15-0-15

Bachelor of Science in Economics
Among the complex problems facing society today, economic issues stand in the forefront. In response to rapidly changing economic conditions, the public has been increasingly concerned with issues such as full employment, price stability, economic growth, adaptation to technological advances, efficiency in the management of complex industrial organizations, and national prosperity. The program in economics, based on the management core, enables students to analyze complex economic problems and to understand policy for their solutions.

Modern economics is analytically rigorous. The curriculum for this option prepares the student to cope with the advances that have been made in this field of study. The program requires a background in mathematics, statistics, and economic theory.

A degree in economics is suitable for students who wish to major in an academic discipline at the undergraduate level. Students also obtain professional management training through the elective courses in management. The degree in economics provides an excellent background for graduate work in economics, other social sciences, or management.

Freshman Year
Course | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q.
---|---|---|---
Electives | 1
Science | X-X-4 | X-X-4 | X-X
ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective | 2
History | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective | 3
American Government | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective Psychology/Social Science/Modern Language | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Electives | 4
Mathematics | 5-0-5 | 5-0-5 | 5-0-5
Electives | 5
Physical Education | X-X-2 | X-X-1 | X-X
Totals | X-X-17 | X-X-16 | X-X-16

Sophomore Year
Course | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q.
---|---|---|---
Electives | 6
Economics | X-X-3 | X-X-3 | X-X-3
ENGL 2001-2-3 Survey of the Humanities | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 2000-1 Accounting I, II | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
ECON 2000-1 Principles of Economics I, II | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
ECON 3000 Economic Theory of the Firm | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 3100 Operations Management | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MSCI 3000 Management Applications of Data Processing | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective | 7
Modern Language/ Social Science/ Psychology | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective
Free | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Totals | X-X-15 | X-X-15 | X-X-15

Junior Year
Course | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q.
---|---|---|---
ECON 3001 National Income Analysis | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
ECON 3002 Money and Banking | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MSCI 3110-1 Statistics I, II | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MSCI 3400 Analytical Methods in Management | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 3150 Management Theory | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 3060-1 Finance I, II | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
MGT 3300 Marketing I | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective | 8
Marketing | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3

Senior Year
Course | 1st Q. | 2nd Q. | 3rd Q.
---|---|---|---
Elective | 9
Organizational Behavior | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Elective
Modern Language/ Social Science/ Psychology | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Electives | 10
Economics | 9-0-9 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
Electives | 11
Free | 6-0-6 | 9-0-9

ECON 4050 Monetary Theory and Policy | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
ECON 4400 History of Economic Thought | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3
ECON 3095 Economic Policy | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3

Totals 15-0-15 15-0-15 15-0-15

1One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics. Must complete series in same area.
2U.S.-Georgia History to be satisfied with one of the following: HIST 1001, 1002, 3010, 3011.
3U.S.-Georgia Constitution to be satisfied with POL 1251 or POL 3200.
4One year required of approved engineering courses, architecture, science, or advanced math not required by the core curriculum. Students should consult the Management Handbook for restrictions.
5ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.
6Choice of two of the intermediate economics courses 3000, 3001, 3002.
7MGT 3301, 3310, 3320, 3330, 4331, 4335.
8MGT 3100, 4100, or 4110.
Bachelor of Science in Management Science

Students who possess strength and interest in applying mathematics to managerial problems will benefit from the management science program at Georgia Tech. The program, based upon a foundation of applied mathematics and the institutional aspects of the modern business, develops analytic modes organized to allocate resources within the firm. The curriculum also contains a three-course sequence of specialization which permits the student either to concentrate in an applied area or to strengthen his or her theoretical foundation.

Graduates of the option will typically be employed as staff analysts in industry and government, as systems analysts, or in a wide variety of positions where a high degree of analytic ability is required. The program also provides a strong base for graduate study in business, economics, management science, operations research, information systems, and related areas.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
Electives\(^1\) Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Elective\(^2\) History 3-0-3

Elective\(^3\) American Government 3-0-3

\(^1\) May substitute any course taught by the Management college.

\(^2\) ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.

\(^3\) One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics (complete series).

Graduate Programs

The College of Management offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Management (M.S.M.), the undesignated Master of Science, and the Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.M. program, which is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, provides a professional management education for students with baccalaureate degrees in any discipline. Calculus is the only prerequisite. For students who want to review and sharpen their mathematical skills, a three-week, intensive review course is offered immediately before each fall quarter.

The M.S.M. program comprises twenty-four courses (normally seventy-two hours), fifteen of which are required. These fifteen courses form a common core of knowledge required of all M.S.M. students. The remaining nine elective courses provide considerable flexibility for students to build competence in one or more concentration areas. This freedom permits each student to fashion a unique curriculum directed to individual educational and career goals. Available concentration areas include accounting, economics, finance, general management.

 existence program at Georgia Tech. The program, based upon a foundation of applied mathematics and the institutional aspects of the modern business, develops analytic modes organized to allocate resources within the firm. The curriculum also contains a three-course sequence of specialization which permits the student either to concentrate in an applied area or to strengthen his or her theoretical foundation.

Graduates of the option will typically be employed as staff analysts in industry and government, as systems analysts, or in a wide variety of positions where a high degree of analytic ability is required. The program also provides a strong base for graduate study in business, economics, management science, operations research, information systems, and related areas.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
Electives\(^1\) Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Elective\(^2\) History 3-0-3

Elective\(^3\) American Government 3-0-3

\(^1\) May substitute any course taught by the Management college.

\(^2\) ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.

\(^3\) One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics (complete series).

Graduate Programs

The College of Management offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Management (M.S.M.), the undesignated Master of Science, and the Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.M. program, which is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, provides a professional management education for students with baccalaureate degrees in any discipline. Calculus is the only prerequisite. For students who want to review and sharpen their mathematical skills, a three-week, intensive review course is offered immediately before each fall quarter.

The M.S.M. program comprises twenty-four courses (normally seventy-two hours), fifteen of which are required. These fifteen courses form a common core of knowledge required of all M.S.M. students. The remaining nine elective courses provide considerable flexibility for students to build competence in one or more concentration areas. This freedom permits each student to fashion a unique curriculum directed to individual educational and career goals. Available concentration areas include accounting, economics, finance, general management.

 existence program at Georgia Tech. The program, based upon a foundation of applied mathematics and the institutional aspects of the modern business, develops analytic modes organized to allocate resources within the firm. The curriculum also contains a three-course sequence of specialization which permits the student either to concentrate in an applied area or to strengthen his or her theoretical foundation.

Graduates of the option will typically be employed as staff analysts in industry and government, as systems analysts, or in a wide variety of positions where a high degree of analytic ability is required. The program also provides a strong base for graduate study in business, economics, management science, operations research, information systems, and related areas.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
Electives\(^1\) Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Elective\(^2\) History 3-0-3

Elective\(^3\) American Government 3-0-3

\(^1\) May substitute any course taught by the Management college.

\(^2\) ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.

\(^3\) One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics (complete series).

Graduate Programs

The College of Management offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Management (M.S.M.), the undesignated Master of Science, and the Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.M. program, which is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, provides a professional management education for students with baccalaureate degrees in any discipline. Calculus is the only prerequisite. For students who want to review and sharpen their mathematical skills, a three-week, intensive review course is offered immediately before each fall quarter.

The M.S.M. program comprises twenty-four courses (normally seventy-two hours), fifteen of which are required. These fifteen courses form a common core of knowledge required of all M.S.M. students. The remaining nine elective courses provide considerable flexibility for students to build competence in one or more concentration areas. This freedom permits each student to fashion a unique curriculum directed to individual educational and career goals. Available concentration areas include accounting, economics, finance, general management.

 existence program at Georgia Tech. The program, based upon a foundation of applied mathematics and the institutional aspects of the modern business, develops analytic modes organized to allocate resources within the firm. The curriculum also contains a three-course sequence of specialization which permits the student either to concentrate in an applied area or to strengthen his or her theoretical foundation.

Graduates of the option will typically be employed as staff analysts in industry and government, as systems analysts, or in a wide variety of positions where a high degree of analytic ability is required. The program also provides a strong base for graduate study in business, economics, management science, operations research, information systems, and related areas.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
Electives\(^1\) Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Elective\(^2\) History 3-0-3

Elective\(^3\) American Government 3-0-3

\(^1\) May substitute any course taught by the Management college.

\(^2\) ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.

\(^3\) One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics (complete series).

Graduate Programs

The College of Management offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Management (M.S.M.), the undesignated Master of Science, and the Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.M. program, which is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, provides a professional management education for students with baccalaureate degrees in any discipline. Calculus is the only prerequisite. For students who want to review and sharpen their mathematical skills, a three-week, intensive review course is offered immediately before each fall quarter.

The M.S.M. program comprises twenty-four courses (normally seventy-two hours), fifteen of which are required. These fifteen courses form a common core of knowledge required of all M.S.M. students. The remaining nine elective courses provide considerable flexibility for students to build competence in one or more concentration areas. This freedom permits each student to fashion a unique curriculum directed to individual educational and career goals. Available concentration areas include accounting, economics, finance, general management.

 existence program at Georgia Tech. The program, based upon a foundation of applied mathematics and the institutional aspects of the modern business, develops analytic modes organized to allocate resources within the firm. The curriculum also contains a three-course sequence of specialization which permits the student either to concentrate in an applied area or to strengthen his or her theoretical foundation.

Graduates of the option will typically be employed as staff analysts in industry and government, as systems analysts, or in a wide variety of positions where a high degree of analytic ability is required. The program also provides a strong base for graduate study in business, economics, management science, operations research, information systems, and related areas.

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
Electives\(^1\) Science X-X-4 X-X-4 X-X-4

ENGL 1001-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Elective\(^2\) History 3-0-3

Elective\(^3\) American Government 3-0-3

\(^1\) May substitute any course taught by the Management college.

\(^2\) ENGL 2004 or 2007 may be substituted for ENGL 2003.

\(^3\) One year of science is required in chemistry, biology, or physics (complete series).

Graduate Programs

The College of Management offers graduate programs leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Management (M.S.M.), the undesignated Master of Science, and the Doctor of Philosophy.

The M.S.M. program, which is accredited by the American Assembly of Collegiate Schools of Business, provides a professional management education for students with baccalaureate degrees in any discipline. Calculus is the only prerequisite. For students who want to review and sharpen their mathematical skills, a three-week, intensive review course is offered immediately before each fall quarter.

The M.S.M. program comprises twenty-four courses (normally seventy-two hours), fifteen of which are required. These fifteen courses form a common core of knowledge required of all M.S.M. students. The remaining nine elective courses provide considerable flexibility for students to build competence in one or more concentration areas. This freedom permits each student to fashion a unique curriculum directed to individual educational and career goals. Available concentration areas include accounting, economics, finance, general management.
agreement, management science, marketing, organizational behavior (including human resource management), and production and operations management.

Entry is in the fall quarter and the typical course load is four courses per quarter. Most of the common core is completed in the first academic year. Students with appropriate background are encouraged to substitute suitable advanced courses for some basic core requirements. Since summer coursework is minimal, the College encourages students to gain relevant work experience during the summer between the first and second years of the program. Only three required courses are scheduled in the second year so that students can devote most of the year to concentration area(s) and electives.

The undesignated Master of Science degree program serves students whose educational and career goals might not be best served by the M.S.M. program. Under these circumstances, the student can pursue a master's level curriculum specifically designed for his or her individual needs. The student and an academic advisor determine the course requirements for such a curriculum. The chairman of Graduate Programs and the Graduate Committee of the College of Management must approve individually designed programs in advance.

The doctoral program in the College of Management complements and reflects the technological emphasis of the Institute. The College requires that all doctoral students gain expertise in both teaching and research.

All doctoral students take comprehensive examinations, which include both a general and a special examination. Students take the general examination when they complete one full year of graduate work and the special examination when they complete all of their course work. The student becomes a candidate for the degree after successful completion of the special examination and the approval of the prospectus of his or her dissertation. On completion of the dissertation, the student must take a final oral examination as prescribed in the general regulations of the graduate division.

Program in Statistics
For information concerning the graduate program in statistics, refer to page 142.

Courses of Instruction

**ECONOMICS**

**ECON 2000. Principles of Economics I**
- Prerequisite: sophomore standing.
- The behavior of economic units in pricing market output decisions.

**ECON 2001. Principles of Economics II**
- Prerequisite: sophomore standing.
- Surveys national income, employment, money, banking, and international trade. Relates consumer, business, government, and international sectors to the aggregate economy.

**ECON 3000. Economic Theory of the Firm**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- Intermediate price theory with applications to management problems.

**ECON 3001. National Income Analysis**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- An intermediate macroeconomic theory course to enable the student to analyze the national economic environment relative to the firm and stabilization of the national economy.

**ECON 3002. Money and Banking**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- An analysis of how money fits into the economic system and the problems of administering monetary policy both domestically and internationally.

**ECON 3095. Seminar in Economic Policy**
- Prerequisites: ECON 3000-1.
- Topics for discussion will be chosen to encourage the student to focus understanding of economic theory on a substantive problem. Discussion will involve both economic theory and policy.

**ECON 3100. Econometric Methods I**
- Prerequisites: MSCI 3111.
- An introduction to the statistical methods for estimating quantitative relationships from economic data. The course involves the use of econometric software packages.

**ECON 3400. The Process of American Industrial Development**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The forces, unique characteristics, and problems associated with American industrialization.

**ECON 3401. European Economic History**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- An economic survey of the major institutions, inventions, and innovations of the commercial revolution, the agricultural revolution, and the industrial revolution in Europe.

**ECON 3410. Economic Development**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- General theories of economic development. Each student will be required to analyze the economy of a developing country.

**ECON 3500. Scope and Method of Political Economy**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The logical structure of scientific theory as it applies to knowledge about political and economic situations and events.

**ECON 3501. Political Economy: Public Policy Analysis I**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- A theoretical perspective to explain and predict the effects of actual and proposed public policy and to generate some standards of evaluation.

**ECON 4000. Topics in Advanced Microeconomics**
- Prerequisites: ECON 3000-1.
- Selected topics in advanced microeconomics.

**ECON 4050. Monetary Theory and Policy**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3001.
- The behavior of interest rates, the structure of financial markets, aspects of various financial institutions, and issues in monetary policy.

**ECON 4110. Mathematical Economics**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The logical structure of scientific theory as it applies to knowledge about political and economic situations and events.

**ECON 4120. Economic Forecasting**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The application of mathematical tools to economic analysis. Topics include static analysis, comparative-static analysis, optimization, and dynamic analysis.

**ECON 4230. Economics of the Labor Market**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The application of microeconomic theory to wages, employment, and productivity.

**ECON 4231. Labor History**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- A survey of the times and conditions facing labor, including labor and management relations, and industrial relations.

**ECON 4235. Protective Labor Legislation**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- National, state, and international legislation designed to protect workers from hazards of employment.

**ECON 4265. Labor Relations Law**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3000-1.
- Analysis of labor relations law, court decisions, and NLRB rulings on labor-management relations.

**ECON 4266. Labor Relations Law**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3000-1.
- Analysis of labor relations law, court decisions, and NLRB rulings on labor-management relations.

**ECON 4310. Public Finance**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3000-1.
- Analysis of government's role in resource allocation, income distribution, stabilization and growth through the economic effects of government spending and revenue-raising activities.

**ECON 4320. Managerial Economics**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3000-1.
- Analysis of economic concepts and managerial decisions. Topics covered include nonprofit goals of the firm, unstructured managerial decisions.

**ECON 4330. Regional Economics**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- Theories of regional income determination and regional growth, spatial economic structure, central-place theory, and regional effects of public policy.

**ECON 4331. Urban Economics**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The economic dimensions of the processes and problems associated with urbanization.

**ECON 4332. Economics of Industrial Location**
- Prerequisite: ECON 3000-1.
- A survey of economic factors influencing industrial location. Considerations will be given to locational patterns, the impact of transfer processing costs and land use competition.

**ECON 4340. Economics of Industrial Competition**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The competitive structure of the American economy in terms of economic models, alternative public policy goals, and the development of anti-trust laws.

**ECON 4341. Economics of Regulated Industries**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
- The problems and policy options associated with government regulation of particular industries.

**ECON 4400. History of Economic Thought**
- Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
A historical survey of schools of economic thought. The main body of the course is concerned with classical, neoclassical, Marxist, Keynesian, and modern economic thought.

ECON 4410. Industrial Development in Latin America
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
The principles of industrial development in emerging nations. The student prepares an analysis of the problems in a specific Latin American country.

ECON 4420. Comparative Economic Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
A critical study is made of the methods by which various economic systems meet common fundamental problems in production, exchange, distribution, and capital formation.

ECON 4500. Political Economy: Nonmarket Decision Making I
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ECON 2000-1.
The economics and politics of change, technological progress, price effects on innovation, and trade-offs between economic efficiency and political expediency in national policies for energy, regulatory oversight, etc.

ECON 4801-2-3. Special Topics in Economics
3-0-3 each.
A course designed to permit students to pursue a specialized interest in an area of economics not extensively treated in the offerings of the college.

ECON 4811-2-3. Special Topics in Economics
1-0-1 through 5-0-5 respectively.
Courses designed to permit students and a professor to pursue a specialized interest in an area of economics not extensively treated in the offerings of the college.

ECON 4901-2-3. Individual Research in Economics
Credit to be arranged.
Designed to permit independent study with a faculty member. To register, the student must obtain written approval of the associate dean and of the sponsoring professor.

ECON 4990. Georgia Internship Program
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Broadens the scope of the college curriculum by offering students a community-based learning experience which stresses the completion of a specific task.

ECON 6000. Microeconomic Analysis and Policy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college.
An intensive treatment of economic concepts which enables the prospective manager to understand the environment within which his or her firm operates.

ECON 6001. Macroeconomic Analysis and Policy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Topics in economic analysis oriented to provide a framework for contemporary management decisions.

ECON 6050. Monetary Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 6000.
The functions of and relationships between various financial markets and institutions, the behavior of interest rates, and the impact of monetary policy on financial markets.

ECON 6120. Economic Forecasting
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 6001.
An analysis of the economic theories and the analysis of overall economic conditions with their application to management problems of the industrial firm.

ECON 6230. Labor and the Economy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: previous course in labor relations.
Case course involving contract negotiations, grievance handling, and arbitration.

ECON 6266. Wage and Employment Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ECON 6000, 6001.
An analysis of the economic theories and institutional developments explaining the terms, conditions, and levels of employment.

ECON 6300. International Trade and Finance
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 6001.
Foreign exchange market, foreign trade and commercial policy, international finance and current problems of international economics.

ECON 6320. Managerial Economics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 6000.
Relationships between economic concepts and managerial decisions. Topics covered include nonprice goals of the firm, unstructured managerial problems, and the determinants of cost managerial decisions.

ECON 6330. Regional Economics
3-0-3. Survey of the economics of regions, emphasis on region delineation, systems of cities, measurement of regional activity, theories of income, employment, and economic growth.

ECON 6331. Economics of Industrialization
3-0-3. An examination of long-run growth processes resulting in the underdevelopment, exploring theories of economic growth, and applying these explanations to developed and underdeveloped economies.

ECON 6335. The Economics of Environmental Quality
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Topics included are the causes of market failures to provide a high quality environment, amenity resources, and extra-market values.

ECON 6340. Industry and Government
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 6000.
The functions of and relationships between various financial markets and institutions, the behavior of interest rates, and the impact of monetary policy on financial markets.

ECON 6410. Development of Economic Thought
3-0-3. Credit not given for both ECON 4400 and 6410.
Development of the various schools of economic thought and their contributions to the present body of economic theories.

ECON 6570. The Changing Economy
3-0-3. Credit not given for both ECON 4400 and 6410.
Introduction to the changing economy, the role of government on the economy, and the impact of economic policies on the economy.

ECON 7000. Doctoral Thesis
3-0-3. Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Provides a general understanding of accounting systems and an interpretation of financial reports.

MGT 2000. Accounting I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 2000.
Provides a general understanding of accounting systems and an interpretation of financial reports.

MGT 2001. Accounting II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 2000.
Provides a general understanding of cost accounting systems with emphasis on the manufacturing situation.
MGT 2002. Accounting III
Provides a general understanding of management applications of accounting output in a decision context.

MGT 3010. Taxation
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 2000.
Business income tax requirements and the management planning necessitated by various tax alternatives. Some attention to personal income taxes.

MGT 3020. Accounting Theory and the Analysis and Interpretation of Financial Statements
4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 2002.
Accounting techniques and principles for measuring assets, equities and earnings of manufacturing and financial corporations. Includes revenue recognition, inventory valuation, accounting theory, etc.

MGT 3021. Topics in Managerial Accounting and Control
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 2002 and consent of the instructor.
Advanced topics in managerial reporting and analysis, such as divisional performance measurement, capital budgeting under uncertainty, budgeting, control and other issues in internal resource allocation.

MGT 3050. Computer-Based Management Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 2000.
An introduction to concepts used in the design of management systems relying on computers and information technology.

MGT 3060. Finance I
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ECON 2000, MGT 2001, and MSCI 3100 or an equivalent statistics course.
Introduction to financial analysis, financial planning, and working capital management.

MGT 3061. Finance II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3060.
Application of capital budgeting techniques to the firm, including selection from alternative investment opportunities, determining cost of capital, and treatment of uncertainty.

MGT 3070. Management Science Models in Finance
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3060.
A study of the analytical techniques in finance including capital budgeting, portfolio theory, and capital market theory.

MGT 3080. Investments
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3060.
The theory and practice of security analysis and portfolio management as applied to stocks and bonds.

MGT 3090. Commercial Bank Management
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3060 or permission of instructor.
Contemporary problems and practices of managing banks and related institutions, including asset and liability management, loan and investment management, and aspects of regulation.

MGT 3100. Organizational Development
3-0-3. Analysis of the structural development of the organization. Particular emphasis is given to organization-environment interfaces, effectiveness, and efficiency. Managing technology and change.

MGT 3150. Management Theory
Provide students with a fundamental management theory matrix essential to the understanding of management, process, and role.

MGT 3161. Management as a Creative Process
3-0-3. Describe the manager's role in accomplishing the entrepreneurial mission of the enterprise. Each student analyzes the reports on an existence organization.

MGT 3260. Business Law I
3-0-3. Development and function of the law courts, organization, procedure and substantive law of contracts, business organizations, and agencies.

MGT 3261. Business Law II
3-0-3. Legal problems encountered in an urban environment with a socioeconomic and political atmosphere, specifically in the areas of consumer problems, bankruptcy, and constitutional law.

MGT 3300. Marketing I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ECON 2000.
Marketing's role in productive process, basic buyer behavior, market segmentation concepts, the management of marketing activities, environmental influences on marketing management.

MGT 3301. Marketing Management
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3300.
Emphasis on marketing management problems through the process of analysis, planning and control, case analysis, and readings.

MGT 3310. Marketing Research
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3300, MSCI 3100.
Research orientation, planning an investigation, questionnaire, sampling, interpretation of results, report presentation.

MGT 3320. Management Science Models in Marketing
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 3300, MSCI 2000, MSCI 3100, MSCI 3400.
The use of management science models to solve marketing management problems, applications rather than theory is stressed.

MGT 3330. Contemporary Issues in Marketing
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3300.
Course is designed to encourage students to analyze the principles of marketing in light of contemporary thinking concerning social, economic, and technological development.

MGT 3700. Analysis of Financial Data
4-0-4. Not open to College of Management undergraduates.
A survey of general and cost systems. Emphasis on the use of accounting data. Credit will not be given for MGT 3700 and any other undergraduate accounting course.

MGT 4020. Auditing and Accounting Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 2001, 3060.
Emphasizes both the design of accounting systems and external and internal auditing and control procedures.

MGT 4022. Problems in Financial Reporting
4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 3020.
Consolidations, fund statements, earnings per share, results of operations, mergers and pooling agreements, general price level adjustments, foreign exchange transactions, and not-for-profit organizations.

MGT 4024. Seminar in Financial Reporting and Control
4-0-4. Prerequisites: MGT 2002 and consent of the instructor.
In-depth study of one or two major current issues in accounting, involving controversy and significant possibility of substantial impact on theory and practice.

MGT 4040. Auditing Concepts
4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 4022 or consent of the instructor.
Problems in certifying financial statements, including audit objectives, statistical approaches to audit scope, and auditing complex computerized data systems.

MGT 4100. Organizational Analysis
3-0-3. Analysis of internal outcomes of the organizing process. The individual-organization interface is studied to understand perception, motivation, group formation, and leadership within the firm.

MGT 4110. The Management of Organized Effort
3-0-3. Open only to seniors.
Management as a process of developing and controlling situations toward which people act and respond, both individually and as members of groups.

MGT 4115. Contemporary Management Thought
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3150 or consent of college.
This course emphasizes the impact of changing social values on management thought and practice. Guest speakers make important contributions to the course.

MGT 4120. Contemporary Research in Management
3-0-3. Prerequisite: either MGT 3100, 4100 or consent of college.
Investigations, analysis, critiques, and reports of current research orientations in management. Students learn how management research is done.

MGT 4140. Personnel Management Problems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3150 or consent of college.
Analysis of the personnel management process with emphasis placed upon the role and contribution to the firm of the staff function of personnel administration.

MGT 4151. Management of Industrial Research and Development Programs
3-0-3. Normally taken by seniors.
Analysis of managerial considerations involved in conducting industrial basic and applied research programs and their integration with marketing, manufacturing, and finance activities of the firm.

MGT 4160. Management Concepts and Issues in World Business
3-0-3. Normally taken by seniors.
Covers significant aspects of international business, changing patterns of world industry, emergence of common markets, role of U.S. industry overseas.

MGT 4165. Seminar
1-0-1. Junior standing.
Lectures and discussions with prominent business, government, labor, and educational leaders. Offered winter quarter only.

MGT 4170. Career Analysis
3-0-3. Seniors only.
A course designed to enable students to analyze classified jobs in a company to determine career paths, training provided and counseling for workers.
MGT 4180. Industrial Management Honors Seminar 3-0-3. Last or next to last quarter seniors by faculty invitation. Gives outstanding seniors an opportunity to research, analyze and discuss current management and economic problems.

MGT 4195. Integrated Management Problems 3-0-3. Prerequisites: senior standing and MGT 3150, 3300, a marketing elective, MGT 3061 or 3070 and 3450. Comprehensive cases are used to integrate knowledge at the policy level of management and to relate managerial decisions to the economic and competitive forces affecting business.

MGT 4200. Industrial Relations 3-0-3. Theories of the labor movement, union-management relationship, including the legal setting, contract negotiations, contract administration and the roles and nature of third parties.


MGT 4202. Cases in Labor-Management Relations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 4200. A case study of problem areas in union-management relations. The cases used will be actual (NLRB) and labor arbitration decisions.

MGT 4250. Nonmarket Environment of the Firm 3-0-3. Open only to seniors. An examination of the sociocultural factors which must be taken into account in the management decision process and of the forces which lead to their change through time.

MGT 4290. Public Administration 3-0-3. An examination of the managerial function of federal, state, and local governments with emphasis on the role of their interaction with the private sector.

MGT 4321. Consumer Behavior 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3300. Stresses the impact of buyer decisions in the firm's marketing functions. Discusses economic, psychological, sociological, anthropological, and organizational impacts on buyer decisions.

MGT 4325. International Marketing 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 3300. Emphasis on international comparative analysis, the role of marketing in economic development and marketing strategies and policies of multinational firms.

MGT 4350. Production Management 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 3150, MSC 4010. The organizational, economic, and physical setting in which production occurs. Methods to analyze and improve production processes in service operations.

MGT 4801-2-3. Special Topics in Industrial Management 3-0-3. Each. Permits groups of students and a professor to pursue areas of management not extensively treated in other courses.

MGT 4811-2-3-4-5. Special Topics in Management 1-0-1 through 5-0-5 respectively. Permits a group of students and a professor to pursue areas of management not extensively treated in other courses of the college.

MGT 4901-2-3. Individual Research in Industrial Management Credit to be arranged. Designed to permit independent study with faculty member. To register, the student must obtain the written approval of the associate dean and of the sponsoring professor.

MGT 4990. Georgia Internship Program Credit to be arranged. Open only to seniors. Broadens the scope of the college curriculum by offering students a community-based learning experience which stresses the completion of a specific task.


MGT 5001. Analysis and Budgeting for Managerial Control 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6000 and consent of college. Introduction to cost and managerial accounting. Topics include basic cost concepts, cost systems, cost-volume-profit analysis and the general role of accounting data in planning, control, and decision making.

MGT 6020. Accounting Theory and the Analysis and Interpretation of Financial Statements 4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 6000. Accounting techniques and principles of measuring assets, equities and earnings of manufacturing and financial corporations. Includes income recognition, inventory valuation, accounting theory, etc.

MGT 6021. Topics in Managerial Accounting and Control 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6001 and consent of college. Advanced topics in managerial reporting and analysis, such as divisional performance measurement, capital budgeting under uncertainty, budgeting, control, and other issues in internal resource allocation.

MGT 6022. Financial Reporting 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6020. Consolidations, funds statements, earnings per share, results of operations, mergers and acquisitions, general price level adjustments, foreign exchange transactions, and not-for-profit organizations.

MGT 6023. Behavioral Aspects of Control 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6001, 6100. The relationship between planning, budgeting and control processes in complex organizations and their interaction with organization structure, managerial behavior, information systems and financial performance.

MGT 6024. Financial Reporting and Control 4-0-4. Prerequisites: MGT 6000 and consent of college. In-depth study of one or two major current issues in accounting, involving controversy and significant possibilities of substantial impact on theory and practice.

MGT 6025. Socioeconomic Accounting 4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 6001. Use and limitations of accounting analysis in defining and measuring the economic costs, benefits, and effectiveness of public projects and not-for-profit organizations.

MGT 6040. Auditing Concepts 4-0-4. Prerequisite: MGT 6022 or consent of college. Problems in certifying financial statements, including audit objectives, statistical approaches to audit scope, and auditing complex computerized data systems.

MGT 6041. Taxation and Decisions 4-0-4. Prerequisites: ECON 6000, 6001 and MGT 6000 or consent of college. A comprehensive examination of the major provisions of the Internal Revenue Code. Emphasis is placed upon the impact of taxes on business decisions.


MGT 6062. Theory of Financial Management 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6061. Financial policy, theory and cases dealing with a variety of topics in corporate finance.

MGT 6063. Corporate Cash Management and Banking Relations 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6061, MSCI 6022. Daily cash management, short-term securities, cash planning, cash forecasting, credit lines, short-term financing, banking relations, collection systems, credit policy, and other aspects of the corporate treasurer's job.


MGT 6065. Financial Management 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6061. Topics of current interest in the field of financial management.

MGT 6080. Investments I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6060. The theory and practice of security analysis and portfolio management as applied to stocks and bonds.

MGT 6081. Investments II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6080. A continuation of MGT 6080. Includes advanced topics in portfolio theory and detailed study of bonds, options, and futures contracts.

MGT 6090. Commercial Bank Management 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6090 or permission of instructor. The analysis of management problems of commercial banks, including the loan, investment, deposit and capital functions and the interrelationships between them.

MGT 6100. Organization Processes 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college. Introduction to behavioral issues in individual, group, and organizational performance.
MGT 6101. Organizational Problems, Theory, and Applications 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college. Survey of the manager’s role in understanding and implementing an organization’s human resource policy.


MGT 6103. Compensation and Jobs 3-3-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6101. Concepts and procedures used for compensating managerial and non-managerial personnel.

MGT 6104. Attraction, Selection, and Development of Human Resources 3-3-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6101. An advanced study of legal, statistical, and theoretical issues in the development of effective human resource policies.

MGT 6105. Individuals in Organizations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6100. Discussion and application of theories involving individual behavior in organizations.

MGT 6106. Group Processes in Organizations 3-3-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6100. Problems in understanding and managing the performance of work groups.

MGT 6107. Organization Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6100. A treatment of factors affecting the design of effective complex organizations.


MGT 6140. Management Systems Analysis 3-0-3. An analysis of the environmental factors and forces that interact to form systems and their resultant impact upon the practice of management.


MGT 6160. Management Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of college. The development of a matrix of management theory at the professional level.

MGT 6175. Entrepreneurial Management 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6000. The manager’s role in building or restructuring enterprises. Students interact with entrepreneurs in and out of class and write a report on a growing firm.


MGT 6195. Managerial Policy I 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6000, MGT 6100, ECON 6000 and two of MGT 6001, 6060, 6300, 6310. Economic concepts and governmental policies affecting the formulation of corporate strategy and managerial policies and decision-making.

MGT 6196. Managerial Policy II 3-0-3. An examination of selected strategic issues and problems and competitive strategies in particular industries and types of organizations. It includes field projects and guest lectures.

MGT 6200. Labor Problems 3-0-3. An examination of the union-management relationship. Includes analysis of grievance procedures and arbitration as well as legal and ethical considerations.

MGT 6260. The Legal Environment 3-0-3. The role of law in society, legal philosophy, and basic legal concepts.

MGT 6300. Marketing Management I 3-0-3. Critical analysis of the marketing functions of an individual enterprise, organizing and controlling marketing programs emphasized.

MGT 6301. Marketing Management II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6300. Advanced course in marketing analysis and strategy formulation. Particular emphasis will be given to relationship marketing and the use of personal selling.

MGT 6302. Buyer Behavior 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6300. This course exposes students to the marketing science concepts and approaches of relevance in describing, understanding, and predicting the behavior of consumers.

MGT 6303. Sales and Promotion Management 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6300, MGT 6301. Features the promotional mix and various related problems of planning, implementation, and control of promotion.

MGT 6305. Strategic Market Planning 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6300, MGT 6301. Integrates marketing planning into the strategic planning process. Focuses on new concepts and techniques which facilitate market analysis and the development of strategic plans.


MGT 6315. Marketing Analysis 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6300, MGT 6310. This course seeks to impart an understanding of the various techniques useful for analyzing and interpreting marketing research data.

MGT 6320. Marketing Models 3-3-3. Prerequisites: MGT 6300 and a knowledge of probability and statistics. Marketing models utilizing probability and statistics as well as behavioral techniques.

MGT 6330. Consumerism and Public Policy Issues in Marketing 3-0-3. Corequisite: MGT 6300. Recent issues in consumerism, the performance of marketing activity within our society.


MGT 6351. Production and Operations Management II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MGT 6350. Continuation of management and operations of goods and services.

MGT 6355. The Changing Economy 3-0-3. This course examines the long run forces within the economy that support economic growth and the trends of living. Students the changes in these sources of growth due to recent performance of the economy.

MGT 7000. Master’s Thesis 2-3-3. Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.

MGT 7750. Seminar on Psychology and Organizational Behavior 3-0-3. Prerequisites: consent of college. Topics of current interest in the field of management.

MGT 8401. Special Topics 3-0-3. Special Topics: consent of college.

Management 201
MSCI 3201. Management Science II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215.
This second course in the methodology and application of management science is concerned with the use of stochastic models in the analysis of managerial and economic decision-making.

MSCI 3300. Decision Analysis in Management
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 1711.
An introduction to decision models for management situations under risk and uncertainty including fundamental economic concepts of a theory of rational choice.

MSCI 3400. Analytical Methods in Management I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215.
Introduction to linear programming. Emphasis on formulation of problems encountered in professional practice and on interpretation of solutions.

MSCI 3401. Analytical Methods in Management II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 3400 or 3200.
Additional applications of linear programming to analysis of management decision problems. Topics include alternatives to the simplex algorithm and special applications.

MSCI 3402. Analytical Methods in Management III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 3400 or 3200.
Introduction to the theory and applications of dynamic, integer, and nonlinear programming in the analysis of management decision problems.

MSCI 3403. Analytical Methods in Management IV
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 3100 or 3110.
Analytical and simulation approaches to the analysis of queuing and inventory systems.

MSCI 4801-2-3. Special Topics in Management Science
3-0-3 each. Normally taken by seniors.
Designed to permit students and a professor to pursue a specialized interest in an area of management science not extensively treated in the offerings of the college.

MSCI 4811-2-3-4-5. Special Topics in Management Science
1-0-1 through 5-0-5 respectively.
Designed to permit students and a professor to pursue a specialized interest in an area of management science not extensively treated in the offerings of the college.

MSCI 4900. Georgia Internship Program
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Broadens the scope of the college curriculum by offering students a community-based learning experience which stresses the completion of a specific task.

MSCI 4991-2-3. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged.
The special project is designed to provide the student an opportunity to apply his or her full training to the analysis of an applied or theoretical problem. To register, the student must obtain the written approval of the associate dean of the sponsoring professor.

MSCI 6010. Analytical Methods in Management
3-0-3.
Introduction to matrix algebra and calculus. Emphasis on formulating and solving problems in management and economics.

MSCI 6020. Quantitative Methods for Management I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6010 or its equivalent.
This first of three core courses focuses on probability and its uses to structure decision problems.

MSCI 6021. Quantitative Methods for Management II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6020 or its equivalent.
This second of three core courses includes inferential statistics and decision analysis. Topics include hypothesis tests, forecasting, regression, Bayesian methods, utility theory and simulation.

MSCI 6022. Quantitative Decision Procedures
3-0-3.
This third of three core courses introduces formal analysis of management and economic decision problems through the use of optimization methods. Includes linear programming and mixed integer programming.

MSCI 6023. Cases and Applications in Management Science
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6021, MSCI 6022.
Application of management science in varied functional and organizational contexts. Actual cases are analyzed, and the results are communicated in oral and written reports.

MSCI 6051. Computer Simulation of Management Problems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6021 or equivalent.
Techniques of simulating general management decisions utilizing information from the areas of marketing, production, finance, and industrial relations.

MSCI 6055. Management Information Systems
2-2-3. Prerequisites: MSCI 6020, 6021 or equivalent.
Introduction to computer-based information systems technology and its application to support managerial decisions.

MSCI 6101. Applications of Statistical Methods to Management Decision Making
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6021 or equivalent.
Theory and applications of elementary multiple regression analysis in a management framework.

MSCI 6102. Applications of Regression Analysis in Management
3-0-3.
Models of nondeterministic decision situations. General finite games in extensive and normal forms, utility indicators, matrix games, mixed extensions, the fundamental theorem, and computational techniques.

MSCI 6106. Applications of General Decision Theory in Management and Economics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6202.
Risk games, statistical games, Bayesian methods, Markov decision processes, and monotone policies.

MSCI 6201. Stochastic Optimization
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4221 or MATH 6250.
Optimization of sequential decision models for production, congestion, inventory, fisheries and other contexts. Myopic policies, Markov decision processes, and monotone policies.

MSCI 6300. Risk Management
3-0-3. Prerequisites: Probability and statistics at the level of MSCI 6020 and MSCI 6021.
Scope and methods of risk management. Protecting the firm against losses from pure risks. Loss prevention, risk retention, and optimal insurance coverage are considered.

MSCI 6410. Mathematical Programming
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MSCI 6010 and consent of college.
Survey of major results in linear programming, goal programming, and integer programming. Includes cases which illustrate issues of practical implementation.

MSCI 6411. Seminar in Mathematical Programming
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MSCI 6410.
Student research and/or in-depth study of recent literature on theory and application of mathematical programming in management and economics.

MSCI 6750. Stochastic Models in Management Science
3-0-3. Prerequisites: Introductory probability (MATH 4215) and Calculus (MATH 2308).
Stochastic process models for managerial contexts, including production, congestion, cash flow, fisheries and passenger reservations. Processes include birth and death, renewal and Markov. Also listed as MATH 6750.

MSCI 8401-2-3-4-5-6. Special Topics
1-0-1 through 6-0-6 respectively. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Topics of current interest in the field of management science.

MSCI 8501-2-3-4. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of college.
Provides project work experience in the field of management science.
College of Sciences and Liberal Studies

The College of Sciences and Liberal Studies (COSALS) comprises eight degree granting schools—Applied Biology, Chemistry, Geophysical Sciences (graduate degrees only), Information and Computer Science, Mathematics, Physics, Psychology, and Social Sciences (graduate degree only)—and seven non-degree granting departments—English, Modern Languages, Music, Physical Education and Recreation, Army ROTC, Air Force ROTC, and Navy ROTC. All Tech undergraduates acquire skills and understanding prerequisite to their majors through COSALS courses in mathematics, chemistry, and physics. They satisfy breadth requirements in English, modern languages, psychology, and social sciences. Students will also find additional opportunities for career and life skills in music, ROTC, and intramurals.

A detailed description of each degree program in COSALS is located under the appropriate school heading, as are descriptions of the courses offered. COSALS courses, required or recommended by the degree granting programs in engineering, management, and architecture, are listed under the curricula for those degrees. Opportunities for minors or certificates in English, geophysical sciences, modern languages, psychology, and social sciences are available in COSALS.

Another opportunity, especially rich at the graduate level, is to take advanced courses in interdisciplinary areas and even to undertake thesis research under the joint direction of faculty members from different departments. Interdisciplinary programs include biochemistry, biophysics, molecular genetics, microbiology, psychobiology, and technology and science policy.

In addition to its degree programs, the College of Sciences and Liberal Studies offers students in good standing an opportunity to broaden their areas of expertise or acquire skills or information beyond their major degree requirements. With approval of their major school and in consultation with a designated advisor or committee in the school or department offering the certificate program, students may develop a coherent plan of study tailored to meet their individual needs and interests. Students will complete this special program satisfactorily will receive a certificate of recognition.

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS COLLEGE OF SCIENCES AND LIBERAL STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>School/Department</th>
<th>Program</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Technical &amp; Business Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geophysical Sciences</td>
<td>Geochemistry, Geophysics, Engineering Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Languages</td>
<td>French, German, Spanish, Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Bio-psychology, Engineering Psychology, Experimental Psychology, Industrial/Organizational Psychology, Social/Personality Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences</td>
<td>History, Philosophy, Political Science, Sociology, International Affairs, Science, Technology, and Society, Urban Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Certificate Programs are available at the Bachelor's Level, Certified at the high school level.

Department of Air Force Aerospace Studies

Established in 1950

Professor and Head—Colonel Robert W. Bush; Assistant Professors—Captain Jeffrey H. Levine, Captain Jerry M. Lett, Captain Randy L. Reynolds, Captain John E. Julsonnet, Captain Morris H. Susaneck.

General Information

Air Force Reserve Officer Training Corps (AFROTC) program offers two phases. The first two years constitute the General Military Course (G.M.C.) and the last two years, the Professional Officer Course (P.O.C.).

Four-Year Program

Students entering the four-year program enroll in AFROTC courses in the same manner in which they register for other undergraduate courses. A formal application is not required. Students enrolled in the G.M.C. incur no military obligation unless they are on an AFROTC scholarship. Those students desiring to become commissioned officers in the Air Force must compete for entry into the P.O.C. which is normally taken during the last two years of college. Cadets normally attend a four-week field training course conducted at an Air Force base between their sopho-

more and junior years. Students accepted for the P.O.C. become members of the Air Force Reserve and receive a $100 per month tax-free subsistence allowance.

Two-Year Program

The two-year program and the last two years of the four-year program are identical in academic content. The basic requirement for entry into this program is that the student must have two academic years remaining in school. This may be at the undergraduate or graduate level, or a combination of the two. Selection of two-year applicants is predicated upon the same criteria as four-year program cadets. In addition, candidates must successfully complete a six-week field training course at an Air Force base during the summer preceding their enrollment. Applicants enter the P.O.C. upon their return to campus.

AFROTC College Scholarship Program

AFROTC college scholarships are available to qualified cadets in the two- and four-year programs. Scholarships cover tuition, matriculation, health services, student activities fees, and books. All scholarship cadets also receive a $100 per month tax-free subsistence allowance.

Courses of Instruction


AS 1620. Air Force Operational Activities 1-1-1. United States Air Force strategic and general purpose forces, emphasis on their mission, employment, and weapon systems.


AS 2610. Air Power, the Early Years 1-1-1. A study of the principles of manned flight and doctrine of air power from the seventeenth century through the 1930s.
AS 2620. Air Power, W.W. II to Korea
1-1-1.
An examination of the development of air power doctrines in W.W.II, the Berlin airlift, and the Korean War.

AS 2630. Air Power, the Later Years
1-1-1.
An examination of the role of air power in contemporary times including the Middle East, Cuba, and Southeast Asia.

AS 3410. Military Justice Management I
3-1-3.
Introduction to Air Force Management, individual and group behavior and communicative skills.

AS 3410. Military Justice Management II
3-1-3.
Fundamentals, functions, and techniques of management. Stresses Air Force approach to management.

AS 4310. Civil-Military Relations
3-1-3.
A study of the environment of current and historical civil military relations and the sociological aspects of the military profession.

AS 4320. U.S. Defense Policy
3-1-3.
An organizational behavior investigation of the formulation and implementation of United States defense policy.

AS 4330. Military Justice
3-1-3.
Functions of the military justice system. Stresses differences and similarities between civil and military law.

School Of Applied Biology

Established in 1960


General Information

Programs of study offered by the School of Applied Biology allow students to gain competence in biotechnology, environmental biology, and biophysics. The Institute, with its strength in science and technology, provides unique opportunities for training and research in the biological sciences. The curriculum encourages program enrichment by incorporating course selections from other schools and departments.

The Bachelor of Science degree program consists of a combination of requirements and electives that ensure the attainment of a broad background in biology with sufficient flexibility to satisfy a wide spectrum of individual interests and career objectives. The undergraduate curriculum in biology is well suited to prepare students for employment in industrial, academic, and government laboratories; for graduate study; or for medicine, dentistry, or other health profession schools. Optional courses of study are available for the undergraduate degree providing for specialization in a biological field or for bioengineering studies in biology. The minimum number of total hours required for a bachelor's degree in applied biology is 201.

The School of Applied Biology offers graduate programs that are flexible to serve the specific needs of the student. Also, the School encourages interdisciplinary programs involving other schools within the Institute.

Members of the faculty are actively engaged in research fields such as aerobiology, biophysics, cell physiology, mammalian physiology, tumor immunology, ecology, microbiology, microbial and population genetics, and radiation cytogenetics. Areas of strength include biotechnology, biophysics, ecology, genetics, microbiology, and physiology.

Curriculum

Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1110-1-2</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 1111-2, 3</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹ Physical Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives² Modern Language or Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-6-17</td>
<td>15-6-17</td>
<td>14-6-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3331 Cell Physiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3332 Biostatistics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3335 General Ecology</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1309 Calculus III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹ Humanities</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives² Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3311-2-3 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 3381-2 Organic Chemistry</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives¹ Physical Education</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>17-0-17</td>
<td>13-9-17</td>
<td>12-9-16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Junior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3310 General Microbiology</td>
<td>3-6-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 3334 Genetics</td>
<td>3-3-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4446 Animal Physiology I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4448 Animal Physiology II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4440 Plant Physiology</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4441 Physiology Laboratory</td>
<td>0-6-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4409 Microbial Physiology</td>
<td>3-6-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics 2121-2-3 Introductory Physics</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives² Modern Language or Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives³</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X-X-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>13-9-16</td>
<td>13-12-17</td>
<td>X-X-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Senior Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4411 Industrial Microbiology</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4406 Medical Bacteriology</td>
<td>3-6-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4408 Microbial Genetics</td>
<td>3-6-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4437 Fermentation Laboratory</td>
<td>1-9-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4405 Virology</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 4450 Seminar</td>
<td>2-0-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives²</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>X-X-18</td>
<td>X-X-15</td>
<td>X-X-17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Courses of Instruction

BIOL 1110. General Biology I
3-3-4. It is recommended but not required that General Biology be taken in the sequence 1110, 1111, and 1112.
An introduction to general biology at the cellular level with an emphasis on cell structure, metabolic processes, and genetics.

BIOL 1111. General Biology II
3-3-4. It is recommended but not required that General Biology be taken in the sequence 1110, 1111, and 1112.
An introduction to general biology at the whole organism level with an emphasis on physiological processes and integration of growth and development.

BIOL 1112. General Biology III
3-3-4.
An introduction to general biology with an emphasis on evolution, ecology, animal behavior, and the diversity of living organisms.

BIOL 1720. Biological Principles for Engineers
4-3-5.
An introduction to biology with an emphasis on ecology and the interactions of human technology and biological systems. The implications of biology to individuals and to human technological societies will be stressed.
Text: at the level of Clark, *Contemporary Biology*, 2nd ed.

BIOL 3308. Genetic Engineering
3-0-3. Prerequisite: BIOL 1110 or consent of school.
An introduction to recombinant DNA technology, emphasizing current uses and potential applications of this biotechnology.
1See "Curricula and Courses of Instruction," Department of Physical Education and Recreation, for freshman physical education requirements for both men and women.
2See "Humanities and Social Sciences Requirements" for lists of approved courses.
3Biochemistry may be substituted for CHEM 3313.
4There are thirty-three hours of electives beyond those required for humanities, social sciences, and P.E. Of these, sixteen hours must be earned in courses chosen from a list of courses approved by the School of Applied Biology; the remaining seventeen hours are free electives.

Text: at the level of Freibetter, *Recombinant DNA*.

BIOL 3310. Introductory Microbiology I
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 1110, CHEM 3313, consent of school.
Basic biology of bacteria, fungi, algae, protozoa, and viruses, with particular emphasis on bacteriology.
Text: at the level of Brock, *Microbiology of Microorganisms*.

BIOL 3311. Introductory Microbiology II
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
Classification and biology of bacteria and the role in soil, water, foods, and air.
Text: at the level of Brock, *Microbiology of Microorganisms*.

BIOL 3331. Cell Physiology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: BIOL 1110 or equivalent.
Structure and functions of cells and their organelles, metabolism, introduction to photosynthesis and biosynthesis, membrane structure and permeability properties.
Text: at the level of Giese, *Cell Physiology* (5th ed.).

BIOL 3332. Biostatistics
4-3-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1308.
An introduction to statistical methods and their use in the preparation and interpretation of biological experiments.
Text: at the level of Walpole and Myers, *Probability and Statistics for Engineers and Scientists*.

BIOL 3334. Genetics
3-3-4. Prerequisite: BIOL 1110 or consent of school.
The principles of inheritance as described by Mendelian and biochemical genetics.
Text: at the level of Gardner and Snustad, *Principles of Genetics*.

BIOL 3335. General Ecology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: either BIOL 1112 or 1720 or consent of school.
Introduction to the concepts of ecology, designed for biology majors but appropriate for interested nonmajors. Emphasizes structure and function of natural populations, communities, and ecosystems.

BIOL 3337. General Ecology Laboratory
0-6-2. Prerequisite: BIOL 3335 or consent of school. May be taken concurrently with or following BIOL 3335.
An introduction to the analytical techniques and physical and chemical methods useful in modern ecological studies and practical applications of these techniques in field studies in major ecosystems of the Southeastern United States.

BIOL 3350. Invertebrate Zoology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: BIOL 1112 or equivalent. Phylogeny, functional morphology, and adaptations of invertebrates, emphasizing broad evolutionary patterns. Dissection, gross examination, study of major invertebrate phyla.
Text: at the level of Barnes, *Invertebrate Zoology*.

BIOL 3351. Field Invertebrate Zoology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: BIOL 1112 or equivalent and concurrent enrollment in BIOL 3350.
Field investigations of the biology of invertebrates, including trips to the Atlantic and Gulf coasts.

BIOL 3352. Marine Invertebrate Zoology
3-6-5. Prerequisite: basic courses in general biology or general zoology or consent of school.
Morphology, distribution, and systematics of marine invertebrates, with emphasis on collection and study of living organisms. Offered summer term at the Marine Science Center, Sidney Island, Georgia.

BIOL 3360. Human Genetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: introductory biology or consent of school.
The major concepts and problems of human genetics, designed to lead to a better understanding of how the genetic and environmental components interact to produce the human organism.
Text: at the level of Rothwell, *Human Genetics*.

BIOL 3370. Evolutionary Biology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: BIOL 3334 or consent of school.
An introduction to the evolution of living organisms, including the history of evolutionary thought, the history of life from biochemical origin through the paleontological record, with emphasis on genetic mechanisms and the interaction of genotype and environment.
Text: at the level of Futuyma, *Evolutionary Biology*.

BIOL 3711. Anatomy and Physiology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of school.
Study of human anatomy and fundamental physiological mechanisms. Designed for the advanced student in fields interdisciplinary with the life sciences. Noncredit for biology majors.
Text: at the level of Grofman, *The Human Body*.

BIOL 3801-2-3-4-5. Special Topics
1-0-1 to 5-0-5 respectively.
These courses enable the School of Biology to provide offerings dealing with areas of particular interest in biological science.

BIOL 4405. General Virology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
An integrated view of virology, bringing unity to the diversity of bacterial, mammalian, insect, and plant viruses, with special emphasis on biochemical characterization of viruses and their reproduction.
Text: at the level of Luria, *Bacteriophages*, and *Viruses of Bacteria and Their Viruses* and selected references.

BIOL 4408. Microbial Genetics
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
Microbial genetics, with special emphasis on the integration of genetic studies with biochemical and physical analysis of synthesis, structure, and function of nucleic acids and proteins.
Text: at the level of Hayes, *The Genetics of Bacteria and Their Viruses* and selected references.

BIOL 4409. Microbial Physiology
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310, CHEM 3511 or consent of school.
Discussions and laboratory investigations on the physiology of growth and metabolic activities of microorganisms.
Text: at the level of Burrows, *Textbook of Microbiology*.

BIOL 4411. Industrial Microbiology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
Advanced discussions on microorganisms occupying key roles in recycling processes, microbial ecosystems and microbial evolution.

BIOL 4460. Medical Bacteriology
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
Advanced study of bacteria of significance in human disease and of immunity.
Text: at the level of Burrows, *Textbook of Microbiology*.

BIOL 4480. Microbial Technology
3-6-5. Prerequisite: BIOL 3310 or consent of school.
Study of human anatomy and fundamental physiological mechanisms. Designed for the advanced student in fields interdisciplinary with the life sciences. Noncredit for biology majors.
Text: at the level of Grofman, *The Human Body*.
Biol 4413. Air and Water Pollution (3-0-3).
An introduction to environmental, social, and economic problems resulting from air and water pollution and from current pollution abatement practices. Emphasis on concerns of engineers and biologists in environmental impact studies.
Text: At the level of Hodges, Environmental Pollution, 2nd ed., and selected references.

Biol 4415. Introductory Radiation Biology (3-3-4).
Prerequisite: consent of school.
A general survey of biological systems and their responses to various kinds of radiations.
Text: At the level of Casarett, Radiation Biology, 2nd ed., and selected references.

Biol 4416. Industrial Hygiene (3-0-3).
A survey of chemical, physiological, and biological hazards in the occupational environment to include: adverse effects on the body, methods of evaluation, general control measures, and governmental regulations.
Text: At the level of Oshlitski and McElroy, Fundamentals of Industrial Hygiene, 2nd ed., and selected references.

Biol 4420. Limnology (3-6-5).
Prerequisite: Biol 3335 or consent of school.
A multidisciplinary field-oriented course, concerned with the geology, physics, chemistry, population biology, and ecology of estuaries, and the dynamics of the estuarine ecosystem. To be taught at the Marine Science Center, Skidaway Island, Georgia.
Text: At the level of McConnaughey, Marine Biology.

Biol 4427. Ichthyology (3-6-5).
Prerequisite: one year of general biology or general zoology and junior standing or consent of school.
Taxonomy, distribution, ecology, and evolution of fishes with special reference to the marine and freshwater fishes of eastern North America. To be taught at the Marine Science Center, Skidaway Island, Georgia.

Biol 4437. Fermentation Laboratory (1-3-4).
Prerequisite: Biol 4409, Biol 4411.
Laboratory principles of microbial technology with fermentations and the modifications of plant and animal products for food, beverages, feeds, and products of industrial importance.
Text: At the level of Peppler and Perlin, Microbial Technology, Vol I & II.

Biol 4440. Plant Physiology (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3331, Chem 3312.
Chemical transformations in photosynthesis, plant physiology and water relationships, organic nutrition and effects of hormones on growth and development in plants.
Text: At the level of Leopold and Kriedeman, Plant Growth and Development, 2nd ed.

Biol 4441. Physiology Laboratory (0-6-2).
Prerequisite: Biol 4411 or Chem 3321.
The laboratory emphasizes training in the methods used to investigate important physiological principles in plants and animals and the application of these methods in experimental design.
Text: At the level of Schottelius et al, Physiology Laboratory Manual.

Biol 4446. General Animal Physiology I (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3331, Chem 3312 or consent of school.
Vertebrate systems physiology including muscles, nerves, circulation, respiration, and body fluid homeostasis.
Text: At the level of Selkurt, Physiology.

Biol 4447. General Animal Physiology II (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3331, Chem 3312 or consent of school.
The physiology of the gastrointestinal, renal, cardiovascular, and reproductive systems. It is recommended that Biol 4446 be taken prior to Biol 4447.
Text: At the level of Selkurt, Physiology.

Biol 4450. Seminar (3-0-3).
Text: Normally taken by seniors.
Student and staff presentations of reports on laboratory or literature searches.

Biol 4464. Developmental Genetics (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3334 or consent of school.
Transcriptional, translational, and posttranslational control of gene expression in cell differentiation, mechanisms of genomic regulation in eukaryotes, nucleocytoplasmic interactions, genetic aspects of morphogenesis.

Biol 4466. Genetics of Populations (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3334 or consent of school.
Factors determining gene frequency equilibria and changes in populations: selection, mutation, genetic drift, inbreeding, heritability and the nature of genetic variation.
Text: At the level of Mettler and Gregg, Population Genetics and Evolution.

Biol 4468. Molecular Genetics (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3334 and Chem 3312 or consent of school.
Molecular genetics, with special emphasis on the study of nucleic acid structure and function. Text: At the level of Watson, Molecular Biology of the Gene.

Biol 4470. Biophysical Genetics (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 3334.
Current research on the biophysical mechanisms of replication, transcription, and translation.

Biol 4476. Supramolecular Biology (3-0-3).
Prerequisites: Biol 1111, Chem 3313 and Phys 2123 or consent of school.
Structural, functional, and properties of biological objects at a level of organization between single molecules and cells.

Biol 4478. Physical Biology (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Phys 2123, Chem 3312 or consent of school.
Use of physics and biochemistry in explaining structure and function of biological systems at atomic and molecular levels. Approach mathematical; quantum mechanics introduced as needed.

Biol 4774. Applications of Microbiology in Sanitary Engineering (3-3-4).
Prerequisite: senior standing, fall quarter.
Microbiology in environmental engineering. Relationships of protozoa, algae, bacteria, and viruses to water borne disease, the treatment of wastes and the deterioration of aquatic habitats.

Biol 4801-2-3-4-5. Special Topics (1-0-1 to 5-0-5 respectively).
These courses enable the School of Biology to provide offerings dealing with areas of particular current interest in biological science.

Biol 4960-1. Special Problems (Credit hours to be arranged).
Prerequisite: Biol 1111.
Special laboratory problems in biology, to be given any quarter with credits (not to exceed six) to be arranged.

Biol 6608. Advanced Microbial Genetics (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 4408 or 4468 or consent of department.
Genetics of bacteria, plasmids, and viruses. Organization and regulation of expression of genetic material, with special emphasis on new techniques such as genetic engineering.
Text: At the level of Stent and Calendar, Molecular Genetics, (2nd Ed.).

Biol 6609. Advanced Microbial Genetics Laboratory (0-6-2).
Prerequisite: Biol 4408 or consent of department.
Production, isolation, and characterization of mutants. Testing for mutagens.
Text: At the level of Stent and Calendar, Molecular Genetics, (2nd Ed.).

Biol 6611. Advanced Microbial Physiology (3-0-3).
Prerequisite: Biol 4409 or Chem 3511 or consent of school.
Advanced studies of selected aspects of the physiology of prokaryotic and eukaryotic microorganisms.
Text: Selected references.

Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school.
Fundamentals of ecology with emphasis on the structure and function of ecosystems. Application of ecosystem concepts to environmental impact analysis and environmental management. Designed primarily for planners and engineers; suitable for biologists.

Biol 6622. Topics in Ecology (1-2-2).
Prerequisite: Biol 6619 or consent of school.
Topics of current interest in environmental science such as systems analysis, indicators of
pollution, environmental impact evaluation and environmental monitoring.


**Biol 6625. Communities and Ecosystems** 3-0-3. Prerequisite: Biol 3335 or consent of school. Theoretical and practical aspects of the description, analysis, classification, and current understanding of the functional processes in major communities and ecosystems of North America. Text: Literature, references, and review articles.

**Biol 6626. Physiological Ecology** 3-3-4. Prerequisites: Biol 3335 and either Biol 4440, 4446, or 4448, or consent of school. Physiological adaptations of plants and animals to their environments. Measurements and analysis of environmental factors as well as organismal physiological responses to light, temperature, water, and mineral nutrients will be emphasized. Text: Literature, references, and review articles.

**Biol 6635. Air Pollution Biology** 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. Designed to acquaint engineers and scientists with the biological aspects of air pollution as one factor in the total environment of living animals and plants.

**Biol 6645. Photobiology** 3-3-4. Prerequisite: graduate standing or consent of school. The interactions of light with biomolecules and the roles of light in the environment, in biology and medicine will be considered. Processes of vision, photomorphogenesis, photosynthesis, and photoperiodism will be included. Text: At the level of *The Science of Photobiology* by K. C. Smith, Ed.

**Biol 6646. Mammalian Physiology** 3-3-4. Prerequisites: Biol 4446, 4448, or equivalent or consent of instructor. Physical, biochemical, and biological phenomena underlying organ functions. Integration of physiological processes and basic techniques of physiological analysis.

**Biol 6649. Neurobiology** 3-0-3. Prerequisites: Chem 3313, Phys 2123, Biol 1111 or consent of school. A survey of some of the basic mechanisms of neural function and methods used to study them, with particular reference to the visual system. Text: At the level of Kandel and Schwartz, *Principles of Neural Science*.

**Biol 6650. Invertebrate Behavior** 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. A review of the literature on the behaviors of invertebrates. Emphasis will be placed on the mechanisms of orientation of bacteria, protozoa, nematodes, and insects. Text: none; readings will be taken from the primary research literature and recent review articles.


**Biol 6730. Biological Effect of Radiations** 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school. An introduction to the effects of nuclear radiation upon biological systems for graduates studying in the nuclear science and engineering curriculum.

**Biol 7000. Master's Thesis**

**Biol 8001. Seminar** 2-0-2. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Discussion group composed of staff and graduate students.

**Biol 8013-4-5. Seminar in Microbiology** 2-0-2 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Recent advances in microbial physiology and metabolism, industrial and applied microbiology, microbial ecology, medical microbiology, and immunology.

**Biol 8023-4-5. Seminar in Ecology** 2-0-2 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Topics of current interest and recent advances in the general areas of population growth and limitation, interspecific relationships and the structure, productivity and stability of ecosystems.

**Biol 8043-4-5. Seminar in Physiology** 2-0-2 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Current concepts of membrane structure, molecular and ionic transport mechanisms, endocrinology, cardiac, nervous and muscular function, physiology of development. Student and faculty presentations.

**Biol 8063-4-5. Seminar in Genetics** 2-0-2 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. Topics of current interest in the areas of genetiscs, developmental genetics, molecular genetics, mutation and the genetics of man and populations. Student and faculty presentations.

**Biol 8101-2-3-4-5. Special Topics** 1-6 each. Prerequisite: graduate standing. These courses enable the School of Biology to provide offerings dealing with areas of particular current interest in biological science.

**Biol 8504-5-6. Special Problems**

**Biol 9000. Doctoral Thesis**

---

**School of Chemistry**

Established in 1906

Director and Professor—Robert A. Pierotti; Coordinator of Graduate Programs and Professor—Raymond F. Borkman; Coordinator of Undergraduate Programs and Associate Professor—Harold R. Hunt; Regents' Professors—Eugene C. Ashby, William H. Eberhardt, Seydell-Weolley Professor—Herbert O. House, Julius Brown Professor—Erling Grovenstein, Jr.; Professors—E. Kent Barefield, J. Aaron Bertrand, Edward M. Burgess, Ronald H. Felton, Richard W. Fink, Sidney L. Gordon, Charles L. Liotta, Sheldon W. May, George A. Miller, Thomas F. Moran, Henry M. Neumann, James C. Powers, Donald J. Royer, James A. Standfield, Peter E. Sturrock, Nai-Teng Yu; Associate Professors—Richard F. Browner, Peter B. Sherry; Assistant Professors—Lawrence A. Bottomley, Patrick G. McDougal.

---

**Freshman Year Course**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1111</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2114</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 2115</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives*</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**General Information**

Included in the school are courses in chemistry required for various engineering and science curricula; for students interested in medical school, for the degree of Bachelor of Science in Chemistry; and for graduate work leading to the degrees of Master of Science in Chemistry and Doctor of Philosophy in Chemistry.

---

**Undergraduate Program**

Students receive the degree Bachelor of Science in Chemistry upon the completion of the following prescribed curriculum of which seventy-three quarter hours are elective work. The significant number of free elective hours in the chemistry curriculum permits one to take necessary concentrated elective work to achieve certificate programs in written and oral communications, foreign languages, social sciences, and other available programs of the Institute. In addition, interdisciplinary minor options in geochemistry and T-4 certification (in association with Georgia State University) are also possible. The wise and judicious use of these free electives also enables the student to achieve considerable knowledge of other disciplines at Georgia Tech such as chemical engineering, physics, mathematics, management, textiles, ceramics, and biology. Too, these electives enable those who are interested in medical and dental schools to meet admission requirements of these schools.

Additional information regarding undergraduate programs is available by writing to the Undergraduate Coordinator, School of Chemistry, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.
Electives

Physical Education 0-4-1 0-4-1 2-2-2
Electives
Free 2-0-2 2-0-2 2-0-2
Electives
Social Science 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Electives
Free X-X-X X-X-X X-X-X

Totals 17-7-19 17-7-19 16-8-18

Sophomore Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

CHM 3211-2 Organic Chemistry 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Laboratory 0-6-2 0-6-2

MATH 2307-8 Calculus IV, V 5-0-5 5-0-5

PHYS 2121-2-3 Physics 4-3-5 4-3-5 4-3-5

Electives Free 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Electives Free X-X-X X-X-X X-X-X
Electives

Totals 15-3-16 15-3-16 13-9-16

Junior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

CHM 3383 Organic Chemistry Laboratory 0-6-2

CHEM 3411-2-3 Physical Chemistry 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

CHEM 3481-2 Physical Chemistry Laboratory 0-6-2 0-6-2

CHEM 3121-2 Inorganic Chemistry 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

CHEM 4211-2 Instrumental Analysis I, II 3-6-5 3-6-5 3-6-5

Electives

English 3-0-3

Electives

Social Science 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

Electives Free X-X-X X-X-X X-X-X

Totals 12-12-16 12-12-16 X-X-X

Senior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

Electives

Chemistry X-X-X X-X-X X-X-X

Graduate Programs

The School of Chemistry offers programs for both the master's and doctoral degrees in the fields of analytical, biochemistry, inorganic, nuclear, organic, and physical chemistry.

The requirements for the master's degree consist of an accepted program of thirty-three quarter hours of coursework plus an original research thesis on the master's level. The student and his or her advisory committee design the program, which may be largely or totally in chemistry, to suit the needs and objectives of the individual.

The goal of the doctoral program is greater proficiency among students. The particular emphasis is being placed on original, independent, and scholarly research. The only course work demanded is the Institute requirement of a minimum of thirty earned credit hours in a major field which may be any field of study chosen by the student in consultation with his advisor. The area need not necessarily be beyond the broad area of chemistry. Most students, however, do take a number of courses during their studies beyond the minor requirements. The numbers of such other courses vary with individuals, the major field interests, previous background, as well as long range goals.

Active research fields include: Biochemistry—proteolytic enzymes and inhibitors, neurochemistry, immobilized enzymes, Raman and fluorescence spectroscopy of proteins, spectroscopy and photochemistry of ocular lenses and cataracts, and antitumor agents of natural and synthetic origin. Inorganic chemistry—synthesis and properties of organometallic and coordination compounds, kinetics and mechanisms of reactions, metal hydrides, models for biologically active metal-containing compounds, X-ray diffraction, ESR spectroscopy, and magnetic susceptibility. Organic chemistry—multistep synthesis, physical organic chemistry, heterocyclic chemistry, natural products, organometallic chemistry, crown ethers, electrochemistry, theoretical organic chemistry, carbanions, and phase transfer catalysis. Physical chemistry—molecular and ion beam kinetics, ab initio calculations, electronic spectroscopy, light scattering, Raman spectroscopy, surface phenomena, protein dynamics and photochemistry, bonding theory, EXAFS, NMR spectroscopy, and porphyrin properties. Analytical chemistry—electrochemistry, mass spectrometry, atomic absorption, RF plasmas, and porphyrin chemistry. Nuclear chemistry—X-ray fluorescence, radiopharmaceuticals, inner shell ionization, and radioactive isotopes.

Additional information regarding graduate work is available by writing to the Graduate Coordinator, School of Chemistry, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.

Courses of Instruction

Note: all students are required to wear safety glasses while working in the laboratories. The glasses will be provided at the student's expense.

CHM 1100. General Chemistry I 4-4-0. Prerequisite: consent of school.

This course, covering the fundamental laws and theories of chemistry, is identical to CHEM 1101 and comparable to CHEM 1111. It may be taken, upon approval, by students who may need additional lecture, drill, or laboratory periods in order to complete the regular first quarter work in college chemistry. Credit is not allowed for CHEM 1100 and either CHEM 1101 and/or CHEM 1111. The course serves as a prerequisite to CHEM 1102 or 1112.

CHEM 1011-2. General Chemistry I, II 4-3-5 each. Fundamentals laws and theories of chemistry for students who do not plan to take advanced chemistry courses. Text: at the level of Masterton, Slowinski, Chemical Principles.

CHEM 1111-2. General Chemistry I, II 4-3-5 each. For students planning to pursue advanced courses in chemistry. In depth studies of chemical principles and the techniques of quantitative analysis necessary for further studies in chemistry. Text: at the level of Waser, Chem One.

CHEM 2113. Chemical Principles 3-3-4. Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 or CHEM 1102. Continuation of CHEM 1112 stressing thermodynamics and kinetics and their applications to chemistry. Quantitative experimentation. Text: at the level of Waser, Chem One.

CHEM 2114. Chemical Principles 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 or 1102 Continuation of CHEM 1112 stressing thermodynamics and kinetics and their application to chemistry. For chemistry majors.

CHEM 2115. Quantitative Measurements 1-5-3. Prerequisite: concurrent with or following CHEM 2114; or CHEM 2113. Experimentation concerned with synthesis, analysis, and data interpretation. For chemistry majors.

CHEM 2901-2-3. Special Problems—Chemistry Credit hours to be arranged. Prerequisite: CHEM 1112 and consent of school. Individualized instruction which will include library, conference, and laboratory experiences.

CHEM 3121-2. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry I, II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3411. A study of the reactions and structures of inorganic compounds and the principles, generalizations, and theories which assist in understanding their behavior.


CHEM 3381-2. Organic Chemistry Laboratory I, II 0-6-2 each. Concurrent with or following CHEM 3381-2 respectively; CHEM 3381 prerequisite to CHEM 3382.

Studies of reactions, preparation and the techniques used in the organic laboratory.

CHEM 3383. Organic Chemistry Laboratory 0-0-2. Prerequisite: CHEM 3382. Prerequisite: corequisite: CHEM 3313.

CHEM 3386. Organic Chemistry Laboratory 1-12-5. Prerequisite: CHEM 3382. Prerequisites: CHEM 3313. Advanced study of organic reactions, preparations, separations, instrumentation, and techniques.

CHEM 3411. Physical Chemistry I 3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 2113 or 2114, PHYS 2122, MATH 2307.

Quantum mechanics and atomic structure, bonding theory, molecular spectroscopy. Text: at the level of Moore, Physical Chemistry.

CHEM 3412. Physical Chemistry II 3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 2113 or 2114, PHYS 2122, MATH 2307.

Chemical thermodynamics, energetics of chemical reactions, and changes of state. Text: at the level of Moore, Physical Chemistry.

CHEM 3413. Physical Chemistry III 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3412.

Electrochemistry, rates of chemical reactions, kinetic theory of gases, statistical mechanics. Text: at the level of Moore, Physical Chemistry.

CHEM 3481. Physical Chemistry Laboratory 0-6-2. Prerequisite: concurrent with or following CHEM 3412.

Applications of physical chemistry principles.

CHEM 3482. Physical Chemistry Laboratory I 0-6-2. Prerequisite: CHEM 3481, concurrent with or following CHEM 3413.

Applications of physical chemistry principles.

CHEM 3492. Physical Chemistry Laboratory III 1-6-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3482 and concurrent with or following CHEM 4401 or consent of school.

Applications of electronic spectroscopy to vibrational, rotational, and electronic properties of simple molecules. Kinetic properties of reacting systems emphasizing molecular, dynamic properties.

CHEM 3511. Biochemistry 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3312.

Introduction to biochemistry dealing with the chemistry and biochemistry of protein, lipids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids, and other biomolecules. Text: at the level of Lehninger, A Short Course in Biochemistry.

CHEM 3412. Synthetic Inorganic Chemistry 3-0-3. Prerequisite: concurrent with or following CHEM 3411.

Preparation and characterization of inorganic compounds, with special emphasis on the apparatus and techniques employed in modern synthetic inorganic chemistry.

CHEM 4201. Analytical Chemistry for Biochemists 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 2113.

Provides a background to modern analytical chemistry and to instrumental methods of analysis with applications to engineering and other areas. Not open to chemistry majors. Text: at the level of Christian, Analytical Chemistry, third edition.

CHEM 4211. Instrumental Analysis I 3-6-5. Concurrent with or following CHEM 4111. Introduction to both theory and practice of modern instrumental methods: polarography, spectroscopy, colorimetry, microscopy, polarimetry, electroanalytical methods. Text: at the level of Flaschka, Barnard, and Sturrock, Quantitative Analytical Chemistry, volume one.

CHEM 4212. Instrumental Analysis II 3-6-5. Prerequisite: CHEM 4211 or consent of school.

Continuation of Instrumental Analysis I. Text: at the level of Willard, Merrit and Dean, Instrumental Methods of Analysis.

CHEM 4231. Advanced Instrumental Analysis 1-6-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 4211 or consent of school.

Advanced analytical techniques and investigations of newer analytical methods in the practice of analysis.

CHEM 4311-2. Organic Reactions I, II 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CHEM 3313.

Theoretical interpretation of reactivity, reaction mechanisms, and molecular structures of organic compounds.


Interpretation of spectroscopic and other common methods of organic analysis and structure determinations.

CHEM 4401. Physical Chemistry 3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3411, PHYS 2123 and MATH 2308 or consent of school.

Theory of molecular spectroscopy, electron diffraction, X-ray diffraction, neutron diffraction, and magnetic methods applied to the determination of molecular structure.

CHEM 4452. Chemistry of the Solid State 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3411 or consent of school.

Applications of the concepts of physical chemistry to the structure of solids and their chemical and physical properties. Text: at the level of Barrow, Physical Chemistry.


The chemistry and biochemistry of proteins, lipids, carbohydrates, nucleic acids, and other biomolecules. Text: at the level of Lehninger, Biochemistry.

CHEM 4582. Biochemistry Laboratory 1-6-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3511 or consent of school.

Laboratory techniques in the isolation and characterization of proteins and nucleic acids with special emphasis on modern practices in biochemistry.

CHEM 4701. Chemistry of Nuclear Technology 3-3-4. For students in nuclear engineering. Principles of inorganic, radiation and radiochemistry, separation methods for actinide elements and fission products and topics related to production and utilization of nuclear energy.

CHEM 4801-2-3. Special Topics—Chemistry 1-0-1 through 3-0-3 respectively. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of school.

Lecture courses in special topics of current interest in chemistry. Topics will vary from year to year.

CHEM 4901-2-3. Special Problems Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Individualized instruction which will include library, conference and laboratory work.

CHEM 6111-2. Advanced Inorganic Chemistry I, II 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.


CHEM 6141. Chemical Applications of Group Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3112 or consent of school.

An introduction to basic definitions and theorems of group theory and their application to molecular symmetry and quantum mechanics and use in valence bond, molecular orbital and ligand field treatments. Text: at the level of Cotton, Chemical Applications of Group Theory.

CHEM 6151. Chemical Crystallography 3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Application of X-ray diffraction to the determination...
CHEM 6211-2. Analytical Chemistry I, II
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Theoretical principles and uses of modern instrumental methods: spectrophotometry, microspectroscopy, colorimetry, polarography, potentiometry, and electroanalytical methods.


CHEM 6221. Organic Reagents in Analytical Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 4212.
Chelating agents used in the detection and determination of inorganic ions, spot testing methods and extraction procedures employing organic reagents.

CHEM 6230. Electrochemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
A study of electrochemical instrumentation, the thermodynamics, structure, adsorption of the electrical double layer and the kinetics of simple and complex electrode processes.

CHEM 6231. Electroanalytical Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 4212 or consent of school.
Coulometry, electrolytic separations, polarography, chronopotentiometry, coulometric titrations and voltammetric methods of equivalence point determination.

Text: at the level of Lingane, Electroanalytical Chemistry.

CHEM 6241. Advanced Analytical Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Competing equilibria, including polybasic acids, differential precipitation, complex ion formation in competition with these. Complexometric titrations and homogenous precipitation. Adsorption, partition, ion exchange, and gas chromatography.

3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CHEM 3313 and consent of school.
A more advanced study of the fundamental reactions and theories of structure of various classes of organic compounds.


3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Theoretical interpretations of reactivity, reaction mechanisms, and molecular structures of organic compounds.

CHEM 6342. Instrumental Methods of Organic Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 3313 or consent of school.
Interpretation of spectroscopic and other common methods of organic analysis and structural determinations.

CHEM 6351. Organometallic Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Survey of organometallic chemistry of main group elements, particularly lithium, sodium, potassium, magnesium, zinc, cadmium, mercury, boron, and aluminum, emphasizing structure, bonding, reaction mechanisms, and applications.

3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
A discussion of molecular structure based upon quantum mechanical principles.

CHEM 6421-2. Chemical Thermodynamics
3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: CHEM 3411-2-3.
Laws of thermodynamics and their chemical applications. Introduction to chemical kinetics and statistical mechanics.

CHEM 6451. Surface Equilibria
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Classical and statistical thermodynamics of surfaces systems, intermolecular forces at the gas-solid interface, adsorption phenomena and capillarity.

CHEM 6511-12. Advanced Enzymology I, II
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CHEM 4513 or consent of school.
Structure and chemistry of proteins, enzyme structure and mechanism, enzyme kinetics, enzyme inhibitors and medicinal chemistry.

CHEM 6541. Advanced Biophysical Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3411 and 3412 or consent of instructor.
Applications of the principles and techniques of physical chemistry in biochemistry with emphasis on the equilibrium and dynamic behavior of macromolecules in solution.

CHEM 6610. Nuclear Chemistry
4-0-4. Prerequisites: CHEM 3413 and MATH 2308.
Properties and structure of the atomic nucleus, radioactive decay and decay schemes, interaction of radiation with matter, detection and experimental methods, nuclear reactors, radiochemical techniques.

Text: at the level of Evans, The Atomic Nucleus.

CHEM 6612. Nuclear Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 6610.
A continuation of CHEM 6610.

CHEM 6621. Fast-neutron Interactions
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 6612 or consent of school.

CHEM 6622. Nuclear Fission
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 6612 or consent of school.
Theory, probability, mass and charge distributions, fragmentations, low, intermediate, and high energy processes and fission processes occurring in nuclear fission.

CHEM 6623. Elemental Analysis by Nuclear and X-ray Techniques
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Elemental analysis by activation techniques, prompt neutron-capture gamma ray analysis, inelastic scattering analysis, instrumental and radiochemical methods, x-ray emission and fluorescence and miscellaneous nuclear-based techniques.

CHEM 6753. Surface Science Laboratory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 4212.
A highly specialized laboratory course using modern analytical and research instrumentation to characterize and study the surface properties of materials.

CHEM 6754. Electrochemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
A study of electrochemical instrumentation; thermodynamics, structure, double layer theory, and kinetics of simple and complex electrode processes. Also taught as CHE 6754.

CHEM 7000. Master's Thesis
2-0-2. Prerequisite: CHEM 6612 or consent of school.
A study of nuclear levels and of energy absorption and emission by nuclei both by radioactive decay and by nuclear reaction and scattering experiments.

Text: at the level of Siegbahn, Alpha-, Beta- and Gamma-Spectroscopy, volumes one and two.

CHEM 8111-2. Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Topics to be discussed vary from year to year, will include mechanisms of inorganic reactions, Ligand field theory and bonding in inorganic compounds.

CHEM 8211. Special Topics in Analytical Chemistry
2-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Discussions of specialized areas of analysis: spectrophotometry, polarography, coulometry, chromatography and others. Content of course varies from year to year.

CHEM 8311-2. Special Topics in Organic Chemistry
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Topics vary from year to year and will include such subjects as evaluation of synthetic meth-
ods and their application to research in organic chemistry.

CHEM 8351-2. Special Topics in Biochemistry
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CHEM 4512 or consent of school.
Topics vary from year to year, will include such subjects as proteins, enzyme mechanisms, metabolism, and membranes.

CHEM 8411-2. Special Topics in Physical Chemistry
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: CHEM 3413 or consent of school.
Topics vary from year to year, will include such subjects as photochemistry, solid state, surface chemistry, and radiation chemistry.

CHEM 8461. Special Topics in Nuclear Chemistry
3-0-3. Prerequisite: CHEM 6612 or consent of school.
Topics vary from year to year, will include nuclear fission, radiochemical techniques, nuclear reactions, in-beam nuclear spectroscopy, and online investigations of nuclei far from stability.

CHEM 8500-1. Special Problems—Chemistry Course to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
A laboratory course dealing with special problems of current interest in chemistry.

CHEM 9000. Doctoral Thesis

Department of English

Department Head—A. D. Van Nostrand;

General Information

The Department of English offers instruction in basic composition (ENGL 1001-2), which is a prerequisite for all other English courses. It provides a series of programs in which students can complete the Institute humanities requirement as well as a non-humanities credit program in technical writing and public speaking.

Humanities Certificates and Programs

The Department offers three humanities programs: American Literature, Drama and Film, and Literature and Science. All courses in these programs carry humanities credit. Certificates are available in American Literature and Drama and Film.

American Literature contains two tracks: "American Approaches to Poetry, Fiction, and Drama" and "The Southern Literary Tradition." Both groups of courses investigate how American cultural events, historical movements, and philosophies influenced and were influenced by the national literature. Students may also create an individual track with the help of an advisor from the program.

Drama and Film offers courses on specific periods, authors, social issues, and techniques in the history of these two related media.

The Literature and Science courses challenge the conventional opposition of the so-called "two cultures." Two questions guide each course: What is the structure of understanding in literary and scientific inquiry? Historically considered, what relations have existed between prevailing scientific theories, literary forms, and intellectual perspectives that constitute a society's way of knowing the world?

Technical and Business Communication Certificate Program

These courses teach the principles of effective communication and give practice in applying them in the practical form of briefings, speeches, memoranda, and reports, with other standard forms of business communication. (None of the courses in this program carry humanities credit.)

Advanced Placement

Students with a score of 3 or above on the College Entrance Examination Board Advanced Placement Examination in "Composition and Literature" or "Language and Composition" receive credit for ENGL 1001-2. Students with College Board SAT verbal scores of 650 (or 600 with English achievement score of 600) in the Department advanced placement exam during FASET. Those who pass the Department exam and then earn a "B" in ENGL 201 or 221 will receive credit for ENGL 1002-1 as well as for the course taken.

Regents' Examination

The exam measures proficiency in reading and English composition. A passing score is required by the Board of Regents for graduation. The exam is designed, administered, and graded by the Regents' staff. Students failing the exam must schedule ENGL 0020 in their following quarter prior to residence. In addition to ENGL 0020, the Department offers short workshops in preparation for the exam, consultation with those who have failed, and an appeal system for those who fail.

English for International Students

The Department of English offers a humanities credit sequence in American literature (ENGL 2041-2-3) for students whose native language is not English.

Freshman courses in speaking and writing English are offered in the Department of Modern Languages (FL 1031-2-3).

Courses of Instruction

ENGL 0010. Remedial English
3-0-3. (Pass/fail basis only.) Special attention given to developing the vocabulary and basic skills in reading and writing for students who need additional preparation for college-level English. Lectures, exercises, laboratory. Cannot be counted for credit toward graduation.

ENGL 0020. Writing the Impromptu Essay
3-0-3. (Pass/fail basis only.) Special attention given to developing basic skills in writing for students who need additional preparation for college-level English. Lectures, exercises. Cannot be counted for credit toward graduation.

ENGL 1001-2. Analysis of Literature and Language I, II
3-0-3 each. Freshman year. Courses must be taken in numerical sequence and are prerequisites to all other English courses. A study of literary and expository texts to determine rhetorical strategies. Intensive writing practice in these strategies, with emphasis on organizing ideas, evidence, and reader orientation in paragraph sequences and then on forecasting and monitoring paragraph sequences.

ENGL 1003. Analysis of Literature and Language III

Selection of literary works, emphasizing relationship of content and form, and of audience and style. Practice in written composition about the literature studied. Discussion, exercises, papers.

ENGL 2001-2. Survey of the Humanities I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ENGL 1001-2. A sequence of courses studying the contributions of several Western civilizations from the Greeks to modern times as revealed in literature. Lectures, reports, papers, quizzes.

ENGL 2004. Survey of English Literature

A study of English literature since Shakespeare, with emphasis on significant figures and their works. Lectures, reports, papers, quizzes.

ENGL 2037-8-9. Acting and Producing the Play I, II, III
0-3-1 each. Prerequisite: consent of the department.
Participation in the DramaTech productions of various kinds of plays, including the presentation of one play before an audience.

ENGL 2041-2-3. Literature for International Students
3-0-3 each. Sophomore year. Prerequisite: FL 1031-2-3. To be taken by foreign students in lieu of ENGL 2001-2-3. An introduction to American literature, with continued training in writing and speaking American English.

ENGL 2101. Introduction to Drama and Film
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2. Investigates shared characteristics and differences between film and drama.

ENGL 2201. Introduction to American Literature
ENGL 3006. The English Language  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of the origin of the English language, its relation to other languages, and its development and evolution into modern English and American.

ENGL 3008. Logic and the Use of Language  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of principles of logic and semantics and their use in increasing the effectiveness of oral and written communication. Analysis of fallacies in the mass media.

ENGL 3015. Public Speaking  

Instruction in the basic principles of effective public speaking, with emphasis on practice and criticism. The course is conducted as a laboratory.

ENGL 3019. Oral Communication in Science, Business, and Industry  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ENGL 3015. Does not carry humanities credit.

Study of informative oral communication in science, business, and industry. Practice in committee, panel, and technical briefing settings. Emphasis on the use of audiovisual aids.

ENGL 3023. Written Communication in Science, Business, and Industry  

Practice in application of principles of effective written communication to important types of professional writing including reports, letters, memos, manuals. Case method of instruction and individual projects.

ENGL 3024. Advanced Writing  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 3023. Does not carry humanities credit.

Intensive practice in composition at an advanced level in informative, argumentative, and persuasive forms. Discussion of principles and theory of composing. Analysis of appropriate models.

ENGL 3037-8-9. Acting and Producing the Play I, II, III  
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of the department.  
See ENGL 3037-8-9.

ENGL 3041. Writers in the Age of Galileo  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of works of three of the following: Donne, Bacon, Jonson, Milton, Defoe. Emphasis on their reflection of social, scientific, philosophical attitudes of the age.

ENGL 3042. Writers in the Age of Newton  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of the works of three of the following: Swift, Fielding, Thoreau, Wordsworth, Keats. Emphasis on their reflection of social, scientific, philosophical attitudes of the age.

ENGL 3043. Writers in the Age of Darwin  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of works of three of the following: Carlyle, Melville, Arnold, Tennyson, Twain. Emphasis on their reflection of social, scientific, philosophical attitudes of the age.

ENGL 3044. Writers in the Age of Freud and Einstein  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of works of three of the following: James, Yeats, Shaw, Lawrence, Eliot. Emphasis on their reflection of social, scientific, philosophical attitudes of the age.

ENGL 3051. Chaucer I  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Introduction to the poetry of Chaucer in Middle English. Major emphasis on the study of The Canterbury Tales.

ENGL 3056. Joyce  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
A study of the works of James Joyce, with particular emphasis on Joycean techniques of fiction and developed in Ulysses and other selected works.

ENGL 3058. Contemporary Drama  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
An analytic survey of prominent playwrights and trends in contemporary drama. Lectures, reports, collaborative reading, quizzes.

ENGL 3059. Contemporary Fiction  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
An analytic study of prominent writers and trends in contemporary fiction. Lectures, reports, collaborative reading, quizzes.

ENGL 3061. The Literature of the Bible: The Old Testament  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of selected Old Testament writings, with emphasis on literary quality and intellectual content. Discussion of both in the cultural heritage of the Western world.

ENGL 3062. The Literature of the Bible: The New Testament  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of selected New Testament writings, with emphasis on literary quality and intellectual content. Discussion of both in the cultural heritage of the Western world.

ENGL 3072. The Civil War in Literature  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2201.  
A study of selected works of literature dealing with the American Civil War, with emphasis on the relations of history and literature.

ENGL 3075. Hemingway  
A study of the major novels and selected short stories of Ernest Hemingway in the context of his contemporaries, with emphasis on major themes and narrative techniques.

ENGL 3076. Faulkner  
A study of selected works of William Faulkner, with particular emphasis on major themes and the nature of his narrative art.

ENGL 3081-2-3-4-5-6. Seminars in Literature  
3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Intensive study of individual writers, movements, periods or themes in literature, with the purpose of developing knowledge in depth, critical independence, and expository skill.

ENGL 3101. Greek Drama in Homeric Context  
3-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2101.  
Greek drama in context of mythic sources. The shift from epic to tragic world view and the appearance of comic from heroic through study of Homer, Aeschylus, Sophocles, Euripides, Aristophanes.

ENGL 3131. The Narrative Art of the Film  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2101.  
Introduction to major forms of film narrative and to principles used in analyzing and understanding cinematic storytelling.

ENGL 3151. Shakespeare: Comedy and History  
3-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2101.  
Focuses on Shakespeare's methods and on the concern comedy and history plays have for society as a whole. Major works of Shakespeare's contemporaries are studied as appropriate.

ENGL 3152. Shakespeare: Tragedy and Fortune  
3-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2101.  
Focuses on Shakespeare's methods and on the theme of the suffering individual, sacrificed and triumphant. Major works of Shakespeare's contemporaries are studied as appropriate.

ENGL 3161. Science Fiction  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Study of selected works of science fiction, with special emphasis on the relationship of these ideas to those of mainstream fiction, science, politics, and history. Seminars, reports, papers.

ENGL 3181. Social Issues in Drama  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 2101.  
Brings a concern with theme or issue to bear on a collection of plays chosen for their social context as well as their aesthetic achievement.

ENGL 3201. American Fiction  
Focuses on novels that reflect American reactions to materialism and individualism, to freedom and social responsibility, and to the continuing struggle for the American Dream.

ENGL 3203. American Drama  
Treats a wide range of typically American themes and motifs in the work of America's major dramatists. Themes range from the moral consequences of Puritan repression to the conflict between materialism and idealism.

ENGL 3205. American Poetry  
Treats such themes as the Puritan outlook, American optimism, and the American response to nature as these themes are presented by 19th- and 20th-century poets.

ENGL 3221. Major Figures in Nineteenth Century American Literature  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, 1101.  
Concentrates on the works of Poe, Emerson, Hawthorne, Melville, and other writers in the American Renaissance.

ENGL 3225. The Southern Renaissance  
Investigates this major 20th-century literary movement which treated the history of the South in poetry, essays, and novels.

ENGL 3786. The Immigrant Experience  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2, HIST 1001 or 1002.  
The history and literature of immigrant/ethnic groups such as English, Blacks, Irish, Germans, Asians, Southern and Eastern Europeans, Hispanics; exploring Old World reasons for emigrating, New World reactions, assimilation, bigotry, restrictive immigration policies, the Second World War relocation camp experience, alienation, the American Dream fulfilled. Lectures and papers. Jointly taught by the Department of English and School of Social Sciences.

ENGL 4042. Studies in Drama  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ENGL 1001-2.  
Intensive analysis of selected plays, with emphasis on the artistic excellence and significance of the works in the development of modern scientific and philosophical attitudes.
School of Geophysical Sciences

Established in 1970


General Information

The School of Geophysical Sciences offers graduate study programs for those interested in understanding the earth and man's physical environment. The programs lead to the degrees Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy. The term geophysical sciences, in the broadest sense, includes both physical and chemical studies of the earth, its waters, and its atmosphere to provide basic information for assessing the earth's resources and the evolution of the environment.

Persons with a bachelor's degree in geology, meteorology, atmospheric science, chemistry, physics, mathematics, biology, or engineering may enter the graduate program. The School tailors programs of study to each student's background and interests. Present areas of specialization include geophysics, geochemistry, mineralogy, sedimentology, environmental geography, atmospheric dynamics, atmospheric physics, atmospheric chemistry, and physical meteorology. Students carry out interdisciplinary studies in such areas as crystallography (crystal physics), hydrogeology, engineering geology, nuclear geochemistry, organic geochemistry, environmental studies, and energy-meteorology relationships.

The School conducts research and study in geocology in cooperation with the staff of the Skidaway Institute of Oceanography at Savannah, Georgia. Many of the staff members from both institutions hold joint appointments. Students desiring to do so may spend a significant portion of their time at Skidaway.

Undergraduate Program

The geophysical sciences are multidisciplinary with a strong dependence on the basic physical sciences, engineering, and mathematics; therefore, undergraduate students interested in the geophysical sciences should work toward a bachelor's degree in one of these disciplines. An undergraduate enrolled in another Georgia Institute of Technology school may develop a substantial background in the geophysical sciences by proper choice of electives within his or her degree program. For example, the School of Physics recommends a specific set of upper-level courses for physics majors who are interested in geophysics.

A certificate program is available for students who desire formal recognition of their having taken a systematic series of courses in the geophysical sciences. Certificates are available for course work in three areas: geochemistry, geophysics, and engineering geology. Detailed listings of the requirements for these certificates are available in the office of the School of Geophysical Sciences.

Master's Degree Programs

The School tailors programs of study to the background and interests of each student entering the School of Geophysical Sciences. In order to pursue the courses which may be accepted as part of a graduate study program in geophysical sciences, most students will need a background which includes introductory geology and a minimum of one year of university-level courses in mathematics, chemistry, and physics. Students who enter without this background must take some remedial work without graduate credit.

In order to qualify for the Master's Degree in Geophysical Sciences, a student must have completed a specific set of undergraduate courses in geophysical sciences and must complete an approved thesis. Students who wish to include more course work in a special technical area may pursue a program of study which does not meet all the requirements for the designated master's degree. Such a program of study, approved by the faculty of the school, will lead to the degree of Master of Science.

Graduate students in the School of Geophysical Sciences can qualify under the Multidisciplinary Program in Mineral Engineering by electing certain mining and minerals courses (see the section "Multidisciplinary Programs in Engineering" under the description of the College of Engineering in this catalog).

Doctoral Program

Persons with a strong background in the basic sciences and mathematics, who show a capability for high achievement in research in the geophysical sciences, may enter a program of study leading to the doctoral degree. A wide range of individual programs are available, owing to the multidisciplinary nature of the geophysical sciences.

Courses of Instruction

GEOS 1000. Introduction to Earth Science 3-0-3
A survey of planetary science, atmospheric science, and oceanography giving general insight into the nature of man's environment.

GEOS 2100. General Geology 3-0-3
Corequisites: CHEM 1102 or 1112, PHYS 2121
Introduction to minerals, rocks and soils. Structure and evolution of the earth's surface features, crust, and interior.
GEOS 2102. General Geology Laboratory
3-0-1. Corequisite: GEOS 2100.
Exercises on minerals, rocks, topographic maps and geologic maps.

GEOS 2300. Survey of Oceanography
3-0-3.
Selected topics from geological, physical, chemical, and biological oceanography, marine technology, marine environment, resources from the sea. Relationships between man and the sea.

GEOS 2750. Physics of the Weather
3-0-3.
Introduction to atmospheric physics. The interacting equilibrium of atmosphere, hydrosphere, biosphere, and lithosphere. The main weather features will be descriptively developed. Cross-listed as PHYS 2750.

GEOS 3000. Earth Resources
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100.
A study of Earth's physical resources - fresh water, land (soils), minerals, and fuels emphasizing the geologic origin, distribution, and future availability of the resources.

GEOS 3100. History of the Earth

GEOS 3400. Mineralogy
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 2102 or consent of department. The composition, texture, and structure of rocks and minerals.

GEOS 4150. Petrology of the Sedimentary Rocks
2-3-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 3410.
The composition and structure of sediments and sedimentary rocks, sedimentary processes (hydraulics and aqueous geochemistry), analysis of sedimentary environments.

GEOS 4200. Structural Geology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 2102.
Structures produced by rock deformation and tectonic activity. Practical approach to structural features of the laboratory will include several field trips.

GEOS 4250. Engineering Geology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100.
Application of geological science to problems of civil engineering.

GEOS 4300. Introduction to Physical and Chemical Oceanography
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100 or consent of department.
Oceanography, physical properties of sea water, water movements and energy fluxes, sediments, marine geology, marine geophysics and tectonics, ocean history.

GEOS 4301. Applied Oceanography
3-3-5. Prerequisites: GEOS 2100 and consent of department.
The aspects of physical, chemical, and biological sciences which are marine-oriented as applied to specific problems in the ocean and environment. Collection and interpretation of field data stressed, utilizing vessels and equipment of the Skidaway Institute of Oceanography.

GEOS 4500. Introduction to Geophysics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100.
General survey of terrestrial geophysics. Topics discussed include the earth's seismic internal structure, shape, gravity, magnetic field, paleomagnetism, heat flow and global tectonics.

GEOS 4550. Applied Geophysics
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100, PHYS 2123. Theory of electrical, magnetic, gravity, seismic refraction, and reflection exploration methods. The laboratory provides exercises in instrumentation and data interpretation.

GEOS 4551. Seismic Reflection Methods in Exploration Geophysics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or consent of instructor.

GEOS 4552. Potential Methods in Exploration Geophysics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: GEOS 2100, MATH 2309, consent of instructor.

GEOS 4800. Introduction to Geology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: GEOS 2100, CHEM 2113. Distribution and behavior of the chemical elements and natural compounds in the earth, its waters, and its atmosphere. Application of chemical principles to geologic processes.

GEOS 4805. Special Topics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, MATH 2309, PHYS 2123, thermodynamics, chemistry of the atmosphere, chemical oceanography, marine geology, marine geophysics and tectonics, ocean history.

GEOS 4806. Special Topics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 1102, MATH 2309, PHYS 2123, thermodynamics, chemistry of the atmosphere, chemical oceanography, marine geology, marine geophysics and tectonics, ocean history.

GEOS 6000. Geology I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4200.
Geological aspects of the new global tectonics.

GEOS 6049. Clay Mineralogy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4400.
Introduction to physical geodesy.

GEOS 6100. Clay Mineralogy
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of department.
The composition and structure of clay minerals, physical and chemical properties, X-ray identification, geologic distribution and significance, origin.

GEOS 6110. Advanced Clay Mineralogy
2-3-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6100.
Clay-water relations, cation exchange; effects of crystal structure and composition on physical and chemical properties, X-ray, electron microscope, and other techniques.

GEOS 6150. Sedimentary Geology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 4140.
Composition, texture, and structure of sediments and sedimentary rocks, sedimentary processes, diagenesis, environments of deposition, stratigraphy of sedimentary rocks.

GEOS 6160. Stratigraphy and Sedimentation
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6150.
Continuation of GEOS 6150 with emphasis on sedimentary environments, recent and ancient. Principles of correlation, stratigraphic mapping, and stratigraphic analysis.

GEOS 6180. Geology of Ground Water
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 2100. Relations of ground water to quality and availability to the geology of specific areas.

GEOS 6210. Global Tectonics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4200.
Geological aspects of the new global tectonics.

GEOS 6220. Advanced Structural Geology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4200.

GEOS 6250. Advanced Engineering Geology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4200 or consent of instructor.
Application of geosciences to the examination and solution of problems in civil engineering.

GEOS 6300. Principles of Physical Oceanography
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of department. Temperature, salinity, and density in the oceans. Dynamics of ocean currents. Theory of ocean waves. Selected topics with application to coastal and estuarine circulation.

GEOS 6310. Principles of Chemical Oceanography
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3412, GEOS 4300, or consent of department.
Brief overview ofthe chemistry of sea water and marine sediments. Detailed discussion of selected topics.

GEOS 6400. Igneous Petrology
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 6425.
Microscopic study, classification, physical chemistry, and evolution of igneous rocks.

**GEOS 6425. Geologic Phase Diagrams**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 2113, GEOS 4600, or consent of department. Practical application of available phase diagrams to problems in metamorphic and igneous petrology. Phase rule is used extensively.

**GEOS 6450. Metamorphic Petrology**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 6425. Study and classification of chemical and physical changes induced in rocks upon metamorphism. Microscopic laboratory study.

**GEOS 6510. Analytical Methods in Geophysics I**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 6051. Theory and practice in the application of numerical analysis methods to geophysical data. Topics include information theory, seismology, and harmonic analysis of potential data.

**GEOS 6520. Analytical Methods in Geophysics II**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: consent of instructor. Hankel transforms and applications, electrical soundings. Propagation of plane waves in nonhomogeneous media, the WKB, B, approximation, magneto-telluric soundings. Radiation of a dipole over a layered conducting half space, electromagnetic soundings.

**GEOS 6550. Observational Seismology**
3-3-4. Prerequisite: GEOS 4500. A study of the nature of earthquake motion and the damage it causes. The laboratory provides exercises in the interpretation of seismograms.

**GEOS 6560. Theoretical Seismology**
3-3-4. Prerequisites: MATH 4320, 4851, 4582, GEOS 6550. Theory of elastic wave propagation in the earth. Topics include reflection of waves, surface waves, and Cagniard theory of body waves.

**GEOS 6600. Aqueous Geochemistry**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: CHEM 3412, GEOS 2100 or consent of department. Reactions of minerals in waters or near the surface of the Earth.

**GEOS 6610. Organic Geochemistry**

**GEOS 6620. Nuclear Geochemistry**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2123, GEOS 3400. Nuclear reactions and radioactive decay. Applications include the measurement of radioactive isotopes and other geophysical properties.

**GEOS 6625. Stable Isotope Geochemistry**
2-0-2. Prerequisites: CHEM 2113, GEOS 4600. Stable isotopes of carbon, oxygen, hydrogen, sulfur, and nitrogen, and their applications in geology and paleontology.

**GEOS 6750. Introductory Diffusion Studies**
2-6-4. Prerequisite: consent of department. Introduction to diffusion theory and practice of the modern techniques of X-ray and neutron diffraction techniques. Identification, lattice parameters, fcc, bcc, and crystal orientation. Cross-listed with PHYS 4266.

**GEOS 6764. Ocean Acoustics**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4582. Recommended: GEOS 4300, AE 6760. Propagation of sound waves in the ocean. Topics selected from stress-strain relationships, asymptotic ray theory, propagation in shallow and deep water, irregularities of the surface and bottom, and sonar arrays. Cross-listed with AE 6764, ESM 6764.

**GEOS 6791. Atmospheric Turbulence**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4650, fluid dynamics. Introduction to turbulence, turbulent transport of mass and heat, sources of turbulence in the atmosphere, the dynamics of turbulence. Statistical description, correlation functions and the spectral dynamics of turbulence.

**GEOS 6792. Air Pollution Meteorology**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 4650 or concurrent. Vertical temperature and wind structure, topographic effects, natural removal processes, atmospheric dispersion of stack effluents, air pollution climatology, meteorological management of air pollution.

**GEOS 6793. Atmospheric Boundary Layer**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6111. Structure and aerodynamics of the atmospheric boundary layer, turbulent transport of contaminants in the atmosphere, stratified and disturbed atmospheric boundary layer, free convection, current problems.

**GEOS 6810. Introduction to Geophysical Fluids**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: basic calculus and a course in ordinary differential equations. The course is designed to introduce the student to the basic concepts of geophysical fluid dynamics. The theory of flows in a rotating frame is presented; fundamental theorems and applications in meteorology are described.

**GEOS 6811. Dynamic Meteorology I**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6810. Overview of the mechanics of motion in the atmosphere. Fundamental concepts, principles, and energy balances of the climate system. Introduction to geostrophic, ageostrophic, and meso-scale flows. Atmospheric teleconnections.

**GEOS 6812. Dynamic Meteorology II**

**GEOS 6813. Geophysical Fluid Dynamics**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6812. The objective of the course is to provide a presentation of the principles and characteristics of the dynamics of the atmosphere and the ocean.

**GEOS 6820. Introduction to Atmospheric Chemistry**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or equivalent. Basic chemical principles relating to atmospheric chemistry: electrostatics, atomic structure, chemical bonding, molecular geometry, chemical thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, gas phase kinetics, free radical mechanisms, properties of solutions, homogeneous and heterogeneous kinetics.

**GEOS 6821. Atmospheric Chemistry**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6820 or advance approval from instructor. Theoretical aspects of atmospheric chemistry and atmospheric aerosols. For atmospheric scientists and chemists.

**GEOS 6833. Precipitation Processes**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6811. Atmospheric processes at the earth's surface, the ocean, and the land. Topics include cloud physics, precipitation processes, and atmospheric processes at the earth's surface, the ocean, and the land.

**GEOS 6834. Atmospheric Optics and Atmospheric Aerosols**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6831. Chemical and physical properties of natural and anthropogenic atmospheric aerosols. Formation and removal mechanisms involved in various atmospheric sources, sinks, and transformation processes.

**GEOS 6837. Photokinetics and Spectroscopy**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6821 or equivalent kinetics courses. This course will examine the spectroscopy of atomic and molecular species as well as the photodynamics and kinetics resulting from photophotophysical processes.

**GEOS 6922. Chemistry and Physics of Atmosphere Aerosols**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: GEOS 6821 or consent of instructor. The course will examine the spectroscopy of atomic and molecular species as well as the photodynamics and kinetics resulting from photophysical processes.

**GEOS 6927. Meteorology for Solar and Wind Energy**

**GEOS 6933. Precipitation Processes**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6831. Nucleation and phase changes in the atmosphere. Precipitation processes, cloud electrification, artificial modification, application of radar to precipitation.

**GEOS 6934. Atmospheric Optics and Radiation Transfer**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6830. Quantitative treatment of radiative transfer in the atmosphere; absorption and scattering by atmospheric molecules and particulates; atmospheric visibility and optical effects.

**GEOS 6940. Introduction to Climate**
GEOS 6941. Atmospheric Modeling
3-0-3. Prerequisites: GEOS 6821 or consent of Department.
Application of modern numerical methods to the prediction of atmospheric chemical and physical compositions; specific applications using computer models developed by the students are included.

GEOS 7000. Master's Thesis
GEOS 7911. Upper Atmospheric Dynamics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: GEOS 6811.
The dynamics of the neutral atmosphere in the stratosphere, mesosphere, and lower thermosphere—prevailing winds, jet streams, waves, tides, and turbulence; winter stratosphere, coupling mechanisms.

GEOS 7999. Preparation for the Comprehensive Examination
Credit TBA. Audit only.

GEOS 8011-2-3. Seminar
1-0-1 each. Pass/fail or audit only.
A forum for graduate students in geophysical sciences to present and discuss topics related to their research interests.

GEOS 8101-2-3. Special Topics
2-0-2, 3-0-3.

GEOS 8111. Special Topics
1-0-1.

GEOS 8112. Special Topics
2-0-2.

GEOS 8113. Special Topics
3-0-3.

GEOS 8114. Special Topics
4-0-4.

GEOS 8115. Special Topics
5-0-5.

GEOS 8123. Special Topics
3-0-3.

GEOS 8133. Special Topics
3-0-3.

GEOS 8143. Special Topics
3-0-3.

GEOS 8153. Special Topics
2-3-3.

GEOS 8500-1-2. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged.

GEOS 8999. Preparation for Doctoral Dissertation
Credit TBA. Audit only.

GEOS 9000. Doctoral Thesis

School of Information and Computer Science
Established in 1963

Director and Professor—Raymond E. Miller; Associate Director and Professor—Luigi Chiaramiglio; Professor—Laszlo A. Beliczynski; Richard A. DeMillo, Philip H. Enslow, Jr., James Gough, Jr., Alton P. Jensen, Martin D. Prince (part-time), Jesse H. Poore, Jr. (Adjunct), Vladimir Sliamka, Pranas Zura.

Associate Professors—Albert N. Badran, Richard J. LeBlanc, Jr., Philip J. Siegmund, Robert M. Siegmund (part-time); Associate Professor-Librarian—Francoes E. Kaiser (Adjunct); Assistant Professors—Pin-Yee Chen, John J. Goda, Jr., Marc H. Graham, Nan D. Griffith, Oliver C. Ibe, K. N. King, Jas Leszko, Martin S. McKendry, Bruce Naylor, Jeremy Spinrad, William E. Underwood, Gopalakrishnan Vijayan; Senior Research Engineer—John F. Passafiume; Research Scientists—I—William A. Baird; Lecturers—Leonora J. Brooks (part-time), David R. Forinash, John R. Mitchell (part-time), Glenn E. Racine (part-time), Stephen R. Ratzel (part-time), Wm E. Strickland, Jr. (part-time), Charles L. Till, Jr. (part-time).

General Information
The goals of the discipline of information and computer science are to further develop a fundamental science for computing processes, to enhance man's problem-solving ability by designing novel information processing systems, and to expand the functionalities of such systems into new areas of society. During the last decade computer science have become indispensable in science, engineering, management, education, and other professions. Many believe that in the near future information processing will become the nation's largest industry and that its disciplines will be centrally important to society.

Georgia Tech's School of Information and Computer Science reflects this growth and potential. It was established in 1963 with the sponsorship of the National Science Foundation. Today the school is one of the largest graduate departments of the institute and is among the largest computer science schools in the United States. It offers the bachelor's, master's, and doctoral degrees in information and computer science for professional and research careers in many areas of specialization.

ICS students have access to the school's laboratories. The primary facility is the School's Computer Systems Laboratory, which houses two PRIME 550s, three PRIME 400s, three IBM Series/1s, a DEC VAX 11/780, an HP 1000/45 Series F, an HP 3000/44, a Chomatics CG Series Color Computer, two Three Rivers Perq systems, a Symbolics 3600 LISP machine, and a wide array of special information processing devices. Other laboratories in the School are the Graphics Laboratory, which features an Ikonas RDS-3000 Graphics Processor and Raster Display System, an HP 9845C Color Graphics Computer, a VAX 8010 Star Information System, and an Evans and Sutherland PS-300 Graphics System; the Microprocessor Laboratory; and the Human Factors Laboratory. Other computing resources available to students of the school are the CDC CYBER 170/855, the CDC Cyber 170/855, and an IBM 4341-II in the Georgia Tech Office of Computing Services.

Details of the academic and research programs of the school are described in brochures available upon request.

Undergraduate Program
The undergraduate program, established in 1972, leads to the designated degree of Bachelor of Science in Information and Computer Science. It provides comprehensive education in information and computer science and is suitable for those interested in multidisciplinary careers. The program provides a basic education leading to two different objectives. The first is the acquisition of marketing knowledge and skills for professional careers in areas such as computer and communication systems design, programming systems and languages, and information systems design. The second is preparation for graduate work in information and computer science.

The undergraduate program requires a total of 194 credit hours for graduation. The forty-two hours of electives in the senior year include twenty-seven hours of course work in an area of specialization.

Freshman Year
Course
ICS 1000 Information and Society 1-0-1
ICS 1001 Computing Facilities 1-0-1
ICS 1400 Introduction to Algorithms and Computing 3-0-3
ICS 1401 Computer Programming and Problem Solving 3-0-3
ENGL 1001/1002/1003 Analysis of Literature 3-0-3
HIST 1001 or (1002) 3 History of the United States to 1865 (or from 1865 to the Present) 3-0-3
MATH 1307/1308/1309 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5
Electives 3 Laboratory Science 4-3-5
Electives 4 Physical Education 0-4-1
Total 14-7-16 15-7-17 16-0-16

Sophomore Year
Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.
ICS 2150 Computer Science 3-0-3
ICS 2200 Data Structures 3-0-3
ICS 2250 Technical Information Resources 1-0-1
ICS 2300 File Processing 3-0-3
ICS 2601/2 Computer Organization and Programming I & II 3-3-4
MATH 2307/8 Calculus IV, V 5-0-5
### Curricula and Courses of Instruction

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 1251</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3023</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 2000/2001</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 4155</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 3300</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 4155</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 3602</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 3500</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 3412</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOI 1200</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 3003</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY 3300</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3215</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3225</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3235</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3245</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3255</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3265</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3275</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Master's Program

The Master of Science program prepares students for professional careers in technical and managerial positions and for continued studies at the doctoral level. A student may earn the ICS M.S. degree by either completing fifty quarter hours of approved course work or thirty-three hours of approved course work and a thesis, credited as follows:

- **Without Thesis**
  - Total Course Credit Hours: 36
  - Minimum Credit Hours in ICS: 24
  - Minimum Credit Hours (6000/8000 Level): 15

- **With Thesis**
  - Total Course Credit Hours: 33
  - Minimum Credit Hours in ICS: 27
  - Minimum Credit Hours (6000/8000 Level): 18

### Doctoral Program

The doctoral program in the School of Information and Computer Science prepares exceptionally qualified individuals for research careers. Graduates receive the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for performance of original research resulting in a significant contribution to the discipline’s body of knowledge.

The doctoral program has three phases which normally require a minimum of three years to complete. At the end of the first phase the student must be able to demonstrate basic knowledge of a spectrum of subject areas in computer and information science, as well as a high research potential. The second phase culminates in the formulation of a dissertation research proposal. Research and the dissertation defense complete the program.

Students applying for admission to the doctoral program should offer evidence of exceptional scholastic ability, intellectual creativity, research motivation, and a strong background in computer science. Students lacking such background must be prepared to do substantial remedial work in computer science before attaining full graduate standing.

### Research Opportunities

Involvement in the School’s active research efforts is an important part of a student’s education. These efforts include a broad range of activities in distributed computing, data bases, software engineering, computer languages, computer network design, performance analysis, simulation, and modelling. Other projects are concerned with theoretical computer science; programming languages for AI; software engineering, including software testing, system requirements, and design methodology; VLSI algorithms; computer graphics; computer security; abstract models of computational processes; human factors in the design and operation of computer systems, intelligent systems that plan, infer, learn, and understand natural language; pattern recognition; applications of information theory; empirical foundations of information science; national information systems; and computer-supported instruction.

---

232 Curricula and Courses of Instruction
Service to Other Disciplines
Computing competence is an indispensable skill for many professions; consequently, quality education in science, engineering, and management increasingly emphasizes formal instruction in computing. The School of Information and Computer Science offers all Georgia Tech students, regardless of major, elective course sequences in computing designed to provide students with the opportunity to gain competence necessary for their future professions. Undergraduate and graduate students majoring in other departments of the Institute are encouraged to formulate, in consultation with their advisors and ICS faculty, programs of study that include formal training in computing tailored to their educational objectives.

Information and computer science is an appropriate minor field of study for the doctoral students of the Institute.

Courses of Instruction

Note: the four-digit course numbering system of the School of Information and Computer Science has several mnemonic features. The first digit indicates the course level (1xxx-4xxx undergraduate, 6xxx-9xxx graduate). The second digit designates the subject orientation of the course: theory and foundations (1xxx), professional milieu (2xxx), computing applications (3xxx), computer software (4xxx), numeric computing and mathematics (5xxx), computer hardware and systems (6xxx), and service courses (7xxx). The last three digits in the range 100 through 999 are identical with the subject codes of Computing Reviews, thus facilitating the student's access to the current literature related to these courses.

ICS 1000. Information and Society 1-0-0-1
The history and future of the information industry. Career paths in information and computer science.

ICS 1001. Computing Facilities 0-3-1
Introduction to the equipment and facilities of the school and the Office of Computing Services. Emphasis on the effective use of the time-sharing systems.

ICS 1400. Introduction to Algorithms and Computing 2-3-3
First course on problem solving using computers. The concept and notation of algorithms, problem analysis, development of algorithms and their implementation in PASCAL.

A conceptual approach to the development of the discipline in program design and programming style using the advanced features of the PASCAL language. Credit not allowed for both ICS 1401 and ICS 2100.

ICS 1700. Digital Computer Organization and Programming 3-0-3
Algorithmic processes of problem solving, properties of algorithms, development of algorithms for the solution of numerical and non-numerical problems. The FORTRAN programming language. No credit for ICS majors.

ICS 2100. Programming and Problem Solving Using PASCAL 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 1700 or equivalent.
The programming language PASCAL is introduced. Extensive use is made of programming examples and assignments to develop effective programming skill. Credit not allowed for both ICS 1401 and ICS 2100.

ICS 2150. Introduction to Discrete Structures 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 1306.
An introduction to concepts fundamental to the analysis of algorithms and their realizations. Topics include induction, recursion, graphs, machines, Boolean algebras, and combinatorics.

ICS 2200. Data Structures 3-3-4. Prerequisite: ICS 1401 or (2100), MATH 1306.
Logical data structures and their representation. Processes on data structures, with emphasis on lists and trees.

ICS 2250. Technical Information Resources 1-0-1
Introduction to the literature and information services of science, engineering, and management. Effective uses of the Georgia Tech library.

ICS 2300. File Processing 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 2200.
Introduction to the concepts and techniques for manipulating data on bulk storage devices. Term project.

Introduction to computer organization, machine language programming, and assembly systems. Assembly language programming techniques.

ICS 3110. Semiotics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 3004.
Basic concepts of signs relevant to natural and artificial sign processing systems. The representation relation, classification of signs. Analysis of sign systems.

ICS 3140. Introduction to Discrete Systems 3-0-3
Basic system concepts; modeling; general dynamical processes; state formalism; mathematical models of linear dynamical systems; analysis and synthesis of linear automata; applications.

ICS 3150. Introduction to Mathematical Logic 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 2150.
Introduction to formal systems for the logical appraisal of inferences, including quantification and identity theory, referential interpretation, first order languages, soundness, and completeness.

Study of fundamental concepts in the formal theory of automata emphasizing finite state machines. Turing machines and computational power of machines.

ICS 3300. Introduction to Software Development 3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2300, 3602.
Introduction to current techniques used in large-scale software development. Topics include requirements analysis, functional specification, systems design, implementation, testing, and maintenance.

ICS 3342. Introduction to Computational Linguistics 3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2200, LING 3004.
Approaches to natural language processing by computer. Concordance construction, syntactic analysis, question-answering systems, mechanical translation, and computer programs for linguistic research.

ICS 3360. Introduction to Artificial Intelligence 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3422.
Introduction to intelligent problem solving, natural language processing, machine learning, and robotics.

ICS 3400. Automatic Data Processing 2-3-3. Prerequisite: ICS 1400 or 1700 or equivalent.
Development of algorithms for the solution of business oriented problems and data processing on different types of storage devices. The COBOL programming language.

ICS 3422. Survey of Programming Languages 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 2200.
Study and comparison of language features and programming techniques using a variety of programming languages such as PASCAL, FORTRAN, PL/1, ALGOL, LISP, SNOBOL, APL, and COBOL.

ICS 3500. Information Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 1401 or 1700.
Empirical methodology of analysis and design of computer-based information systems, and its relationship with the definition of objectives, planning, analysis design, implementation, and evaluation of such systems. Case studies.

ICS 3510. Computer-Oriented Numerical Methods 2-3-3. Prerequisites: ICS 1401 or 1700, MATH 1309.
Introduction to computer-oriented numerical methods for error analysis, function evaluation, solution of systems of equations, curve-fitting, interpolation, numerical integration, and differentiation.

Basic treatment of computer system software, including operating systems, assemblers, macro processors, interpreters, linkers, and loaders. Sequential logic, microprocessor design and programming.

ICS 4110. Topics in Linguistics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 3004.
Study of selected grammar and semantic models of natural language.

ICS 4117. Introduction to Mathematical Linguistics 3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2150, LING 3004, MATH 3215.
Application of statistical and algebraic approaches to the study of linguistic structures from the viewpoint of their utility to a wide range of problems.

ICS 4120. Introduction to Information Processes I 3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2150, MATH 3215.
Explication of the information concept and its properties. Statistical theory of syntactic communication: information sources, information transmission, channel capacity and efficiency, coding, noisy communication channels.

ICS 4121. Introduction to Information Processes II
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2150, MATH 3215.
Computer methods of clustering, identification, systematization, and pattern recognition; empirical data processing, choice of measurement, feature selection, data reduction, optimality criteria; analysis of algorithms, applications.

ICS 4136. Problem Solving
3-0-3.
General approaches to problem solving, with emphasis on methods and techniques of formalizing intuitive heuristics. Structure of problems and goals, generation of alternatives. Incomplete information.

ICS 4153. Computing Languages
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 3150, 3422.
Introduction to formal study of syntax, semantics, and logic of programming languages.

ICS 4155. Introduction to Theory of Computing II
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2150, 2200.
Introduction to the mathematical analysis of computer algorithms, correctness, complexity, lower bounds, efficient data structures, and combinatorial algorithms. NP-complete problems.

ICS 4240. Project Communication and Management
3-0-3.
Application of communication techniques to the management of information systems projects. Practice in proposal preparation, system documentation, project reporting.

ICS 4250. Literature of Science and Engineering
2-3-3. Prerequisite: ICS 2250.
Study of the reference and bibliographic sources of scientific, engineering, and management literature, emphasizing strategies of manual and computer searching. Bibliographic project in student's discipline.

ICS 4305. Science Information Systems
3-0-3.
Information and communication in science. Design of science data banks, document repositories, information transfer services. Science information control at national and international levels.

ICS 4342. Natural Language Processing
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3360.
Methodologies for designing systems that comprehend natural language. Topics include text analysis, parsing, interpretation, and generation of sentences; semantic representations, organization of knowledge and inference mechanisms.

ICS 4351. MIS Methodology
3-0-3.
Methodology for the design and implementation of management information systems in industrial, business, and governmental organizations. Feasibility studies; system development, implementation, and evaluation. Project management.

ICS 4370. Information Storage and Retrieval
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2602, MATH 3215.
Computer-aided organization and retrieval of bibliographic and natural-language information. Topics include statistical, syntactic, and logical analysis of information content, evaluation of retrieval effectiveness.

ICS 4380. Data Communications
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3602.
An introduction to data communications for computers and computer terminals, including communications media, codes, data transmission, multiplexing, communications software, protocols, switching, and simple networks.

ICS 4390. Computer Graphics
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2200, MATH 2307.
Introduction to computer graphics: hardware, database, and software organization for graphics; 2D and 3D transformations; fundamentals of vector and raster graphics; programming project implementing a subset of the above.

ICS 4410. Introduction to Compilers
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 3422, 3602.
Study of the basic techniques of compiler design and implementation with consideration of the implementation characteristics of widely used programming languages.

ICS 4430. Introduction to Operating Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2100 (or equivalent), 3602.
A qualitative introduction to operating systems including multiprogramming concepts, resource allocation and management, other functions performed, and operating system implementation.

ICS 4450. Introduction to Data Base Design
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 3230, 3602.
Introduction to logical and physical structures of computer data base systems. Topics include data models, data base theory, query processing, use of relational and network models of data bases.

ICS 4560. Elements of Information Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215.
Mathematical theory of communication with emphasis on efficient transmission of information through noiseless and noisy channels, coding information sources, properties of codes.

ICS 4601. Computer Systems Laboratory I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3601.
Hands-on hardware experiments for ICS majors. Construction and programming of an operating microcomputer.

ICS 4602. Computer Systems Laboratory II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3602.

ICS 4620. Microprogramming
3-3-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3602.
Introduction to the fundamental concepts and applications of microprogramming and microcomputer systems including a study of simulation, microprogramming languages, and microcomputers.

ICS 4651. Design Project I
3-1. Prerequisite: consent of school.
First quarter of an undergraduate thesis sequence consisting of an analytic or empirical investigation in an approved area of information and computer science. Proposal preparation.

ICS 4652. Design Project II
3-1. Prerequisite: ICS 4651.
Second quarter of undergraduate thesis sequence. System analysis and design.

ICS 4653. Design Project III
0-12-4. Prerequisite: ICS 4652.
Third quarter of undergraduate thesis sequence. System implementation and final project report.

ICS 4754. Models of Human Information Processing
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3304, ICS 4754.
General and unified approaches to psychological and computer modeling of human information processes. Emphasis on neural, sensory, memory, semantic, and perceptual processing. Also listed as PSY 4754.

ICS 4756. Human Factors in Software Development
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 3300, PSY 3304.
Examinations of human factors in the software design and application process from initial requirement and specification statements to coding, testing, implementation, and maintenance. Also listed as PSY 4756.

ICS 4801-2-3-4-5-6. Special Topics
Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Courses of timely interest to the profession, conducted by resident or visiting faculty.

ICS 4901-2-3. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Individual investigation of significant areas of information and computer science. Guided study and research.

ICS 6100. Foundations of Information Science
3-0-3.
Scientific method; subject of information science: sign processes; information and texts; measurement and information measures; laws and theories of information science; applications to information technology.

ICS 6114. Information Measures
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2150, MATH 3215.
Theory of quantitative methods of information measurement. Measure functions, syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic levels of information measurement. Applications in communication systems, decision-making, economic realities.

ICS 6116. Advanced Topics in Linguistics
3-0-3.
Study of natural language as a semiotic system with emphasis on a model of grammar incorporating the syntactic, semantic, and pragmatic dimensions of semiosis.

ICS 6117. Mathematical Linguistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4117 or consent of school.
Study of the mathematical structure of natural language using statistical and algebraic techniques.

ICS 6130. Philosophy of Mind
3-0-3.
Higher mental processes including learning, concept formation, problem solving and perception, considered in relation to artificial intelligence. Linguistic and physiological models of human information processes.

ICS 6135. Theory of Communication
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 6130.
Man-machine communication is analyzed by reference to studies of behavioral decision, conversational systems, and interactive measurement methods.

ICS 6140. Systems Theory I
3-0-3.
Conceptional foundations of general systems theory; systems and the concept of state; systems dynamics; linear systems; controllability.
### Curricula and Courses of Instruction

**ICS 6141. Systems Theory II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 6140.
Decomposition of dynamical systems; parallel dynamic processes; hierarchical systems; goal-oriented systems, learning systems; stochastic systems and their properties; theory of processes in networks.

**ICS 6144-5. Information Systems Design I, II**
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: ICS 3500.
Analysis and synthesis of information systems, emphasizing mathematical modeling. Study of selected systems in areas such as data processing, management, command and control systems.

**ICS 6146. Cybernetics**
3-0-3.
Roles of various functions in living systems and their actual or potential realization in computers.

**ICS 6152. Theory of Automata**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4155.
Study of the significant results concerning finite automata, pushdown automata, linear bounded automata. Turing machines, recognizers of the four Chomsky phrase-structure languages.

**ICS 6153. Theory of Compiling and Translation**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 3155 (or 6152), 4410.
A survey of theoretical topics related to compiler design and implementation: deterministic parser, table processing, code generation, syntax-directed compiling, global optimization.

**ICS 6155. Analysis of Algorithms**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4155.
Basic techniques for analyzing and designing efficient algorithms: upper and lower time-space bounds for data structure, sorting and combinatorial problems, algebraic algorithms.

**ICS 6156. Complexity of Computation**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3150 or 6155.
Advanced techniques for analyzing the time-space complexity of natural computational problems; proving the tractability or intractability of problems from algebra, combinatorics, computer science, geometry, and number theory.

**ICS 6157. Advanced Theory of Computability**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4155.
Advanced treatment of the theory of computability. Topics include recursive functions, recursively enumerable sets and relations, degrees of unsolvability, the recursion theorem and computational complexity.

**ICS 6240. Organization and Management of Information Industry**
3-0-3.
Organization, operation, and management of the information industry. Information economics, software companies, information brokers, roles of various functions in the industry, issues of ethics, privacy, security, and auditing.

**ICS 6342. Knowledge Structures for Machine Intelligence**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4342.
A study of the knowledge and inferences necessary for understanding; memory organization and representation of episodes; question answering; reconstructive memory.

**ICS 6347. Computer-Aided Modeling**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 3215, ICS 2062.
Modeling of complex systems especially for digital simulation. Statistical and other methodological considerations. Simulation versus mathematical, numerical, and other analysis. Project in modeling and simulations.

**ICS 6360. Artificial Intelligence**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3360.
Advanced study of topics from heuristic search automatic theorem proving, semantic information processing, representation theory, and other current areas.

**ICS 6363. Pattern Recognition**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215 or equivalent.
Basic principles and methods of pattern recognition; decision functions; pattern classifications by distance and likelihood functions; trainable pattern classifiers; feature extraction.

**ICS 6370. Information Control Methods**
3-0-3.
Study of methods of information control. Inclusion of assessment of information needs, data collection and reduction, manual and automatic indexing, abstracting and classification, evaluation and performance.

**ICS 6380. Computer Networks**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 4380, 4430.
In depth examination of the design and operation of computer networks covering computer hardware and software functions and design requirements and communication subsystems.

**ICS 6410. Computer Language Design**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3422 or 4410.
Description, structure, and design philosophies of high level programming languages. Design aspects of names and types, data and control structures, and features for data abstraction and modularity.

**ICS 6412. Syntax Directed Compilation**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 4410.
Detailed study of computer implementation techniques, including table-driven syntax analysis, translation to intermediate language, optimization, and object code generation.

**ICS 6430. Computer Operating Systems**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2100 (or equivalent), 4410.
A quantitative coverage of operating system functions emphasizing implementation techniques including sequential and concurrent processes, processor and storage management, scheduling and protection.

**ICS 6431. Design of Computer Operating Systems**
1-3-0. Prerequisite: ICS 6430.
A major systems programming project involving the modification or extension of an existing operating system component and an evaluation of the results.

**ICS 6450. Data Base Design**
3-3. Prerequisites: ICS 4155, 4450.
Study of the state-of-the-art of data base design. Approaches to data base theory and optimization of data base algorithms. Term project.

**ICS 6530. Graph Theory**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 2150.
Graph theory and algorithms, including trees, circuits, planarity, enumeration, combinatorics, network flows, and algorithm complexity, with applications in information and computer science.

**ICS 6555. Queuing Theory and Applications I**
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 3215, ICS 4430.
Queuing theory and its application in computer performance evaluation, operating systems design, telecommunications, and operations research.

**ICS 6556. Queuing Theory and Applications II**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 6555.
Continuation of ICS 6555, emphasizing current research topics. Problems suitable for dissertation research are discussed.

**ICS 6600. Advanced Small Scale Computer Systems**
1-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3602.
The design and implementation of software and hardware for actual computer systems is introduced through hands-on laboratory experience with hardware modules, micro-computers, and interface sub-systems.

**ICS 6620. Advanced Computer Organization**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 3602.
Studies of computer system organizations: advanced input output systems, multiprocessors, pipeline processors, parallel systems.

**ICS 6750. Human-Computer Interface**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Human-computer interface is considered in terms of user-system compatibility. Concepts in human factors and interface design are covered in relation to capabilities and limitations of both humans and computers. Also listed as PSY 6750.

**ICS 7000. Master's Thesis**
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

**ICS 7115. Philosophy of Language**
3-0-3. Prerequisite: ICS 6116 or 6117 or consent of school.
Study of selected topics in linguistics arising from philosophic discussion of language. Emphasis on foundations of language.

**ICS 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Qualifying Exams**
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

**ICS 8111-2-3-4-5-6. Special Topics**
Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Special topics of current interest. Treatment of new developments in various areas of information and computer science.

**ICS 8501-2-3. Special Problems**
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Small-group or individual investigation of advanced topics in information and computer science. Guided study and research. Maximum of five credit hours allowed toward the ICS M.S. degree.

**ICS 8999. Doctoral Thesis Preparation**
Credit to be arranged. Audit only. Prerequisite: consent of school.

**ICS 9000. Doctoral Thesis**
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.
**School of Mathematics**

Established in 1952

Director and Regents' Professor—William F. Ames; Assistant Director and Associate Professor—Dar-Veg Ho; Coordinator of Graduate Programs and Professor—Gunter H. Meyer; Coordinator of Undergraduate Programs and Associate Professor—James M. Osborn; Computer Coordinator and Professor—William J. Kammerer; Professors—Michael F. Barnsley, Johan G. Beilina, George L. Cain, Jr., Bertram M. Drucker (emeritus), James E. Goode, James V. Herod, Les A. Karlovitz, Robert H. Kasriel, John D. Neff, Daniel A. Robinson, Michael P. Stallybrass, James W. Walker; Associate Professors—Alfred D. Andrew, Marc Berger, Nathaniel Chafee, Mark J. Christiansen, Stephen G. Demko, Richard A. Duke, Donald M. Frieden, William L. Green, Roger D. Johnson, Robert P. Kertz, John P. Line, Kevin T. Phelps, E. Juanita Pitts, Ronald W. Shenk, Alan D. Sloan, William R. Smythe, Jr., Jonathan E. Spingarn, M. Carl Spruill, Ernest Stephan; Assistant Professors—Stephen B. Bocswell, John H. Elton, Jeffrey Geronimo, Evans Harrell, Theodore P. Hill, William J. Layton, Thomas D. Morley (visiting), Karl Robinson (visiting), Kathleen Spear.

**General Information**

Mathematics forms an integral part of the curricula of most students at Georgia Tech. Consequently, the School of Mathematics offers a wide range of courses serving students in the various engineering, science, and management disciplines. In addition, the school offers programs of study leading to the bachelor’s, master’s, and doctoral degrees in mathematics. Such programs of study serve as preparation for mathematical careers, professional schools, and graduate studies.

In addition to basic courses in mathematics, the school offers a variety of specialized courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels, emphasizing areas related to the research activities of the faculty. At present these include mathematical analysis, applied mathematics, differential equations, scientific computing, probability, statistics, combinatorics, mathematical physics, topology, and algebra.

The School of Mathematics has excellent computer facilities which are used in conjunction with an increasing number of courses and programs of study. A cooperative plan for students who wish to combine practical experience with academic work is now available for mathematics majors.

Information supplementary to this catalog may be useful to students planning or considering a program of study in mathematics is available in the school office.

**Undergraduate Program**

Reflecting the scientific environment at Georgia Tech, the bachelor’s program in mathematics trains students in the traditional core mathematics curriculum, as well as its applications. The program is sufficiently flexible to permit students to concentrate on some area of specialization, thus assuring depth as well as scientific breadth.

In many areas, including scientific computing, engineering mathematics, industrial mathematics and optimization, and mathematical physics, the concentration is achieved through appropriate choices of electives in the junior and senior years. Information regarding the contents as well as professional and scientific goals of the various concentrations is available in the School.

In addition, the School of Mathematics offers a formal program for a concentration in Probability/Statistics. This program provides background specialization for professional careers in business, industry, and government where statisticians and probabilists are needed, as well as for graduate study in a variety of fields. The curriculum requirements for this concentration are listed following those of the general program. It should be noted that the concentration retains at its core the courses of the general program. There is also an increasing emphasis on the use of the micro and mini computers for computation, graphics, and simulation throughout the undergraduate mathematics curriculum.

Students may count no more than six hours of course work in physical education toward graduation. Only free electives in the degree program may be taken on a pass/fail basis and no more than twelve hours are allowed under this option.

In addition to the institutional requirement of at least a 2.0 grade point average by the entire academic program, the School of Mathematics requires a 2.0 grade point average in all mathematics courses at or above the 3000 level which are designated by number in the program.

**Freshman Year**

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2 or 1111-2</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particle Dynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Physical Education</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>X-X-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3308</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 1700 or EE 1010</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3110</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3215</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Elective I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior and Senior Years**

Mathematics trains students in the traditional core mathematics curriculum, as well as in its applications. The program is sufficiently flexible to permit students to concentrate on some area of specialization, thus assuring depth as well as scientific breadth.

In many areas, including scientific computing, engineering mathematics, industrial mathematics and optimization, and mathematical physics, the concentration is achieved through appropriate choices of electives in the junior and senior years. Information regarding the contents as well as professional and scientific goals of the various concentrations is available in the School.

In addition, the School of Mathematics offers a formal program for a concentration in Probability/Statistics. This program provides background specialization for professional careers in business, industry, and government where statisticians and probabilists are needed, as well as for graduate study in a variety of fields. The curriculum requirements for this concentration are listed following those of the general program. It should be noted that the concentration retains at its core the courses of the general program. There is also an increasing emphasis on the use of the micro and mini computers for computation, graphics, and simulation throughout the undergraduate mathematics curriculum.

Students may count no more than six hours of course work in physical education toward graduation. Only free electives in the degree program may be taken on a pass/fail basis and no more than twelve hours are allowed under this option.

In addition to the institutional requirement of at least a 2.0 grade point average by the entire academic program, the School of Mathematics requires a 2.0 grade point average in all mathematics courses at or above the 3000 level which are designated by number in the program.

**Freshman Year**

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2 or 1111-2</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particle Dynamics</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2123</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Physical Education</td>
<td>X-X-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>X-X-18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sophomore Year**

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3308</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICS 1700 or EE 1010</td>
<td>2-3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Computer</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3110</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Higher</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 3215</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Probability and Statistics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2122</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective Elective I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Junior and Senior Years for the Concentration in Probability/Statistics**

1. MATH 4101, 4301, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4320 24 hours
2. PHYS 3121 5 hours
3. Course work at or above the 3000 level in a degree-granting school other than mathematics 6 hours
4. Mathematics course at or above the 4000 level, including at least two sequences and subject to the following restrictions. (a) At least 12 hours, including a sequence, shall be chosen from (i) probability and statistics; (ii) differential equations; (iii) numerical analysis and optimization; and (iv) mathematical models. (b) Not all the courses in (a) shall be included. 21 hours
5. Humanities and social science courses. The degree program must include at least one year sequence in a modern language, or 9 hours of English beyond ENGL 1003 24 hours
6. Free electives 18 hours

**Junior and Senior Years**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 4101, 4301, 4311, 4312, 4313, 4320 24 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121 5 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course work at or above the 3000 level in a degree-granting school other than mathematics 6 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics course at or above the 4000 level, including at least two sequences and subject to the following restrictions. (a) At least 12 hours, including a sequence, shall be chosen from (i) probability and statistics; (ii) differential equations; (iii) numerical analysis and optimization; and (iv) mathematical models. (b) Not all the courses in (a) shall be included. 21 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities and social science courses. The degree program must include at least one year sequence in a modern language, or 9 hours of English beyond ENGL 1003 24 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free electives 18 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 97 hours
mathematics). A program of study leading toward a master's degree should include analysis consisting of MATH 6317, 6318, 6320, 6580 and the modelling course MATH 6510. In addition, students should take six hours of course work at the 4000 level or higher outside of the School of Mathematics. The program should also include either a thesis (seventeen hours) and seven additional hours of course work at the 4000 level or higher or twenty-four hours of course work at the 4000 level or higher, including nine hours of concentration in some field of mathematics, three hours in numerical analysis, and three hours in probability, statistics, or stochastic processes (unless the student has previously had such training) and a sufficient number of hours at the 6000 level or higher to ensure that the program includes a total of at least thirty-five hours at this level.

Students must maintain an overall grade point average of at least 2.7 and receive a grade of C or better in each mathematics course in the program of study. Before admission to candidacy for the master's degree, each student must pass an oral comprehensive examination. Most applicants holding the bachelor's degree are urged to enter the master's degree program before seeking admission to the doctoral program.

Students with the master's degree or equivalent may apply for the doctoral program. This program requires seventy-seven hours of work course work beyond the undergraduate degree with at least five hours in real, functional, complex analysis, algebra, topology, and mathematical modelling. Fifteen of these hours must be taken outside the School of Mathematics in the student's minor field of study. Students must maintain an overall grade point average of at least 2.7 and a grade of C or better in each course of the program of study.

Prior to admission to candidacy for the doctoral degree, each student must pass comprehensive examinations in each of four areas of mathematics selected in part by the student. Also, doctoral candidates must demonstrate a reading knowledge of two languages chosen from French, German, and Russian, and satisfy the institute requirements with respect to the dissertation and final oral examination.

Program in Statistics

For information concerning the graduate program in statistics, refer to page 142.

Courses of Instruction

MATH 1307. Calculus I
5-0-5. Prerequisite: entrance algebra and trigonometry.
Text: at the level of Thomas and Finney, Calculus and Analytic Geometry.

MATH 1308. Calculus II
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1307.
Text: at the level of Thomas and Finney, Calculus and Analytic Geometry.

MATH 1309. Calculus III
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1308.
Complex numbers; first and second order differential equations, applications in oscillations; geometry in E; vectors, matrices, systems of linear algebraic equations.
Text: at the level of Thomas and Finney, Calculus and Analytic Geometry.

MATH 1317-8-9. Honors Calculus I, II, III
5-0-5 each.
The topics covered parallel those of MATH 1307-8-9, with a treatment somewhat more sensitive and rigorous. Credit is not allowed for both an honors calculus course and the corresponding regular calculus course.

MATH 1710. College Algebra and Trigonometry
5-0-5. Prerequisite: entrance algebra. No credit toward graduation for engineering, science, or architecture degrees.
The function concept, exponential, logarithmic and trigonometric functions, theory of equations including trigonometric equations.
Text: at the level of Keedy and Bittinger, Algebra and Trigonometry.

MATH 1711. Mathematics for Management I
5-0-5. Prerequisite: entrance algebra.
Linear equations and straight lines, matrices, linear programming, sets and counting, probability and statistics.
Text: at the level of Goldstein, Lay, and Schneider, Modern Mathematics and Its Applications.

MATH 1712. Mathematics for Management II
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1711.
Difference equations and the mathematics of finance, functions, the derivative, techniques of differentiation. Credit is not allowed for both MATH 1712 and 1307 except in MGT degree programs.
Text: at the level of Goldstein, Lay, and Schneider, Modern Mathematics and Its Applications.

MATH 1713. Mathematics for Management III
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1712.
Matrix algebra, solution of linear equations, linear transformations and matrices, systems of linear equations, linear algebraic equations. Credit is not allowed for both MATH 1713 and 1308 except in MGT degree programs.
Text: at the level of Goldstein, Lay, and Schneider, Modern Mathematics and Its Applications.

MATH 2307. Calculus IV
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1309.
Linear algebra, linear independence, bases, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, partial derivatives, functions, derivatives, and maximum and minimum problems.
Text: at the level of Crossman, Calculus Part Two.

MATH 2308. Calculus V
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2307.
Multiple integration, line and surface integrals, integral theorems and applications; infinite series, Taylor's theorem.
Text: at the level of Thomas and Finney, Calculus and Analytic Geometry.

MATH 2309. Differential Equations
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2308.
Linear differential equations and applications in the engineering and the natural sciences, systems of linear differential equations, systems of equations, simple nonlinear equations. Credit is not allowed for both MATH 2309 and 3308 or 3709.
Text: at the level of Ross, Introduction to Ordinary Differential Equations.

MATH 2317-8. Honors Calculus IV, V
5-0-5 each.
A continuation of MATH 1317, 1318, 1319. The coverage parallels that of MATH 2307-8.

MATH 3012. Applied Combinatorics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 1308 or 1712.
Elementary combinatorial techniques used in discrete problem solving. Topics include basic counting methods, graph and network models, related algorithms for searching and selecting. Text: at the level of Berman and Fryer, Introduction to Combinatorics.

MATH 3110. Introduction to Higher Algebra
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2307 or 1713.
Vector spaces, matrices, systems of linear equations, linear transformations and matrices, change of basis, characteristic roots and vectors, quadratic forms and diagonalization. Text: at the level of O'Nan, Linear Algebra.

MATH 3215. Problems in Probability and Statistics
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2308 or 1713.
Problem-oriented introduction to probability with applications (see MATH 4215), including models and problems in statistical inferences. Credit is not allowed for both MATH 3215 and 4215.
Text: at the level of Meyer, Introductory Probability and Statistical Applications.
MATH 3308. Differential Equations  
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2308. 
Text: at the level of Rabenstein, Elementary Differential Equations with Linear Algebra.

MATH 3640. Introduction to Scientific Computing  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 2307, and knowledge of computer programming. 
Solution of problems in economics, science, and technology using algorithms for linear and nonlinear equations, integration and ordinary differential equations. Student use of computers emphasized.

MATH 3709. Mathematics for Systems Engineering  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308. 
Techniques for solving linear differential equations and (systems) with constant coefficients, e.g. with Laplace transform. Credit is not allowed for MATH 3709 and 2909 or 3008. 
Text: at the level of Bronson, Differential Equations.

MATH 3710. Introduction to Statistics  
5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 1308 or 1712. 
Basic concepts and tools of statistical analysis and inferences in the behavioral, life, managerial, and physical sciences. 
Text: at the level of Walpole, Introduction to Statistical Theory and Applications.

MATH 3716. Statistics for Management Science  
5-0-5. Prerequisites: MATH 2307 and MATH 3215. 
Unified approach to statistical inferences through decision methods, and to regression and experimental design through least squares. Topics are introduced with discipline-oriented problems. 
Text: at the level of Walpole, Introduction to Statistics.

MATH 4038. Mathematical Logic  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4101. 
The propositional and predicate calculi, development of the theory of patterns, laws of large numbers, central limit theorem with applications. Credit is not allowed for both MATH 4125 and 3215. 
Text: at the level of Meyer, Introductory Probability and Statistical Applications.

MATH 4205. Introduction to Continuous-Time Stochastic Processes  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215 or MATH 4215. 
Study of stochastic processes with applications to continuous-time Markov chains, both Markov and non-Markov models. 

MATH 4211. Probability with Applications I  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215 or 4215. 
Introduction to discrete-time Markov chains with applications. 
Text: at the level of Hoel, Port and Stone, Introduction to Stochastic Processes.

MATH 4222. Probability with Applications II  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4221. 
Introduction to continuous-time Markov chains with applications. 
Text: at the level of Karlin, A First Course in Stochastic Process.

MATH 4225. Computer Usage in Statistics  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215 or ICS 1700. 
Use of statistical computer routines, linear models and multiple regression, one-way ANOVA, plots and histograms, frequency tables, regression, ANOVA, and non-parametric procedures. 
Text: Appropriate statistical package manuals.

MATH 4241. Mathematical Statistics I  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308 and either 3215 or 4215. 
Unified approach to statistical estimation and testing of hypotheses, including introduction to Bayesian methods. 
Text: at the level of Herstein, Topics in Algebra.

MATH 4242. Mathematical Statistics II  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4241. 
Unified approach to regression analysis, analysis of variance and experimental design, making use of linear algebra, and generalized inverses. 
Text: at the level of Graybill, Theory and Application of the Linear Model.

MATH 4245. Computer Usage in Statistics  
3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4241 and ICS 1700. 
Use of statistical computer routines, linear models and multiple regression, one-way ANOVA, plots and histograms, frequency tables, regression, ANOVA, and non-parametric procedures. 
Text: Appropriate statistical package manuals.

MATH 4251. Nonparametric Statistics  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4241. 
Goodness-of-fit tests, rank tests, tests of association, location tests, and parametric methods. 

MATH 4260. Elements of Information Theory  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3215 or 4215. 
Mathematical description of statistical models and the use of information theory. 
Text: at the level of Hoel and Port, Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations.

MATH 4281. Introduction to Game Theory  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4215. 
Introduction to game theory with emphasis on zero-sum two-person games, linear programming and decision functions. 
Text: at the level of Dresher, Games of Strategy.

MATH 4301. Finite-dimensional Vector Spaces  
3-2-4, Prerequisite: MATH 2308. 
Text: at the level of Stoll, Wong, Linear Algebra.

MATH 4302. Applications of Finite-Dimensional Vector Spaces  
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4301. 
Applications of MATH 4301 with topics selected from the areas of convex sets, positive matrices, quadratics forms, linear differential equations, and generalized inverses.

MATH 4308. Ordinary Differential Equations  
4-0-4. Prerequisites: MATH 2309 or 3308, MATH 3110 and either 4311 or 4391. 
Systems of differential equations, linear systems and phase space analysis, existence theory, stability of linear systems, Liapunov theorems, stability of automatic control systems. 
Text: at the level of Brauer and Nohel, Qualitative Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations.

MATH 4311. Introduction to Analysis I  
3-2-4. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308 or equivalent. 
Real numbers, completeness, normed vector spaces and notions of completeness and compactness, functions and continuity, sequences and series. 
Text: at the level of Bartle, The Elements of Real Analysis.

MATH 4312. Introduction to Analysis II  
3-2-4. Prerequisite: MATH 4311. 
Limits of functions, differentiation of functions of one variable, Riemann-Stieltjes integral, improper integrals, absolute and conditional convergence, integrals of sequences and series. 
Text: at the level of Bartle, The Elements of Real Analysis.
MATH 4313. Introduction to Analysis III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4312.
Differential in R^n, local inverse function theorem, implicit function theorem, extremum problems, and Lagrange multipliers, integration in R^n, change of variables in multiple integrals. Text: at the level of Bartle, The Elements of Real Analysis.

MATH 4320. Complex Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308.
Topics in complex function theory, including contour integration and conformal mapping. Text: at the level of Churchill, Complex Variables with Applications.

MATH 4347. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308.

MATH 4348. Introduction to Partial Differential Equations II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308.

MATH 4391. Topics in Advanced Calculus I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308.
Partial differentiation, applications of partial differentiation, infinite series, improper integrals, uniform convergence. Text: at the level of Taylor and Mann, Advanced Calculus.

MATH 4392. Topics in Advanced Calculus II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308.
Fourier series, boundary value problems for partial differential equations, applications of Legendre and Bessel functions. Text: at the level of Powers, Boundary Value Problems.

MATH 4583. Vector Analysis
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3308.

MATH 4584. Mathematical Methods in Continuum Mechanics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 3308.
An elementary tensorial treatment of various geometric and mechanical concepts needed in the study of hydrodynamics, elasticity, and plasticity. Text: at the level of Prager, Introduction to Mechanics of Continua.

MATH 4591. Introduction to Mathematical Optimization
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308.
Introduction to various linear and nonlinear optimization problems in finite-dimensional spaces. Theoretical properties of the objective function will be examined and appropriate algorithms developed. Text: at the level of Cooper and Steinberg, Introduction to Methods of Optimization.

MATH 4640. Scientific Computing I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2308, and knowledge of computer programming.
Topics include finding zeros of functions, direct and iterative methods for solving linear systems of equations, polynomial interpolation and numerical integration including Romberg and adaptive methods.

MATH 4641. Scientific Computing II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4640 or consent of school.
Topics covered include solution of ordinary differential equations, nonlinear systems of equations, eigenvalue problems, least squares and spline approximations.

MATH 4790. Intensive Review of the Elementary Calculus
10-6-9. Audit basis only. Prerequisites: consent of school and student's advisor.
Refresher course covering major topics in calculus. The course is designed for returning graduate students with calculus background who have been away from academic work for considerable time.

MATH 4800. Special Topics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
This course enables the School of Mathematics to comply with requests for courses in special topics. Given upon sufficient demand.

MATH 4805. Special Topics
3-0-5.

MATH 4999. Reading or Research
1-0-6. Pass/fail basis only. Not more than seven hours can be counted toward bachelor's degree. At most three hours can be counted as mathematics elective.

MATH 6012. Combinatorial Methods
3-0-3. Prerequisite or corequisite: MATH 4313.
Topics include finding zeros of functions, direct and iterative methods for solving linear systems of equations, polynomial interpolation and numerical integration including Romberg and adaptive methods.

MATH 6017. Modern Abstract Algebra I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4101 or consent of school.
Rings, ideals and related concepts, field theory unique factorization. Text: at the level of Lang, Algebra.

MATH 6021. Modern Abstract Algebra III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6022.
Concept of the total matrix algebra. Introduction to linear associative algebras. Text: at the level of Lang, Algebra.

MATH 6232. Probabilistic Methods in Sequential Decision Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4221 or the equivalent.
Development of results in sequential decision theory through probabilistic concepts and reasoning. Emphasis on application of Markov chain and martingale theories.

MATH 6241-2-3. Probability I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 6317 or equivalent.
This course develops the probability basis require in modern statistical theories and stochastic processes. It includes a selection of topics from measure and integration theory, functional analysis, Fourier integrals and central limit theory, conditional distributions and dependence and random analysis.

MATH 6261. Mathematical Statistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4241.
A detailed non-measure-theoretic treatment of minimum variance unbiased estimation and hypothesis testing, including UMP, UMP unbiased, best invariant and locally best tests. Text: at the level of Ferguson, Mathematical Statistics.

MATH 6307-8-9. Ordinary Differential Equations I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: MATH 3110, 4313.

MATH 6315. Real Analysis II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6314.
Such topics as structures of the real numbers, axiom of choice, Zorn's Lemma, Hamel basis, Baire category theorem, Stone-Weierstrass theorem, and the Daniell integral.

MATH 6317. Analysis I
4-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4313 or consent of school.
Lebesgue measure, measurable functions, Lebesgue integration, convergence theorems for integrable functions, signed measures, Hahn decomposition theorem, absolute continuity and differentiation, Radon-Nikodym theorem, Fubini's theorem.

MATH 6318. Analysis II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6317 or consent of school.

- $L^p$-spaces, metric spaces, normed linear spaces, linear operators, Hahn-Banach theorem, open mapping theorem, strong and weak convergence.

MATH 6320. Complex Analysis I 5-0-5. Prerequisites: MATH 4311, 4312, 4313, 4320.

- Analytic functions, harmonic functions, conformal mapping, Cauchy's theorem, Cauchy's formulas for derivatives, maximum principle, power series, argument principle, residue theory, contour integration, analytic continuation, applications.

MATH 6325. Complex Analysis II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6320.

- Analytic continuation, product and partial fraction representation of meromorphic functions, Mittag-Leffler theorem, conformal mapping, Schwarz-Christoffel transformations, application to Dirichlet's Problem, normal families, Riemann mapping theorem.

MATH 6335. Functional Analysis II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6318.

- Elements of nonlinear functional analysis, fixed point theorems; locally convex linear topological spaces, Krein-Milman theorem, spectral decomposition theorems, Banach algebras.

MATH 6341. Partial Differential Equations I 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4311, 4312, 4313, 4582.

- Classification of partial differential equations, canonical forms, well posed problems, wave equation in $R^n$, Hadamard's principle, potential equation, heat equation, strong maximum principles, fundamental solutions.

MATH 6342. Partial Differential Equations II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6341.

- Existence theory for elliptic equations, single and double layer potentials, Schwarz alternating procedure, subharmonic functions, weak solutions in a Sobolev space, regularity of weak solutions.

MATH 6343. Partial Differential Equations III 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 6342.


MATH 6431-2-3. General Topology I, II, III 3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 4431 or consent of school.

- Bases and subbases, filters, nets and convergence, continuous functions, separation axioms, connectedness, separability, compactness, sup and weak topologies, products and quotient topologies, compactifications and other embedding, completeness and Baire category, uniform space, metrization, function spaces, topological groups.

Text: at the level of Wilansky. Topology for Analysis.

MATH 6441-2-3. Algebraic Topology I, II, III 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4431, 4101 and 4310 or consent of school.

- Introduction to homological algebra. Cech and singular homology and cohomology theories. Applications to fixed points of maps, spheres, invariance of domain, etc., homotopy, the fundamental group, covering spaces. Introduction to sheaf theory, category theory, spectral sequences.

Text: at the level of Spanier. Algebraic Topology.

MATH 6510. Deterministic Models from the Physical Sciences and Technology 5-0-5. Prerequisites: PHYS 3121, MATH 4982.

- Electrical, mechanical, thermal systems leading to differential equations. Lumped parameter electrical, mechanical systems leading to ordinary differential equations. Distributed-parameter systems leading to partial differential equations.

MATH 6511. Mathematical Methods of Applied Science I 5-0-5. Prerequisites: MATH 2309 or 3308 and 3110 or consent of school.

- The first of three courses providing quick access to mathematical techniques important in science and engineering. Complex variables, linear algebra, linear differential, and difference equations. Credit not allowed toward graduate degrees in mathematics.

MATH 6512. Mathematical Methods of Applied Science II 5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308 and 3110 or consent of school.

- A continuation of MATH 6511. Partial differential equations, special functions, operational methods, integral transforms. Credit not allowed toward graduate degrees in mathematics.

MATH 6513. Mathematical Methods of Applied Science III 5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 6512 or consent of school.

- Approximate methods, nonlinear problems, variational techniques. Credit not allowed toward graduate degrees in mathematics.

MATH 6520. Introduction to Hilbert Spaces 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4301 or consent of school.

- Vector spaces, function spaces, inner products, projections, least squares, Fourier series, integral and differential operators, self-adjoint operators, compact operators, eigenvalues, eigenfunctions, contraction mappings.

MATH 6521. Calculus of Variations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308, or consent of school.


MATH 6522. Integral Transforms 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4852, and 4320, or consent of school.

- Classical Fourier, Laplace, and Mellin transform theory with applications to boundary-value problems. Special attention to the judicious choice of transform. Successive use of transforms.

MATH 6523. Integral Equations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 2309 or 3308 or consent of school.


MATH 6524. Special Functions of Higher Mathematics 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4320, 4582, or consent of school.

- The gamma function, Bessel functions, spherical harmonics, orthogonal polynomials, and other functions of particular interest in science and technology.

MATH 6525. Tensor Analysis 5-0-5. Prerequisite: MATH 3110 and 4583, or consent of school.

- Tensor algebra, covariant differentiation, Cartesian tensors, curvilinear coordinates, introduction to differential forms. Text: at the level of Sokolnikoff, Tensor Analysis.

MATH 6526. Field Theory with Applications 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4582, 4583, or consent of school.

- Solution of field equations of mathematical physics by separation of variables in spherical, cylindrical, and other curvilinear coordinates with attention to advantageous choice of coordinates.

MATH 6640. Applied Computational Methods for Partial Differential Equations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4215 and MATH 2308.

- Algorithms using the finite differences and finite elements for the numerical solution of steady and transient problems of engineering and science. Student computer use emphasized.

MATH 6643. Numerical Linear Algebra 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4301 or consent of school.

- Numerical solutions of linear equations; least squares problems, the singular value decomposition and generalized inverse; methods for determining eigenvalues including the QR algorithm.

MATH 6644. Numerical Solution of Nonlinear Equations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4311, or consent of school.

- Analysis of iterative methods for nonlinear finite and infinite dimensional equations, fixed point equations, Newton's method, gradient related methods, update methods, continuation methods.

MATH 6645. Numerical Approximation Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4311 or consent of school.

- Theoretical and computational aspects of polynomial, rational and spline approximation, including Chebyshev and least squares approximation, linear methods of approximation, B-splines, mesh selection.

MATH 6646. Numerical Methods for Ordinary Differential Equations 3-0-3. Prerequisite: MATH 4311 or consent of school.


- Finite difference and finite element approximations for elliptic and parabolic boundary value problems, error analysis for projection methods, characteristic methods for hyperbolic systems, stability analysis.

MATH 6750. Stochastic Models in Management Science 3-0-3. Prerequisites: MATH 4215 and MATH 2308.

- Stochastic process models for managerial contexts including production, congestion, cash flow, fisheries and passenger reservations. Processes include birth and death, renewal and Markov. Also listed as MSCI 6750.

MATH 7000. Master's Thesis 3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: MATH 6121, 6122, 6123 or consent of school.
Courses directed toward research in algebra. Areas of current research interests include homological algebra, finite groups, semi-groups, loop theory.

3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: MATH 6241, 6242, 6243 or consent of school.

Courses organized around recent broad advances in probability and statistics basic to research in these fields, content of courses varying from year to year. Typical courses would emphasize stochastic processes, ergodic theory, limit theorems of probability, statistical decision theory, theories of estimation and hypothesis testing, etc.

3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 6307, 6308, 6309 or consent of school.

Courses directed toward research in differential equations, the content varying from year to year. Representative topics include singular boundary-value problems, asymptotic solutions of differential equations, differential equations containing a large parameter, Poincaré-Lapunov stability theory and differential equations in the large.

MATH 7311-2-3. Advanced Topics in Real Analysis I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 6317 or consent of school.

Courses directed toward research in real analysis and related areas, the topics varying from year to year. Topics will be selected from areas such as Hilbert space theory, theory of distributions, abstract harmonic analysis, ergodic theory, Denjoy and Perron integrals.

MATH 7321-2-3. Advanced Problems in Complex Variables I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: MATH 6320 or consent of school.

Courses directed toward research in complex variables. Representative topics include topics from functions of several complex variables, conformal mapping.

MATH 7431-2-3. Advanced Topics in Topology I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

The course content will vary from year to year. Topics selected from topological groups, algebraic topology, mapping theory, topological analysis, dimension theory, fixed point theory.

3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Topics in a particular year may include some or all of variational techniques, asymptotic methods, differential operators of mathematical physics. Fourier transforms, nonlinear and singular integral equations.

MATH 7999. Preparation for Doctoral Examinations
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of advisor. Audit only.

MATH 8101-11-21-31-41-51. Special Topics
1-0-1. Prerequisite: consent of school.

These courses enable the School of Mathematics to comply with requests for courses in selected topics.

MATH 8102-12-22-32-42-52. Special Topics
2-0-2.

MATH 8103-13-23-33-43-53. Special Topics
3-0-3.

MATH 8104-14-24-34-44-54. Special Topics
4-0-4.

MATH 8105-15-25-35-45-55. Special Topics
5-0-5.

MATH 8501-8599. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of advisor.

MATH 9000. Doctoral Thesis

The curriculum is divided into two courses: a Basic Course open to all freshmen and sophomores and an Advanced Course for qualified juniors, seniors, and graduate students. The student who is undecided about pursuing a commission has the option of participating in the Basic Course without incurring a military obligation. Successful completion of the Basic Course (or commensurate training), a minimum 20 grade point average, and the appropriate medical and physical qualifications are prerequisites for enrollment in the Advanced Course. Successful completion of both courses and award of a bachelor's degree constitute the normal progression to gaining a commission as a Second Lieutenant. Courses are available to both men and women.

The overall Army ROTC curriculum prepares students to become effective leaders and managers in a variety of responsible and challenging commissioned officer fields thus facilitating early middle management career development and progression. A description of basic course requirements and associated programs is covered in the following paragraphs.

Department of Military Science

Established in 1917
Professor and Head—Colonel Richard D. Schott, Assistant Professors—Majors Leslie T. Smith, Barringer F. Wingard; Captains Alan J. Watson, John S. White, Richard G. Holcombe.

General Information

The purpose of the Army ROTC curriculum is to acquaint students with the Army, its role in society, and the basic fundamentals of leadership and management. Concurrently, the overall program is designed to aid students in developing those abilities and attitudes which will make them academically successful and to develop well-educated junior officers for the Active Army, the Army National Guard, and the Army Reserve.

The Basic Course Curriculum

The basic program consists of a six-quarter block of instruction taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Successful completion of all six quarters satisfies the Military Science requirements for progression to the Advanced Course. These courses provide a foundation in basic military subjects such as customs and traditions, history, leadership, and map reading. They round out a student's academic life, provide challenge, foster confidence, and facilitate personal growth and development. Courses are offered fall, winter, and spring quarters with two credit hours awarded for each course. Six of the hours earned may be applied as elective credits toward degree requirements at the school. Courses normally meet two hours a week plus one hour leadership laboratory. Students in the Basic Course do not incur any military obligation unless they are on an ROTC Scholarship. They are issued uniforms and may participate in other ROTC related events and training such as Airborne School, Air Assault School, and Northern Warfare Training. The Basic Course consists of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS 1021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Army of Today (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 1022</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Operational Systems (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 1023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic Map Reading and Military Techniques (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 2021</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Leadership (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 2012</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analysis of Command and Leadership (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 2023</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Military Training of the Individual (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Optional Basic Camp

Those academically qualified students who are unable to fulfill the requirements of the Basic Program during their freshman and sophomore years may qualify for admission to the Advanced Course by successfully completing basic camp preparatory training. This option is primarily designed to meet the needs of transfer students, those completing the sophomore year and others, including graduate students, who have six quarters remaining at the Institute. This option provides a two-year program in lieu of the standard four-year curriculum. The basic camp option consists of a six-week training period conducted at an active Army post during the summer months. During 1984, six cycles will be available to meet student needs. Students desiring to exercise this option are required to submit a formal application and pass a general physical.

Students electing the basic camp training program will receive approximately $600 in addition to travel expenses to and from the camp. Uniforms, housing, medical care, and meals are furnished by the government during the camp. Interested students should contact the Military Science Department during the spring quarter, but not later than June 1.
The Advanced Course Curriculum

The Advanced Course is designed to develop fully a cadet's leadership and management potential, physical stamina, and self-confidence, as well as those personal characteristics desired in an Army Officer. The objective is to produce the highest caliber junior officer fully capable of discharging a wide spectrum of command and management responsibilities in the modern Army and in the business world.

The Advanced Course consists of six quarters of instruction normally taken during the junior and senior years. Successful completion of the six courses fulfills the Military Science academic requirements for award of an officer's commission. Eleven credit hours are earned of which nine may be applied as elective credits toward any degree at the school. Advanced Course students receive a subsistence allowance of $100 a month, not to exceed $1,000 per academic year.

Service veterans, three- or four-year junior ROTC students, junior, or service academy cadets may qualify for direct entry into the Advanced Course. Entry is not automatic, and Department evaluation of previous training and academic achievement will determine appropriate placement level.

Advanced Course students are eligible to participate in the Simultaneous Membership Program with the Army Reserve and National Guard. Students in this program affiliate with an Army unit as an officer trainee, thus affording them the opportunity for enhanced leadership development. Students in this program receive an additional $90 per month.

Students enrolled in the Advanced Course are also required to complete a six-week Advanced Camp to become eligible for commissioning. Attendance at Advanced Camp normally occurs in the summer between the junior and senior years; however, it may be delayed as in the case of students in the Co-op Program. Students can also participate in additional voluntary training such as Airborne School, Ranger School, Cadet Flight Orientation Program, and Cadet Troop Leader Training. In addition to completing the Military Science academic requirements of both the Basic and Advanced Courses, the student must complete at least one undergraduate course from each of three designated fields of study: Written Communications, Human Behavior, and Military History. Completing one undergraduate course in Management and National Security Studies is strongly encouraged; ROTC Scholarship students are also required to take a foreign language course.

Students who successfully complete the Army ROTC curriculum and earn a bachelor's degree can be commissioned Second Lieutenants. Subsequent military service may be on active duty or with the Army Reserve or National Guard. Outstanding cadets who are selected as Distinguished Military students may gain Regular Army commissions. The following courses constitute the Advanced Course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MS 3011 Advanced Military Navigation (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 3012 Tactical Decision Making I (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 3023 Tactical Decision Making II (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 4011 The Military Team and the Junior Officer (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 4012 Military Management and Law (2-1-2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MS 4023 Professional Ethics and the Army Officer (1-1-1)</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A total of six hours of Basic ROTC courses may be applied toward a degree.

Written Communications: Select any course offered by the institution in the following: English composition, creative writing, business of scientific writing, linguistics, or logic.

Human Behavior: Select any course offered by the institution in the following: psychology, sociology, anthropology, or ethics.

Military History: Select any course offered by the institution in the following: American history, American military affairs, history of war, 19th & 20th century European history, history of US foreign policy in the 20th century, or armed forces and society.

Management: Select any course offered such as management science, management, management information systems, decision making, management, statistics, accounting, or economics.

National Security Studies: Select any course offered such as national defense/strategy, comparative political systems, international relations, American foreign policy, or international economics.

Foreign Language: Select any foreign language offered by the Department of Modern Languages.

A total of nine credit hours of Advanced ROTC courses may be applied toward a degree.

Scholarship Programs

Each year the Army offers a variety of full scholarship programs to those young men and women who have demonstrated outstanding academic scholarship and leadership potential. Four-year scholarships are awarded incoming freshmen through national merit competition. Three-year and two-year scholarships are available on either a national competitive basis or directly through the professor of Military Science. Scholarships provide full tuition to both resident and out-of-state students, a stipend for textbooks and supplies, and laboratory fees in addition to a $100 a month tax-free allowance. Scholarship students will serve either on active duty or in the reserve.

Options

Qualified students entering their junior year of college may request that they be guaranteed a particular branch of the Army; requirements vary.

Students who desire entry into the Army aviation program may apply for Flight Orientation in their junior year. Those students who wish to obtain a commission as an officer, but do not want to serve on active duty, are guaranteed reserve forces duty. In this program, students are guaranteed in writing that they will not be placed on active duty and can fulfill their entire commitment in the Army Reserve or National Guard.

The Department of Military Science allows both scholarship and non-scholarship students to participate in the Co-op Program. Co-op students are monitored and advised quarterly so that they meet requirements for commissioning.

Student Advisory Services

Faculty members are available throughout the academic year and during each summer orientation session in the Military Science Department to all students for academic counseling, schedule planning, and career guidance. Students and their parents are encouraged to seek advice on the overall Army ROTC program, scholarship opportunities, and officer career development. Appointments may be made personally or by collect call to (404) 894-4760/4761.

Courses of Instruction

MS 1500. Ranger Company (Optional) 1-1-1

An organization designed to train and prepare the small unit leader with the principles of leadership, unit maintenance, and leadership techniques in a demanding physical environment. (Course is for audit only)

MS 1021. The Army of Today 2-1-2

United States Army heritage, traditions, missions, and organizations as related to national defense, land warfare, and national objectives; includes the role of the Army officer in today's dynamic environment.

MS 1022. Army Operational Systems 2-1-2

Continuation of topics introduced in MS 1021 with additional focus on current and future US Army Operational Systems.

MS 1023. Basic Map Reading and Military Techniques 2-1-2

Basic Map Reading techniques with an introduction to various individual military skills required to perform as a member of a military organization.

MS 2012. Analysis of Command and Leadership 2-1-2

Analysis and development of fundamental leadership skills required to lead individuals and small units in a military environment; includes use of case studies to develop organizational and leadership techniques.

MS 2021. Introduction to Leadership 2-1-2

Introduction to fundamental leadership and management dimensions. Student applies the areas of problem analysis and decision making, planning and organizing, delegation and control, and interpersonal communications.
Department of Modern Languages

Established in 1904
Professor and Head—Louis J. Zahn; Pro-
fessors—James Gough, Jr., George F. Wat-
er (Adjunct); Associate Professor—J. Carroll Brooks, William W. Johnson.

General Information

The diverse course offerings of the Department of Modern Languages provide students with opportunities for achieving reasonable fluency in writing, reading, speaking, and understanding several foreign languages including English as a foreign language. Further, they instruct students in the civilizations and literatures of the countries in which those languages are spoken.

Although the department does not offer a degree or “major,” certificates or “mini-
mors” are available in French, German, linguistics, and Spanish. To receive a cer-
ficate in one of these options, students must take eighteen credit hours, fifteen hours of which must be on the 3000-level or above. Students should consult the department for additional details.

Students may take any courses for which they have the prerequisites as spec-
ified in the catalog descriptions. Counseling and placement examinations are available on request. Usually two years in high school are recommended. Each course is essentially a unit in itself, but beginning students are encouraged to pursue at least the elementary three-quarter sequence in order to achieve a minimum level of fluency. Students must have departmental consent to enroll in 1000-level courses after the successful completion of any 2000, 3000, or 4000-level course. Students who take courses in their native language must schedule courses no lower in level than the equivalent.

Co-ops who are beginning a foreign language should limit themselves to French, German, and Spanish. Since each course on the 2000, 3000, and 4000-level is a unit in itself, they do not have to be taken in numerical order. With minor exceptions students can fulfill their sixty-six-hour humanities and social science requirements for graduation by taking courses, including linguistics courses, in the Department of Modern Languages. Students should consult the course catalog descriptions and the section of this catalog entitled “Humanities and Social Science Requirements” on p. 40 in order to determine which courses are classified as humanities and which are classified as social sciences in their respective colleges. With the approval of their major schools students may take any courses offered by the Department of Modern Languages on a pass/fail basis.

Engineering College students who choose to begin the study of a foreign language (1001-2-3) must take in addition at least three three-hour courses 2000-level or higher, if they wish to receive “humanities” credit for the 1000-level courses; otherwise those 1000-level courses will count as “elective” credit. Engineering College students should note that the aforementioned provision does not apply to Linguistics; all linguistics courses on the 1000 and 2000-
levels carry “humanities” credit both individually and collectively.

Credit for Credit for High School Study

The department will grant nine hours of effective credit in French, German, Italian, Portuguese, and Spanish, or twelve hours in Russian for high school study in a foreign language, provided the student has two or more years of high school credit (or the equivalent) in the language in question and has completed nine quarter hours at the 2000, 3000, or 4000-level with an average grade of “C” or higher. Transfer students must complete at least three of the nine hours at Georgia Tech.

The department will not grant credit for high school study in a foreign language to students who speak the language in question as their native language or to students who have taken 1000-level courses or the equivalent at Georgia Tech or at other college-level institutions for which they have received transfer credit.

To have this free elective credit entered on their records, students must request that the appropriate form be submitted by the Department of Modern Languages to the registrar. This elective credit is not applicable toward fulfillment of the thirty-six-hour social sciences and humanities requirements for graduation. No grade is attached to this credit.

Doctoral Degree Language Requirements

See page 54.

English for Foreign Students

The department also serves the Institute by providing instruction in English as a foreign language, offered through non-credit programs in intensive English for foreign students (elementary, intermediate, and advance-
level) usually under the auspices of the Department of Continuing Education.

The prerequisite is two years of high school English or the equivalent. Included in the program are grammar, pronunciation, sentence patterns, vocabulary building, spelling, reading, theme writing, and group and individual practice in the language laboratory. The department offers these intensive courses of twenty-five hours per week during all four quarters. Pursuant to specific requests, the depart-
ment develops special programs to complement study in engineering and science.

For a descriptive folder write to Dr. Louis J. Zahn, Department of Modern Languages, Georgia Institute of Technology, Atlanta, Georgia 30332.

All non-native speakers of English must fulfill requirements in English for graduation either by taking the same courses required of native speakers, offered by the Depart-
ment of English, or by taking the special series (FL 1031-2-3) offered by the Department of Modern Languages.
Courses of Instruction

Note: (Hum.) = Humanities credit; (Soc. Sci.) = Social Science credit.

Students in the College of Engineering may include up to nine hours (twelve hours in Russian) of elementary foreign language study for humanities credit, provided nine additional hours are completed on the 2000 or higher levels; otherwise the 1000 level course will count as elective credit. This regulation does not apply to courses in linguistics.

CHIN 1001. Introduction to Mandarin Chinese I
3-2-4. Prerequisite: one year college-level foreign language study or equivalent and consent of department. Continuation of CHIN 1001; introduction to Chinese writing system.

CHIN 1002. Introduction to Mandarin Chinese II
3-2-4. Prerequisite: CHIN 1001 or equivalent. Continuation of CHIN 1001; introduction to Chinese writing system.

CHIN 1003. Introduction to Mandarin Chinese III
3-2-4. Prerequisite: CHIN 1002 or equivalent. Continuation of CHIN 1002: more emphasis on written Chinese.

CHIN 4901-2-3-4. Special Problems in Chinese Credit to be arranged.

Provides the special instruction required under special programs.

FL 1011-12-13. Elementary Brazilian-Portuguese I, II, III
3-0-3 each course. Prerequisites: 1011–none; 1012–1011 or equivalent; 1013–1012 or equivalent. Pronunciation, conversation, reading, composition, grammar. Audio-lingual methodology and materials. (Hum.)

FL 1021-22-23. Elementary Italian I, II, III
3-0-3 each course. Prerequisites: 1021–none; 1022–1021 or equivalent; 1023–1022 or equivalent. Pronunciation, conversation, reading, composition, grammar. Audio-lingual methodology and materials. (Hum.)

FL 1031-2-3. English as a Foreign Language I, II, III
5-0-5 each. Prerequisite: 1031, none; 1032, 1031 or equivalent; 1033, 1032 or equivalent. May be taken by non-native speakers of English in lieu of ENGL 1001-2-3. Review of basic skills; 1031 stresses oral-aural skills and writing; 1032, writing, reading, vocabulary; 1033, composition, readings on life in the U.S.A. (Hum.)

FL 2011. Colonial Brazil and the Portuguese Empire, 1500-1808
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1013 or equivalent. Cultural history of Portuguese America from conquest and settlement to the end of the colonial period. Includes grammar review. Conducted in Portuguese. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 2012. Development of Independent Brazil, 1808-1930
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1013 or equivalent. Cultural history of Brazil from independence through the Empire and the Old Republic. Includes grammar review. Conducted in Portuguese. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 2013. Brazil Since 1930: The Giant Emerges
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1013 or equivalent. Cultural history of contemporary Brazil from the rise of Vargas to the present day. Conducted in Portuguese. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 2021. Cultural History of Florence 1300-1500
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1023 or equivalent. Dante, Boccaccio, and the Medics. Grammar review. Conducted in Italian. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 2022. Cultural History of Rome 1500-1700
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1023 or equivalent. Emphasis on Michelangelo, Bernini, Borromini. Grammar review. Conducted in Italian. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 2023. Cultural History of Italy Since 1848
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FL 1023 or equivalent. Unification. Fascism, resistance, post-war boom, current unrest. Conducted in Italian. (Soc. Sci.)

FL 3801-2-3-4. Special Topics in Modern Languages
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of head of department. Permits students to do work in languages not treated in other courses and/or to engage in special research and/or experimental studies.

FREN 1001. Elementary French I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: none. Essential principles of French grammar and phonetics, acquisition of vocabulary through simple conversational exercises and the reading of simple selections. (Hum.)

FREN 1002. Elementary French II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 1001 or equivalent. Continuation of FREN 1001, extension of the survey of French grammar, acquisition of a general vocabulary through conversation and reading. (Hum.)

FREN 1003. Elementary French III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 1002 or equivalent. Reading of selected texts, composition, completion of the survey of French grammar. (Hum.)

FREN 2001. Cultural History of France to 1810
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 1003 or equivalent or one year in high school. Development and evolution of social structures of France as reflected in literature, history, and art. Includes a review of grammar. Conducted in French. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 2002. Cultural History of France from 1810-1900
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 1003, two yrs. in high school or equivalent. Development and evolution of social structures of France from 1810 to 1800, as reflected in literature, history, and art. Continuation of a review of grammar. Conducted in French. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 2003. Cultural History of France Since 1900
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 1003, two yrs. in high school or equivalent. Development and evolution of social structures of France during the twentieth century and twentieth centuries as reflected in literature, history, and art. Includes a review of grammar. Conducted in French. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 2021-2-3. Intermediate Conversation I, II
3-2 each. Prerequisite: FREN 1003, two yrs. in high school or equivalent. A conversational approach to topics of current interest in the humanities in France. (Hum.)

FREN 3001. French Literature from 1800-1850
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Romanticism, the reappearance of lyric poetry, the importance of the individual as opposed to classical anonymity. Conducted in French. (Hum.)

FREN 3002. French Literature from 1850-1900
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Parnassianism and symbolism, developments in poetry, realism, and naturalism. Trends and styles. Conducted in French. (Hum.)

FREN 3003. French Literature Since 1900
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Exploration of currents in modern prose, poetry, and drama. Conducted in French. (Hum.)

FREN 3004-5-6. Drama Workshop I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. (Hum.)

FREN 3007-8-9. Survey of Literature I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. (Hum.)

FREN 3011. France Today I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Culture, history, and geography of modern France in lectures and class discussions, short papers on assigned topics; conducted in French. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 3012. France Today II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Continuation of FREN 3011. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 3013. France Today III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 2003 or equivalent. Continuation of FREN 3012. (Soc. Sci.)

FREN 4001. French Stylistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 3003 or equivalent. Advanced study of syntax and semantics, aimed at development of stylistic sensitivity. Compositions in French. (Hum.)

FREN 4002. Classical French Literature
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 3003 or equivalent. Survey of French classical literature, readings in Malherbe, Descartes, Pascal, La Rochefoucauld, La Fontaine, La Bruyere, Corneille, Moliere, and Racine. Lectures on the Classical Age; term report. Conducted in French. (Hum.)

FREN 4003. The French Novel
3-0-3. Prerequisite: FREN 3003 or equivalent. Survey of the development of the French novel from the late seventeenth century through the twentieth century; term report. Conducted in French. (Hum.)

FREN 4075. Intensive Readings in French I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: junior standing or consent of department. Primarily for graduate students preparing for the Ph.D. reading knowledge examination. Emphasizes structures pertinent to reading comprehension particularly of scientific literature. Can also serve any students desiring a rapid review of basic French.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GER 2051.</td>
<td>Issues in Science and Technology I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>GER 2052 or equivalent.</td>
<td>Continuation of GER 2052; addition of individual projects to conform to the students' special fields of study. (Soc. Sci.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 4076.</td>
<td>Intensive Readings in German I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>GER 4075.</td>
<td>Continuation of GER 4075.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GER 4077.</td>
<td>Intensive Readings in German II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>GER 4076.</td>
<td>Continuation of GER 4076.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ITALIAN</td>
<td>The 1000-level courses are offered for foreign students who wish to perfect their English.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1001.</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Linguistics I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>none.</td>
<td>English pronunciation contrasted with that of various foreign languages; vocabulary building; readings in linguistics. (Hum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1002.</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Linguistics II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>none.</td>
<td>Theoretical and practical approach to the study of English word and sentence formation using comparative data from different dialects and languages; grammar, punctuation, composition; readings in linguistics. (Hum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 1003.</td>
<td>Fundamentals of English Linguistics III</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>none.</td>
<td>A theoretical and practical approach to English semantic structure and stylistic levels; composition; readings in linguistics. (Hum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2001.</td>
<td>Introduction to Language I</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>none.</td>
<td>Study of the design of natural language with emphasis on the traditional description of its phonological and grammatical systems. (Hum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2002.</td>
<td>Introduction to Language II</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>LING 2001 or consent of department.</td>
<td>Introduction to modern grammatical and semantic theories of language. (Hum.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LING 2003.</td>
<td>Introduction to Language III</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>LING 2002 or consent of department.</td>
<td>Can also serve any students desiring a rapid review of basic German.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
LING 3001. Introduction to Articulatory Phonetics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 2003 or consent of department.
Introduction to articulatory and acoustic phonetics, methodology for analyzing sounds in various languages, with emphasis on recording sounds in phonetic script and reproduction of sounds. (Hum.)

LING 3002. Introduction to Structural Linguistics I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 3001 or consent of department.
Methodology for phonological analysis of language, examination of phonological data from hypothetical and natural languages. Collateral readings, problems. (Hum.)

LING 3003. Introduction to Structural Linguistics II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 3002 or consent of department.
Continuation of LING 3002 with emphasis on morphology and syntax, study of the works of Bloomfield, Pike, and Harris. Collateral readings, problems. (Hum.)

LING 3004. Natural Language Processing
3-0-3. Prerequisite: none.
Primarily for ICS students; study of selected topics from grammar and semantics which are important in the understanding and processing of natural language in human and computer contexts. (Hum.)

LING 3005. Black English Linguistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 2001 or equivalent.
Origins and development of American Black English from the 1600s to the present. Includes analysis of its structure and its relationship to African languages and cultures. (Hum.)

LING 4001. History of Linguistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: prior study of linguistics or consent of department.
Survey of the theoretical developments in linguistic science with major emphasis on the developments of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries. (Soc. Sci.)

LING 4002. Current Developments in Linguistics
3-0-3. Prerequisite: prior study of linguistics or consent of department.
Live issues in the field and approaches favored by various contemporary schools. (Hum.)

LING 4003. Semantics and Linguistic Theory
3-0-3. Prerequisite: prior study of linguistic theory.
Various approaches to the problem of meaning in linguistic analysis. (Hum.)

LING 4021. Contrastive Language Systems
3-0-3. Prerequisite: LING 3001-2-3 or consent of department.
A comparison of the similarities and differences of selected major languages with English in respect to phonology, written representation, syntactic, and semantic categories.

LING 4075-6-7. Comparative Analysis of Major European Languages I, II, III
3-0-3 each. Prerequisite: LING 3001-2-3 or consent of department.
Emphasis on grammatical and semantic structure and their correspondences, English as the control language. LING 4075 treats the major Slavic languages. LING 4076 treats major Germanic languages. LING 4077 treats major Romance languages.

LING 4901-2. Special Problems in Linguistics
Credit to be arranged.
Provides the special instruction required under special programs. (4901, Hum.) (4902, Soc. Sci.)

PORTUGUESE
See FL 1011 and 2021.

RUSSIAN

RUSS 1001. Elementary Russian I
3-2-4. Prerequisite: none.
Russian, essential principles of Russian grammar, acquisition of vocabulary through illustrative readings, intensive familiarization with recorded material. (Hum.)

RUSS 1002. Elementary Russian II
3-2-4. Prerequisite: RUSS 1001 or equivalent.
Continuation of RUSS 1001, introduction of additional reading material as progress of class permits. (Hum.)

RUSS 1003. Elementary Russian III
3-2-4. Prerequisite: RUSS 1002 or equivalent.
Continuation of RUSS 1002. Emphasis on reading of simple prose. (Hum.)

RUSS 2001. History and Culture of Russia
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 1003 or equivalent.
Period: Ninth century to eighteenth. Review of grammar and oral practice. (Soc. Sci.)

RUSS 2002. History and Culture of Russia
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 1003 or equivalent.
Period: Eighteenth century to 1917. Review of grammar and oral practice. (Soc. Sci.)

RUSS 3001. Period: 1800-1860. Romanticism, the Golden Age of Russian Poetry, Naturalism
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 2003 or equivalent.
Readings in Russian. (Hum.)

RUSS 3002. Period: 1860-1900. The Golden Age of Russian Prose, Realism
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 2003 or equivalent.
Readings in Russian. (Hum.)

RUSS 3003. Period: 1900 to the Present. Symbolism, Futurism, Soviet Literature
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 2003 or equivalent.
Readings in Russian. (Hum.)

RUSS 4075. Intensive Readings in Russian I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: at least junior standing or consent of department.
Primarily for graduate students preparing for the Ph.D. reading knowledge examination. Emphasizes structures pertinent to reading comprehension particularly of scientific literature. Can also serve any students desiring a rapid review of basic Russian.

RUSS 4076. Intensive Readings in Russian II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 4075.
Continuation of RUSS 4075.

RUSS 4077. Intensive Readings in Russian III
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 4076.
Continuation of RUSS 4076.

RUSS 4901-2. Special Problems in Russian
Credit to be arranged.
Provides the special instruction required under special programs. (4901, Hum.) (4902, Soc. Sci.)

SPANISH

SPAN 1001. Elementary Spanish I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: RUSS 1003 or equivalent.
Pronunciation, grammatical and semantic structures of Spanish and native traditions, focusing on selected aspects of contemporary life in the Latin American countries. Conducted in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 1002. Elementary Spanish II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 1001 or equivalent.
Continuation of SPAN 1001. (Hum.)

SPAN 1003. Period: 1800-1860. Romanticism, the Golden Age of Spanish Poetry, Naturalism
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2003 or equivalent.
Readings in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 2001. History and Culture of Spain I
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 1003 or equivalent.
The voyages of discovery and expeditions of conquest in sixteenth century Spanish America, with an introduction to the important Indian civilizations. Includes grammar review. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 2002. History and Culture of Spain II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 1003 or equivalent, SPAN 2001.
Spanish America from the period of the vice-regalities and Caribbean pirates to the Wars of Independence in the 1800s. Includes grammar review. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 2013. Twentieth Century Spanish America
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 1003 or equivalent.
Twentieth century Spanish America as a fusion of Spanish and native traditions, focusing on selected aspects of contemporary life in the Latin American countries. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 2001. Spanish-American Literature Before 1895
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
Continued in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 2002. Spanish-American Literature Since 1895
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
Continued in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 3003. Introduction to Spanish Literature
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
The cultural heritage of Spain in the Americas as reflected in representative European and Spanish-American literary works. Conducted in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 2004. Cultural History of Mexico
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
Readings from representative authors. Vocabulary building, lectures, discussions, conversation, and composition. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 3005. Contemporary Latin America
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
Selected contemporary essays, speeches, and diverse documents reflecting social, economic, and political problems. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 3006. Grammar Review and Composition
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
Advanced study of syntax and semantics, aimed at development of stylistic sensitivity. Compositions in Spanish. (Hum.)

SPAN 3007. Cultural History of Spain
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 2013 or equivalent.
History of Spanish civilization from prehistoric times to 1500. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

SPAN 3008. Colonial Spanish America and the Wars of Independence, 1600-1900
3-0-3. Prerequisite: SPAN 1003 or equivalent.
Spanish America from the period of the vice-regalities and Caribbean pirates to the Wars of Independence in the 1800s. Includes grammar review. Conducted in Spanish. (Soc. Sci.)

Modern Languages 261
GENERAL INFORMATION

MUSI 1002-3. Concert Band IA, IB
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. First course.

MUSI 1111. Marching Band I
0-6-2. Prerequisite: consent of director. First course.

0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. First course.

MUSI 1301-2-3. Jazz Ensemble IA, IB, IIC
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. First course.

MUSI 2102-3. Concert Band IIIA, IIB
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. Second course.

MUSI 2111. Marching Band II
0-6-2. Prerequisite: consent of director. Second course.

MUSI 2201-2-3. Chorale-Mixed Singing Group IIA, IIB, IIC
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. Second course.

MUSI 2301-2-3. Jazz Ensemble IIA, IIB, IIC
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. Second course.

MUSI 3102-3. Concert Band IIIA, IIB
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. Third course.

MUSI 3111. Marching Band III
0-6-2. Prerequisite: consent of director. Third course.

MUSI 3201-2-3. Chorale-Mixed Singing Group IIIA, IIB, IIC
0-3-1. Prerequisite: consent of director. Third course.
Department of Naval Science
Established in 1926

Commanding Officer and Professor of Naval Science—Captain Peter G. Frederick, USN; Associate Professor—Commander Marion R. Alexander, USN; Assistant Professors—Major H. Clay Williams, USMC; Lieutenant M.P. Dean, USNR; Lieutenant D. J. Dearolph, USN; Lieutenant Archie Mitchell, USN; Lieutenant Martin Toher, USN; Lieutenant R. A. Hunt, USN.

General Information
The naval officer education program offers students the opportunity to qualify for service as a commissioned officer in the U.S. Navy or U.S. Marine Corps. The program consists of a standardized curriculum designed to complement and assist academic pursuits by imparting knowledge of the naval environment and fostering an understanding of the role of the Navy and Marine Corps in national security.

Curriculum
In addition to the required naval science courses, all Navy Option Scholarship Students must take calculus (MATH 1307-9 or MATH 1711-3) and physics (PHYS 2121 or 2141 series). All marine option students must take POL 3203 and POL 3204 or a substitute approved by the professor of naval science. Any additional requirements are based on whether the student is in a technical or non-technical major, Navy option or Marine option, and scholarship or non-scholarship. Each student must ascertain from the NROTC Department a complete description of program requirements since the above statement is only a general outline.

No more than six hours of credit in basic naval science courses and no more than nine hours of credit in advanced naval science courses will be applied toward a degree.

Courses of Instruction

Introduction to structure and principles of naval organization, customs and uniforms, missions of the Navy as they relate to sea power and maritime affairs.

Discussion of naval ship design and construction. Examination of concepts and calculations of ship stability characteristics. Introduction to shipboard damage control.

NS 1003. Naval Ship Systems II 2-1-2. Prerequisite: NS 1002.
Shipboard propulsion, electrical, and auxiliary engineering systems are examined. Nuclear propulsion, gas turbines, and other developments in naval engineering are presented.

The broad principles, concepts and elements of the topic with historic and modern applications to the United States and other nations.
NS 2013. Naval Weapons Systems I
2-1-2.
A fundamental working knowledge of weapon systems components and their contribution to the overall system is provided. The relationships of systems and subsystems are explored.

NS 2014. Naval Weapons Systems II
2-1-2. Prerequisite: NS 2013.
Employment and utilization of naval weapons systems are studied. An understanding of the capabilities of weapons systems and their role in the Navy's strategic mission.

NS 3001. Navigation I
3-2-3.
The theory and technique of navigation at sea. Areas of emphasis: dead reckoning, piloting, rules governing waterborne traffic. Practical applications utilizing nautical charts, tables, and instruments.

NS 3002. Navigation II
3-2-3. Prerequisite: NS 3001 or consent of department.
Determination of position at sea using the marine sextant to observe heavenly bodies, principles applications. Utilization of advanced electronic navigation systems is also introduced.

NS 3003. Naval Operations
3-2-3. Prerequisite: NS 3002 or consent of department.
Elements and principles of naval operations. Command and responsibility, tactical doctrine, communication procedures, and relative movement problems introduced. Practical applications include review of basic navigation techniques.

NS 3005-6. Evolution of Warfare I and II
3-2-3 each.
Two-quarter sequence explores forms of warfare practiced by great peoples in history. Selected campaigns are studied, emphasis on impact of leadership, evolution of tactics, weaponry, principles of war.

NS 4004-5. Amphibious Warfare I and II
3-2-3.
Two quarter sequence designed to study projection of seapower ashore, emphasis on evolution of amphibious warfare in 20th century. Strategic concepts, current doctrine discussed.

NS 4011. Naval Leadership and Management I
3-1-3.
Survey of the development of managerial thought through functional, behavioral, and situational approaches. Basic theories of managers and motivation applied to the Navy organization. Accountability of the naval officer for the performance of both subordinates and technical systems is emphasized.

NS 4012. Naval Leadership and Management II
2-1-2.
Discussion of the administrative duties and responsibilities of the senior naval officer for personnel management and division discipline. Includes study of significant features of Navy Regulations and Military Law and detail in the areas of enlisted performance evaluation, advancement, and service records.

NS 4013. Naval Leadership and Management III
2-1-2.
Introduction to the Navy Human Resources Management Support System. The junior naval officer's duties and responsibilities for material maintenance and personnel training. Seminars in elements of personal affairs planning, including finance, orders, benefits, travel, and related topics.

NS 4001-3. Special Problems in Naval Science
2-1-2.
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: submission of a 500-word statement detailing the expected area of study to the professor of naval science and permission from the professor of naval science to enroll.

Selected students pursue creative research in specialized areas of naval science under the supervision of a staff officer whose career specialty is in that field. Professional papers of publishable quality and depth will be sought. Students have the option of studying for one, two, or three credit hours per quarter and for one, two, or three quarters of the academic year.

Department of Physical Education and Recreation
Established in 1942
Department Head and Professor—James A. Reedy; Associate Professors—Bill D. Beavers, Byron A. Gilbreath; Assistant Professors—Douglas L. Fowikes, David W. Houser, Phillip B. Sparrling; Instructor—Patricia Tinklepaugh.

General Information
The Department of Physical Education and Recreation seeks to provide opportunities to develop new skills and gain information that will allow the student to lead a healthier and more productive life. Students who have completed their physical education requirement are encouraged to elect additional courses of interest.

The majority of activity and skills courses are scheduled on half-semester days per week, meeting two hours per day.

The Physical Education Requirement
All students entering Georgia Tech, unless medically disqualified, must satisfactorily complete the physical education requirement. The required courses, usually taken during the freshman year, are (1) PE 1060—Fitness: Theory, Evaluation and Conditioning or PE 1040—Health Education; (2) an aquatics course selected from PE 1010—Swimming, PE 1005—Beginning Swimming (exclusively for the non-swimmer); PE 2150—Advanced Lifesaving or PE 2160—Water Safety Instructor Course; (3) a lifetime sport or activity selected from any of the remaining physical education courses.

PE 1005. Beginning Swimming
0-4-1.
Introduction to swimming fundamentals and safety skills. Open exclusively to nonswimmers.

PE 1010. Swimming
0-4-1.
Each student strives for maximum safety by thoughtful experimentation with simulated water emergencies. Drownproofing evolves as the basic method for survival.

PE 1020. Beginning Gymnastics
0-4-1.
Gymnastic movement is used to develop essential elements of fitness including flexibility, coordination, strength, balance, and kinesthetic awareness. Open to both sexes.

PE 1030. Women's Gymnastics
0-4-1.
Instruction, demonstration, and practice of basic women's gymnastics skills utilizing the four Olympic women's events. Flexibility and general physical conditioning exercises will be included.

PE 1040. Health Education
3-0-3.
Guest lecturers from the medical and allied health profession acquaint the student with contemporary personal health concerns including drugs, nutrition, emotional health, and sex education.

PE 1050. Aerobic Conditioning: Running
0-4-1.
Primary emphasis on improvement of endurance and cardiovascular and respiratory system efficiency through an individually tailored program of jogging/running.

PE 1060. Fitness: Theory, Evaluation, and Conditioning
2-2-2.
Basic concepts on which lifetime fitness programs are founded. Role of exercise in health, weight control, and quality of life. Assessment of personal fitness and individualized exercise program for each student. Combination of lectures, laboratory demonstrations, and conditioning activities.

Courses of Instruction
Unless medically disqualified, all students will be required to complete three courses in physical education: (1) PE 1060 or PE 1040; (2) an aquatics course selected from PE 1010, PE 1005 (exclusively for nonswimmers), PE 2150 or PE 2160; (3) a lifetime sport or activity selected from any of the remaining physical education courses.

PE 1005. Beginning Swimming
0-4-1.
Introduction to swimming fundamentals and safety skills. Open exclusively to nonswimmers.

PE 1010. Swimming
0-4-1.
Each student strives for maximum safety by thoughtful experimentation with simulated water emergencies. Drownproofing evolves as the basic method for survival.

PE 1020. Beginning Gymnastics
0-4-1.
Gymnastic movement is used to develop essential elements of fitness including flexibility, coordination, strength, balance, and kinesthetic awareness. Open to both sexes.

PE 1030. Women's Gymnastics
0-4-1.
Instruction, demonstration, and practice of basic women's gymnastics skills utilizing the four Olympic women's events. Flexibility and general physical conditioning exercises will be included.

PE 1040. Health Education
3-0-3.
Guest lecturers from the medical and allied health profession acquaint the student with contemporary personal health concerns including drugs, nutrition, emotional health, and sex education.

PE 1050. Aerobic Conditioning: Running
0-4-1.
Primary emphasis on improvement of endurance and cardiovascular and respiratory system efficiency through an individually tailored program of jogging/running.

PE 1060. Fitness: Theory, Evaluation, and Conditioning
2-2-2.
Basic concepts on which lifetime fitness programs are founded. Role of exercise in health, weight control, and quality of life. Assessment of personal fitness and individualized exercise program for each student. Combination of lectures, laboratory demonstrations, and conditioning activities.
organized.

**PE 2050. Beginning Tennis**
0-4-1.
Designed for the beginning player. Introduction to fundamentals; ground strokes, basic serve, and volley. Rules and etiquette included.

**PE 2051. Intermediate Tennis**
0-4-1.
Concentration on intermediate skills, stroke refinement, spins, singles and doubles strategy.

**PE 2060. Volleyball**
0-4-1.
The serve, spiking, passing, team defensive, and offensive play will be demonstrated and practiced after which team competition is organized.

**PE 2070. Racquetball**
0-4-1.
Scoring, defensive, and offensive strategy along with basic fundamentals of the serve and volley will be demonstrated and practiced. Singles and doubles competition will be organized.

**PE 2080. Bowling**
0-4-1.
Team and league bowling competition follows an instructional program utilizing both live and filmed demonstration of basic skills and techniques.

**PE 2110. Basketball**
0-4-1.
The basic fundamentals of the game will be practiced. Team competition will then be organized.

**PE 2130. Soccer**
0-4-1.
Organization of teams and competition follows skills practice and demonstration of offensive and defensive strategy. Position assignments, safety and game rules discussed.

**PE 2150. Advanced Lifesaving**
0-4-1.
Instruction, demonstration, and practice of carries, approaches, and releases utilized in rescuing victims.

**PE 2160. Water Safety Instructor Course**
1-3-2. Prerequisite: current advanced lifesaving certificate and pass swimmer course skills. Acquisition of motor skills and the mastery of methods of teaching lifesaving and swimming courses.

**PE 2170. Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation and Standard First Aid**
0-4-1.
Basic CPR and emergency first aid skills designed to lead student to Red Cross certification.

**PE 2180. Weight Control Through Diet and Exercise**
0-4-1.
Designed to assist individuals with weight reduction through modification of eating habits and activity patterns. The course promotes immediate and long term weight control.

**PE 3801-2-3-4. Special Topics in Exercise Science**
Credit hours equal last digit of course number. Prerequisite: consent of instructor.

**PE 3901-2-3-4. Special Problems in Exercise Science**
Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of laboratory faculty member.

**School of Physics**

**Established in 1939**

Director and Professor—Edward W. Thomas; Associate Director—Graduate Programs and Research—Joseph Ford; Assistant Director for Undergraduate Programs and Research—Jeffrey A. Niven; Associate Professor—James M. Tannor; Regents’ Professors—Charles H. Braden, Joseph Ford, Harold A. Gersch, Earl W. McDaniel, L. David Wyly (Emeritus); Professors—R. Martin Ahrens, Helmut Birnir, Christopher Bottcher (Adjunct), David Finke, Martin R. Flannery, Ian R. Gatland, Don S. Harrer, Uzi Landman, David W. Martin, Elliott W. Montroll (Adjunct), Eugene T. Patrinos, Jr., Edwin J. Scheiber, August L. Stanford, James R. Stevenson, Jr., Henry S. Valk, Michael K. Wilkinson (Adjunct), J. Quitman Williams (Emeritus), R. A. Young; Associate Professors—Harry Dulaney, David B. Dusenberg, William G. Harter, Donald C. O’Shea, Roger M. Wartell, Richard M. Willamson (Adjunct), William E. Woof; Assistant Professors—David L. Fuller (Adjunct), David E. Grider, Rajashri Roy, Peter A. Scholz.

**General Information**

Physics is primarily a basic science, and fundamental research into the principles of physics continues to occupy the attention of many physicists. But the study of physics has also become increasingly important as a basis for fundamental research in interdisciplinary areas such as biophysics and chemical physics and as an applied science in government and industry. Furthermore, as society becomes more technically oriented, an education in physics may provide an advantageous pre-professional foundation.

The School of Physics offers basic service courses to freshmen and sophomores, some advanced service courses for students of engineering, science, or mathematics, and advanced work leading to the bachelor’s, master’s, and doctoral degrees in physics. The school seeks to provide elective freedom in its undergraduate and graduate degree programs in order to enable students with a wide variety of interests to work out suitable programs of study.

In addition to offering courses in the fundamentals of physics, the school provides numerous specialized courses at the undergraduate and graduate levels, especially in areas related to the research interests of the faculty. Current faculty research interests include acoustics, atomic physics, computer science, elementary particles, general relativity, many-body theory, molecular physics, nuclear physics, quantum logic, solid-state physics, statistical mechanics, physics instruction, and interdisciplinary areas in biophysics and materials science. Opportunities exist in these areas, as well as in some other areas by collaboration with faculty members of other departments, for undergraduate and graduate special problems, master’s theses, and doctoral dissertations.

Information supplementary to this catalog that may be useful to students in the planning of programs of study is available from the School of Physics. A graduate bulletin which further describes the opportunities for graduate study and research is available upon request. Students majoring in physics should consult frequently with their faculty advisors. Any student who does not have an advisor should contact the departmental office.

**Undergraduate Programs**

The School of Physics offers two undergraduate degrees, the Bachelor of Science in Physics and the Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics. The basis of the former degree program is the traditional preparation of a student for graduate study in physics. The degree program in applied physics may be better suited for entry into industry or government upon graduation, preparation for further professional training (medicine, law, dentistry, or business), or preparation for graduate study in some other discipline. The two degree programs differ in that a few courses intended primarily as preparation for graduate study in physics in the traditional program are replaced by courses oriented toward the applications of physics in the applied physics program. Greater flexibility in the choice
of technical electives is available in the applied physics program.

Each of the baccalaureate programs contains: (a) courses needed to meet general institutional degree requirements, (b) a core of technical courses intended to give a strong background in mathematics and in the physical principles of mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics and the quantum theory which governs physical phenomena at the microscopic level of molecules, atoms, and nuclei, (c) technical electives which enable the student to explore areas of his or her choice in greater depth, and (d) free electives, about one-fifth of the total hours, which may be employed to schedule additional technical or nontechnical courses.

The considerable flexibility inherent in the physics curricula is advantageous to students who wish to work out individual programs of study. At the same time, this flexibility suggests the need for consultation with advisors in order that good use may be made of the elective hours and in order to avoid scheduling difficulties that may arise in later quarters.

Since many students who earn a degree in physics have transferred from another discipline, the department has planned the degree programs to enable most students to transfer into physics with little or no loss of credit.

A total of 190 credit hours and a grade point average of at least 2.0 in physics courses numbered 3000 and higher are requisites for the bachelor's degree in physics.

### Bachelor of Science in Physics Curriculum

#### Freshman Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 1101-2-3</td>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
<td>4-3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 2121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives* | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Social Science or Humanities | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Physical Education | X-X-1 | X-X-1 | X-X-1 |

**Totals** | X-X-17 | X-X-17 | X-X-17 |

#### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8</td>
<td>Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2309</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives* | 4-3-5 | 4-3-5 | 4-3-5 |

| General Physics | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Social Science | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Humanities or Social Science | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

**Electives* | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

**Totals** | 15-3-16 | 15-3-16 | 11-0-17 |

#### Junior and Senior Years

**Course** | **Credit Hours** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121-2-3</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electricity and Magnetism (3-0-3 each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3141</td>
<td>Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3143</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Physics electives which must include at least three laboratory courses. These electives must be approved by the School of Physics and must not include more than six hours below the 3000 level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>To bring total hours to 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, junior and senior years</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes are listed following the program for the Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics.

#### Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3141</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Humanities or Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Sophomore Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2307-8</td>
<td>Calculus IV, V</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 2309</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Electives* | 4-3-5 | 4-3-5 | 4-3-5 |

| General Physics | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Social Science | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

| Humanities or Social Science | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

**Electives* | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 | 3-0-3 |

**Totals** | X-X-17 | X-X-17 | X-X-17 |

#### Junior and Senior Years

**Course** | **Credit Hours** |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121-2-3</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electricity and Magnetism (3-0-3 each)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3141</td>
<td>Thermal Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3143</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Physics electives which must include at least three laboratory courses. These electives must be approved by the School of Physics and must not include more than six hours below the 3000 level.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>To bring total hours to 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total, junior and senior years</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Footnotes are listed following the program for the Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics.

### Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3141</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Humanities or Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Bachelor of Science in Applied Physics Curriculum

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>1st Q.</th>
<th>2nd Q.</th>
<th>3rd Q.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 1307-8-9</td>
<td>Calculus I, II, III</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
<td>5-0-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3121</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 3141</td>
<td>General Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 1001-2-3</td>
<td>Analysis of Literature</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td>Humanities or Social Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Totals</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use of Elective Hours

Students may utilize their elective freedom in the physics curricula to specialize in particular areas of physics, to prepare for careers in interdisciplinary areas of science, as a preprofessional program, or to gain a background in other technical or nontechnical disciplines. For assistance to students in planning programs of study with emphasis directed towards a particular objective, the school has formulated suggestions for the use of elective hours. Supplementary material, available from the departmental office or from faculty advisors, includes suggestions relevant to the following areas of study: graduate study in physics, acoustics, applied optics, astrophysics-astronomy, biophysics, computer applications, geophysics, instrumentation-measurement, materials science, nuclear science, prebusiness/management, and pre-medical. A candidate for either baccalaureate degree in physics need not follow any one of these suggested areas of study but may combine features of several programs or devise individual programs of study.

Courses may be deferred in order to schedule ROTC. A maximum of fifteen hours of ROTC courses may be counted as free electives toward a degree in physics, of which no more than six hours may be in ROTC courses at the 1000-2000 level.

* It is recommended that physics majors elect PHYS 1000 during the freshman year.

* A course in computer programming is suggested, during the freshman or sophomore years, e.g., ICS 1700, CE 2902, EE 1010, ME 3016, or PHYS 3263.

* Students who have demonstrated competence in mathematics should consider taking MATH 3308 in lieu of MATH 2309.

* PHYS 3141 or ME 3720 may be substituted for CHEM 2113; however, students who expect to take additional chemistry courses should schedule CHEM 2113.

* This requirement may be met by scheduling one of the following courses: ICS 1700, CE 2902 (plus one additional elective hour), EE 1010, ME 3016, PHYS 3263, or other computer course approved by the School of Physics.

* EGR 1170 may be replaced by another course, with the approval of the student’s academic advisor.

Graduate Programs

Master’s Programs

The School of Physics offers two master’s degrees, the Master of Science in Physics and the Master of Science in Applied Physics.

The Master of Science in Physics is the traditional physics degree and normally comprises the program that a graduate student executes in the course of study towards a doctorate. Students may fulfill the requirements for the degree by taking fifteen hours of course work or by electing a master’s thesis in lieu of seventeen hours of courses. Although there are no rigid course requirements for the degree, most students should include PHYS 6121, 6122, 6123, and 6141 and mathematics equivalent to MATH 4347-8-9 or MATH 6511-12-13. Students should also include a research component either through inclusion of Special Problems work or by election of a thesis.

The Master of Science in Applied Physics is intended to help prepare an individual for a career in industrial, independent, or government laboratories. It is a good choice for a terminal master’s degree. However, the program may serve equally well as preparation for a doctoral program. The program includes a “practicum” of at least nine credit hours in an area of applied physics. Examples of available areas include: acoustics, instrumentation, optics, physical characterization of materials, and physics instruction. Students should take courses in the principles of physics of importance in applied physics (e.g., PHYS 4143, PHYS 6121, PHYS 6122, PHYS 4262, mathematics equivalent to MATH 3110 and 4582), and additional courses in support of the practicum.

Doctoral Program

The Doctor of Philosophy degree is directed toward proficiency in independent scholarly work. The degree program comprises course work in the principles of physics, additional specialized courses both in the area of the doctoral thesis and in one or two other areas, demonstration of reading competence in a foreign language, the passing of a comprehensive examination, and an independent research investigation. Fifteen credit hours must be earned in a minor field, which may be any approved technical or nontechnical field that the student chooses in consultation with his advisor. Ten graduate level courses are strongly recommended. Completion of the seminar series, PHYS 8001-2-3, and four core courses, PHYS 6121-2-3 and 6141, is advisable prior to taking the comprehensive examination. Three depth courses from 6121-2-3 or 6142-3 are strongly urged, as well as three breadth courses from the remaining courses in the catalog. Mathematics equivalent to MATH 6511-2-3 is recommended for most doctoral candidates. A grade point average of 2.9 in courses taken while a graduate student is required for the comprehensive examination and is a requisite for the degree.

The School encourages students to commence participation in the departmental research programs early in their graduate careers. The undertaking of a doctoral thesis is reserved until the comprehensive examination is passed, which may occur during the second graduate year for a well prepared student.

Courses of Instruction


PHYS 2111-2-3. Elementary College Physics 4-4-4 each. PHYS 2111 should be taken first; PHYS 2112 and 2113 may be taken in either order, but it is preferable that 2112 precede 2113. Credit not allowed for both 2111-2-3 and PHYS 2121-2-3 (or 2141-2-3).

This sequence of three courses treats the physical principles of mechanics; heat, wave motion, electricity, and magnetism; light and modern physics, respectively. For students in the less technical curricula. Method of teaching and subject matter are chosen to give an understanding of scientific methods and a background of scientific information needed to comprehend the commercial, cultural, and political significance of scientific progress.

Text: at the level of Hooper and Gwynne, Physics and the Physical Perspective.

PHYS 2121. Particle Dynamics 4-3-4. Corequisite: MATH 2309.

PHYS 2122. Electromagnetism 4-3-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 2121; corequisite: MATH 2307.

Text: at the level of Serway, Physics for Scientists and Engineers—with Modern Physics.

PHYS 2201. Introduction to Astronomy I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2121.

PHYS 2202. Introduction to Astronomy II 3-0-3. (PHYS 2201 is a prerequisite for PHYS 2202.)


PHYS 2401-2-3. Elementary College Physics II 4-3-5. Text: at the level of Hooper and Gwynne, Physics and the Physical Perspective.


PHYS 2123. Optics and Modern Physics 4-3-5. Prerequisites: PHYS 2122 and MATH 2307.
Text: at the level of Serway, Physics for Scientists and Engineers—with Modern Physics.

PHYS 2141-2. General Physics I, II, III 5-3-6 each. Prerequisites: see listings for PHYS 2121-2.
This sequence parallels PHYS 2121-2-3; courses from the two sequences may be intermixed. In this sequence some topics will be treated in more depth and some additional topics will be included. These courses are intended for students with demonstrated competence in mathematics and who desire a more rigorous foundation in physics.

An introductory treatment of the application of the basic physical laws to the understanding of weather phenomena. The main weather features will be descriptively developed and some elements of weather forecasting are analyzed.
PHYS 2750 is the same as GEOS 2750.
Text: at the level of Battan, Fundamentals of Meteorology.

PHYS 2801-2-3-4-5. Special Topics 1-0-1 to 5-0-5 respectively.
Courses in special topics of current interest in physics are presented from time to time.

PHYS 2900-1-2. Special Problems Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

PHYS 3001. Introductory Modern Physics 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Survey of principles and phenomenology of modern physics, including atomic structure, nuclear phenomena, and the interaction of radiation with matter.
Text: at the level of Weidner and Sells, Elementary Modern Physics.

PHYS 3005. Principles of Energy 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2113 or 2123.
Applications of principles of mechanics, electricity and magnetism, thermodynamics, nuclear physics, and solid state physics to energy conversion processes, with emphasis on contemporary energy sources.

PHYS 3021. Nuclear Astrophysics and Stellar Evolution 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Text: at the level of Fowler, Nuclear Astrophysics.

PHYS 3121. Classical Mechanics 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123, MATH 2309 concurrent.
Dynamics of particles including oscillations and planetary motion, rotation of rigid bodies, collisions.

PHYS 3122. Classical Electricity 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123, MATH 2309 concurrent.
Electric and magnetic fields, potentials, resistance, inductance and capacitance, polarization, magnetic materials, development of Maxwell's equations.
Text: Cheng, Field and Wave Electromagnetics.

PHYS 3123. Classical Magnetism 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 3122.
Applications of Maxwell's equations, including the propagation of electromagnetic waves; electrodynamics.

PHYS 3141. Thermal Physics 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123 and MATH 2308.
Text: at the level of Callen, Thermodynamics.

PHYS 3143. Quantum Mechanics I 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 3121 and MATH 2309.
Historical approach to wave mechanics. Operator, eigenfunction-eigenvalue problem solutions to Schroedinger's equation, free particle, particle in a box, the square well, harmonic oscillator, rigid rotator and hydrogen atom.
Text: at the level of Eisberg, Fundamentals of Modern Physics.

PHYS 3211. Electronics 5-6-7. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123. A.C. circuit theory and basic principles of amplifiers and other electronic circuits.
Text: at the level of Brophy, Basic Electronics for Scientists.

PHYS 3223. Geometrical Optics 3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2123 and MATH 2308.
Development of optical analysis of lenses and reflectors using matrix theory. Coverage includes image formation, stops, aberrations, photography, and analysis of typical optical systems.
Text: at the level of Blaker, Geometric Optics.

PHYS 3224. Optical Instruments Laboratory 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 3121.
Use of optical instruments for purposes of observation and measurement. Instrumentation includes spectrometers, interferometers, nodal sides, microscopes, and telescopes.

PHYS 3225. Fourier Optics 3-0-3. Prerequisites: PHYS 2123 and MATH 2308.
Text: at the level of Hect and Zajac, Optics.

Optional laboratory taken with PHYS 3225. A small number of experiments designed to emphasize the material presented in lecture course.

PHYS 3230. Photographic Principles 3-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2113 or 2123.
Lectures and demonstration (laboratory) period: Relationship of photographic practice and scientific principles: photographic optics, photometry, perspective control, monochrome and color images and processing, image quality.
Text: at the level of Langford, Basic Photography and Advanced Photography.

PHYS 3241. Elementary Biophysics I 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Applications of the principles and techniques of the physical sciences to areas of the life sciences.
Text: at the level of Stanford, Foundations of Biophysics.

PHYS 3243. Elementary Biophysics II 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 3241.
A continuation of topics from PHYS 3241. Physics of viruses, the central nervous system, and biological imaging.
Text: at the level of Stanford, Foundations of Biophysics.

PHYS 3261. Introduction to Elementary Particle Physics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Phenomenology of elementary particles. Historical introduction, list of particles, quantum numbers, conservation laws, selection rules, cross sections, decays, strong, electromagnetic, weak interactions: S-matrix, quantum field theory, models.

PHYS 3263. Computers in Physics 1-6-3. Prerequisites: ICS 1700 or equivalent, PHYS 2123.
Computer solutions of realistic physics problems which use a variety of numerical techniques, including integration, solution of simultaneous algebraic equations, and solution of differential equations.

PHYS 3265. Introduction to Acoustics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2121 or 2122.
An introduction to the art and science of acoustics for students of varied backgrounds and interests. The emphasis is on the basic physical mechanisms which underlie all acoustical phenomena.
Text: at the level of Kinsler, Fundamentals of Acoustics.

PHYS 3751. Laser Physics 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 2123.
Principles of laser operation. Types of lasers. Survey lectures on the operation of lasers to various fields. Course intended for both physics and non-physics majors.
PHYS 3751 is the same as EE 4751.
Text: at the level of O'Shea, Callen and Rhodes, Introduction to Lasers and Their Application.

PHYS 3801-2-3-4-5. Special Topics 1-0-1 to 5-0-5 respectively.
Courses in special topics of current interest in physics are presented from time to time.

PHYS 3900-1-2. Special Problems Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

PHYS 4001. Development of Quantum Theory 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 3143 or equivalent.
An expositional account of the historical development of quantum theory and an introduction to philosophical problems of quantum theory.
Text: at the level of Jammer, The Conceptual Development of Quantum Mechanics; important original papers.

PHYS 4143. Quantum Mechanics II 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 3143 or equivalent.
Introduction to perturbation theory, identical particles, spin and semiclassical radiation theory. Applications to atomic physics.
Text: at the level of Park, Introduction to Quantum Theory.
A study of physical principles governing the conformations and interactions of biological molecules with emphasis on the properties of nucleic acids and proteins and their interactions. Text: at the level of Cantor and Schimmel, *Biophysical Chemistry.*


PHYS 4260. Interfacing Laboratory I 3-3-4. Prerequisite: PHYS 3211 or equivalent. Introduction to the interfacing of computers with scientific apparatus. A computer and a variety of interfacing logic are available for the laboratory.


PHYS 4321-2. Advanced Laboratory I, II 1-6-3 each. Corequisite: PHYS 3143. May be scheduled in either order. Experiments of classical and contemporary importance selected from various fields of physics. Experiments frequently deal with topics that have not been treated in other courses. Students will be expected to acquire an understanding of significance of experiments through independent study.

PHYS 4755. Introductory Diffraction Studies 3-6-5. Prerequisite: senior standing in physics or consent of School. introductory theory and practice of x-ray and neutron diffraction techniques, mostly powder, e.g., identification, lattice parameters, texture, breadth, thermal neutron, and crystal orientation.

PHYS 4801-2. Special Topics 1-0-5 to 5-0-5 respectively. Courses in special topics of current interest in physics are presented from time to time.

PHYS 4900-1. Special Problems Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

PHYS 6005. Computer Facilities for Graduate Research in Physics 1-0-3. Introduction to the computational aspects of physics research and the characteristics of the computing systems available.


PHYS 6122. Electrodynamics 5-0-5. Introduction to the computational aspects of physics research and the characteristics of the computing systems available.

PHYS 6141. Quantum Mechanics I 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 4143 or equivalent. Nonrelativistic quantum mechanics. Representation of dynamical variables as operators or matrices, theory of angular momentum, perturbation theory, selected topics from radiation and scattering theory. Text: at the level of Merzbacher, *Quantum Mechanics.*

PHYS 6142. Quantum Mechanics II 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6141. Relativistic quantum mechanics, Dirac theory, the Lorentz group, antiparticles, relativistic Hamiltonians, propagators, Feynman graphs. Text: at the level of Borken and Drell, *Relativistic Quantum Mechanics.*

PHYS 6143. Quantum Mechanics III 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6141. A problem-solving course that applies principles of quantum mechanics to atomic, molecular, solid-state, and nuclear physics.

PHYS 6232. Solid State Physics I 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 4143 or equivalent. Structural, electronic, and vibronic properties of solids; electron gas theory; collective excitations; electromagnetic properties; band structure; transport and thermal properties; semiconductors; defects.

PHYS 6233. Physical Crystallography 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 4755 or equivalent. Experimental and analytical aspects of X-ray, neutron and electron diffraction crystallography applied to problems such as physical property mechanisms, defects and other topics of current physical interest.

PHYS 6251. Diatomic Molecules 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 4143 or equivalent. Electronic structure, calculation of potential energy curves, absorption parameters, emission parameters, rotational line strengths, vibrational band strengths, calculation of Franck-Condon factors.

PHYS 6263. An Introduction to Collision Theory 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 4143 or equivalent. Quantum theory of nonrelativistic elastic and inelastic scattering, reorientation collisions, central, nonlocal, absorptive interactions, phase
shift analysis, variational methods, semiclassical and impulse approximations, transition probabilities.

PHYS 6264. The Theory of Atomic Collisions 3-0-3.
Collisonal excitation and ionization involving electrons, atoms, and molecules. Charge-transfer, recombination, ion-molecule reactions. Atomic processes in planetary atmospheres in astrophysics and in laboratory plasmas.

PHYS 6267. Atomic Collisions 3-0-3.
A discussion of the techniques by which atomic collisions phenomena are studied, including scattering of ions and electrons in gases and scattering from solid surfaces.

PHYS 6300. Graduate Laboratory 1-6-3.
Students choose a program of several experiments from those available in varied fields such as nuclear physics, solid-state physics, X-ray diffraction, optics and physics instrumentation.

PHYS 6310. Experimental Investigations in Physics 5-0-5.
Significant experiments from diverse areas of physics are discussed in terms of physical principles involved, critical design parameters, and interpretation of results.

PHYS 7000. Master’s Thesis

PHYS 7121. Theoretical Mechanics II 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6121.
Advanced topics in classical mechanics including Hamilton-Jacobi theory, action-angle variables, and canonical transformation theory. Introduction to modern theory of dynamical systems. Text: at the level of Goldstein, *Classical Mechanics*.

PHYS 7122. Electromagnetic Theory 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6122.
Discussion of relativistic electrodynamics, radiating systems, multiple expansions, scattering, and diffraction. Exposure to magnetohydrodynamics and plasmas. Use of Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulations. Text: at the level of Jackson, *Classical Electrodynamics*.

PHYS 7123. Statistical Mechanics II 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6123.
An advanced course in statistical mechanics, including problems of biological significance.

PHYS 7125. Introduction to Relativity 5-0-5. Prerequisites: PHYS 6121, 6122.
Reference frames and transformations, tensor calculus, review of special relativity, electrodynamics, the principle of equivalence, general relativity and gravitation, cosmologies and black holes.

PHYS 7126. Gravity 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 7125.

PHYS 7141. Quantum Mechanics of Many-Particle Systems 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6141.
Interacting systems of particles described quantum mechanically using the method of second quantization. Application to Fermi and Bose systems.

PHYS 7143. Group Theory and Quantum Mechanics 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6141 or equivalent.
Basic principles of group theory and the representation of groups by matrices. Applications will include atomic and molecular structure.

PHYS 7147. Quantum Field Theory 5-0-5. Prerequisites: PHYS 6141, 6122.

PHYS 7261. Optical Properties of Solids 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PHYS 6232.

PHYS 7263. Nuclear Physics 5-0-5. Prerequisite: PHYS 6141.
Use of nuclear models in computation of observable nuclear phenomena, including static and dynamic electromagnetic properties of nuclei.

Time-dependent correlation functions and dynamic structure factors. Coherent and incoherent, elastic and inelastic scattering cross sections. Applications to neutron scattering by solids, magnetic interactions, fluids.

PHYS 7999. Preparation for the Comprehensive Examination
Audit only. Prerequisite: consent of department.

Intended mainly for beginning graduate students. There are two series of seminars. Representative research programs in the school are described by advanced graduate students, postdoctorals, and faculty members. The experimental basis of physics is illustrated through accounts of great experiments of importance to contemporary research.

PHYS 8101-2-3-4-5. Special Topics 1-0-1 to 5-0-5 respectively.
Courses in special topics of current interest in physics are presented from time to time.

PHYS 8501-2-3. Special Problems Credit to be arranged.

PHYS 8511-2-3. Special Problems Credit to be arranged.

PHYS 8521-2-3. Special Problems in Condensed Matter Physics Credit to be arranged.
Independent investigations, under the supervision of appropriate faculty members, in the area of condensed matter physics.

PHYS 8531-2-3. Special Problems in Acoustics Credit to be arranged.
Independent investigations, under the supervision of appropriate faculty members, in the area of acoustics.

PHYS 8541-2-3. Special Problems in Applied Optics Credit to be arranged.
Independent investigations, under the supervision of appropriate faculty members, in the area of applied optics.

PHYS 8999. Preparation for Doctoral Dissertation
Audit only. Prerequisite: consent of department.

PHYS 9000. Doctoral Thesis

School of Psychology
Established in 1959
Professor and Director—Edward H. Lovegood; Regents’ Professor Emeritus—Joseph E. Moore; Adjunct Professor—Scarbria Anderson; Professors—E. J. Baker, Lawrence R. James, M. Jackson Marr, Stanley A. Mulks, M. Carr Payne, Jr., Edward J. Rinaldiucci, Anderson D. Smith; Associate Professors—Albert N. Badre, Terry L. Maple, Charles V. Reid, C. Michael York; Assistant Professors—N. Neil Bohannan, Gregory M. Corso, Craig M. Zimring; Lecturers—O. Edmund Martin, Barbara J. Winship.

General Information
The School of Psychology serves a dual function in the Institute. First, it offers training in the basic and applied aspects of the science of behavior for the student majoring in architecture, engineering, management, and natural sciences. It also offers a program of study leading to the Bachelor of Science in Applied Psychology and the Master of Science and Doctor of Philosophy in Psychology.

The undergraduate curriculum in psychology stresses fundamentals, providing opportunity for broad training in mathematics, the natural sciences, humanities, social sciences, and management. The large number of elective courses enables the curriculum to fulfill a wide variety of educational and vocational needs. Graduates have been able to engage successfully in postgraduate study in many fields including business administration, history, industrial management, labor relations, law, medicine, music, psychology, and theology.

The program provides excellent preparation for graduate work in psychology and is especially adaptable to premedical education. Graduates of the program also have been employed successfully in a variety of positions relating to personnel subsystems (including human engineering), personnel research, personnel service, systems development, management and the administration of business, engineering, and health programs.

Undergraduate Curriculum
The curriculum is technically oriented and stresses quantitative and experimental approaches to the study of behavior. Approximately 60 percent of the graduates of this curriculum have continued their studies in psychology graduate programs, medical and law schools, as well as in other graduate programs leading to degrees in such widely diverse fields as business, education, history,
labor relations, marketing, music, and religion. Other graduates have been employed in a variety of positions including general management, personnel research, personnel services (e.g., personnel training and employment), personnel subsystems (including human factors engineering), and systems engineering.

The curriculum lends itself to a special program intended to prepare students to teach behavioral science at the high school level. Through a cooperative arrangement with Georgia State University, interested students may enroll for required education courses at that institution while working toward their bachelor's degree at Georgia Tech. Upon completion of the program, the student will be eligible to apply for a T-4 teaching certificate.

Certificate Program in Psychology

The School of Psychology offers five programs of study leading to certificates in biopsychology, engineering psychology, experimental psychology, industrial/organizational psychology, and social/personality psychology. Each program focuses upon a limited area of psychology which will be of interest and useful to students who wish to investigate the psychological complexities inherent in their major fields, or to those who simply wish to broaden their educations in a systematic manner.

Curriculum

Freshman Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

CHEM 1101-2 General Chemistry 4-3-5 4-3-5 2-3-3
ICS 1700 Digital Computer Programming 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
ENGL 1101-2-3 Introduction to Literature 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
MATH 1307-8-9 Calculus I, II, III 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5

Sophomore Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

ENGL 2001-2-3 Survey of the Humanities 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
MATH 2307 Calculus IV 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5
MATH 2308 Calculus and Linear Algebra 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
BIOL 2210-1 General Biology 4-3-5 4-3-5 4-3-5
PSY 3303-4 General Psychology 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
PSY 4401 Industrial Psychology 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
Electives 3-0-3 3-0-3 6-0-6
Totals 15-3-16 15-3-16 15-0-16

Junior Year

Course 1st Q. 2nd Q. 3rd Q.

MATH 3710 Introduction to Statistics 5-0-5 5-0-5 5-0-5
PSY 4403 Introduction to Psychological Testing 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
PSY 4405 Seminar in Organizational Psychology 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
PSY 4406 Psychology Statistics 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3
PSY 4407 Experimental Psychology I 2-3-3 2-3-3 2-3-3
PSY 4410 Social Psychology 3-0-3 3-0-3 3-0-3

PSY 2121-2-3 Psychology 4-3-5 4-3-5 4-3-5

Electives 3-0-3 3-0-3 6-0-6
Totals 13-3-14 12-6-14 14-6-16

Graduate Curricula

Doctoral and master's candidates share a core curriculum of required courses which include three seminars in general psychology, nine additional course hours in psychology to be prescribed by the student's faculty advisory committee with the approval of the director of the School of Psychology, and eighteen hours to be chosen by the student, with the approval of his or her advisory committee, from among courses in psychology and other fields. The school may grant permission to substitute another course for a required course if the student can pass a written examination. Doctoral candidates will complete all requirements for the master's degree which includes writing a thesis and demonstrating a reading proficiency in one foreign language.

The School of Psychology views the master's degree as a significant educational achievement in itself and does not award it routinely for completion of part of the doctoral program. Master's programs prepare the student for continuation of graduate work toward the Ph.D. and/or for employment in business, industry, government, or education. Most students require two calendar years to complete the master's degree, which includes writing a thesis.

The doctoral program provides the student with an opportunity for advanced study in general-experimental, industrial-organizational, or engineering psychology. Each of these curricula consists of additional courses and programs of individual study and research beyond the core curriculum, which contribute to a strong background in general experimental psychology and the student's area of specialization. The doctoral program will ordinarily require four years for students who enter immediately after obtaining the bachelor's degree. Admission to graduate study in psychology with full graduate standing in the School of Psychology requires the equivalent of an undergraduate major in psychology or a related field with courses in general and experimental psychology, psychological statistics, testing and measurement, either industrial psychology or social psychology and two quarters of calculus. Supplementary education in such areas as biology, chemis-
try, physics, engineering, foreign languages, and particularly mathematics is also advised. Students who have considerable undergraduate preparation in one or more of these areas may, with the approval of the School of Psychology, forego some of the required psychology courses. All applicants should submit scores on the Miller Analogies Test and the Graduate Record Examination.

The psychology faculty encourages competent students in subjects other than psychology to apply for admission.

Courses of Instruction

PSY 3300. Psychology and Contemporary Issues in Society
3-0-3.
Contributions of psychology to an appreciation of selected contemporary issues. Topics may vary from quarter to quarter.

PSY 3303. General Psychology I
3-0-3.
An intensive coverage of the methods and findings of contemporary psychology. Includes such topics as psychological development, learning, conditioning, and biological bases of behavior.

PSY 3304. General Psychology II
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3303.
A continuation of PSY 3303. Such topics as individual differences, perception, personality, and social psychology will be discussed.

PSY 4400. Developmental Psychology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3303.
A comprehensive study of human behavior and psychological development from infancy through adolescence. Emphasis is placed on empirical and cross-species contributions.

PSY 4401. Industrial Psychology
3-0-3.
A survey of methods and findings in the scientific study of humans at work. Considered are such topics as selection, training, motivation, accidents, and environmental effects.

PSY 4402. Psychology of Adjustment
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3303.
Consideration of characteristics and etiology of typical and atypical human behavior. A principal objective is an increased understanding of self and others.

PSY 4403. Introduction to Psychological Testing
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3304 or 4401.
Consideration of the theoretical and practical issues in psychological measurement, with particular reference to psychological testing.

PSY 4404. Psychology of Advertising
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3303 or 4401.
An analysis of psychological principles and techniques which serve as a foundation for effective advertising. The scientific study of consumer behavior is emphasized.

PSY 4405. Seminar in Organizational Psychology
3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 4401 or 4410.
Study of psychological factors in organization functioning, including theoretical and research issues.

PSY 4406. Psychological Statistics
2-3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Application of statistical techniques to the design and analysis of psychological studies.

PSY 4407. Experimental Psychology I
2-3-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3303.
An introduction to psychological measurement and laboratory techniques used in the experimental study of topics such as sensory processes, perception, psychomotor performance, and learning.

PSY 4409. Introduction to Engineering Psychology
3-0-3.
Engineering psychology is presented as an integral component in the design and evaluation of man-machine systems. Applied problems and general methodological questions are examined.

PSY 4410. Social Psychology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3303.
Consideration of the behavior of the individual in relation to other individuals and groups.

PSY 4411. Experimental Psychology II
3-3-4. Prerequisites: PSY 3304, 4406, 4407 and consent of school.
Consideration of principles and research methods in the areas of learning and motivation with special emphasis on classical and operant conditioning of nonhuman animals.

PSY 4412. Psychology of Learning
3-3-4. Prerequisites: PSY 3304, 4406, 4407, and consent of school.
An empirical and theoretical analysis of human learning, memory and cognitive processes.

PSY 4413. Applied Experimental Psychology
3-3-4. Prerequisites: PSY 4406, 4412, and consent of school.
Consideration of the applications of the methods and data of experimental psychology.

PSY 4421. Physiological Psychology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3304, BIOL 2211. Neurophysiological, endocrinological, and biochemical bases of sensory and motor functioning, learning, memory, motivation, and behavior disorders.

PSY 4422. Comparative Psychology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: BIOL 2211, PSY 3304 and consent of school.
Consideration of principles and research methods of animal psychology and ethology. Literature reviews and reports, field trips and laboratory studies.

PSY 4423. Introduction to Psycholinguistics
3-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
A critical examination of current psychological research and theory in language development and behavior.

PSY 4424. Introduction to Personality
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3304 or PSY 4410.
Introduction to and survey of major theories of personality.

PSY 4425. The Psychology of Aging
3-0-3. Prerequisites: senior or graduate standing, PSY 3303 and 3304 or equivalent.
Current research findings and their theoretical and practical implications will be discussed.

PSY 4426. Behavioral Pharmacology
3-0-3. Prerequisites: BIOL 2211, PSY 3304 and consent of instructor.
An introduction to the study of drug-behavior interactions. Among the topics to be covered are the pharmacology of behaviorally active drugs, the influence of drugs on schedule-controlled behavior and stimulus control, the role of drugs as stimuli and the use of drugs for the analysis of behavioral phenomena.

PSY 4491-2-3-4. Field Study of Animal Behavior
1-6-3 each. Prerequisites: anthropology, biology, psychology, and consent of instructor. This course takes place in Kenya, East Africa, and is limited to fifteen qualified students. Lectures by the instructor and resident scientists will provide the in-class portion of the course. Field trips to national parks, game preserves, and lengthy in-field observation will introduce the students to the natural habitats of African animals.

PSY 4750. Social Psychology-Sociology Measurement Seminar
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 4410 or equivalent and consent of school.
Problems, implications, and methodologies relating to the measurement of individual and group behavior in social situations. Students will receive supervised project experience. Also taught as SOC 4750.

PSY 4751. Psychology and Environmental Design
3-3-4. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Introduction to psychological concepts relevant to environmental design. Survey of selected methods for assessing man-made environment. Taught jointly by psychology and architecture faculty. Cross-listed as ARCH 4751.

PSY 4752. Psychology and Environmental Design II
3-3-4. Prerequisites: PSY 4751 and consent of school.
Continuation of PSY 4751 with greater emphasis on independent research and development of design solutions to selected problems. Taught jointly by psychology and architecture faculty. Also taught as ARCH 4752.

PSY 4754. Models of Human Information Processing
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3303, 3304, ICS 1700, or equivalent.
General and unified approaches to psychological and computer modeling of human information processing. Emphasis on neural, sensory memory, semantic, and conceptual processing. Also listed as ICS 4754.

PSY 4755. Sex Roles: Their Development and Cultural Influence
3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.
Psychological principles, legal facts and literary explications are integrated in an examination of the roles of men and women from three time perspectives: historical, current, and future. Readings, lectures, discussions, and invited panelists. Also listed as ENGL 4755 and Soc. Sci. 4755.

PSY 4756. Human Factors in Software Development
3-0-3. Prerequisites: ICS 2400 or equivalent; PSY 3304.
Examines human factors in the software design and application process from initial requirement and specification statements to coding, testing, implementation, and maintenance. Also taught as ICS 4756.

PSY 4800. Special Topics
1-3-2. Prerequisites: PSY 3304, 4407 and consent of school.
Guided independent study in an area of psychology not represented in departmental course offerings.

**PSY 4802-3-4. Special Topics**

2-0-2 through 4-0-4 respectively. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Special topics of current interest.

**PSY 4814. Special Topics**

0-3-1. Prerequisites: PSY 4006, 4411, and consent of school.

The student will, under the direction of a staff member, do a semi-independent work in literature review and/or experimental design.

**PSY 4815. Special Topics**

3-3-4. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Students will work, under the direction of the instructor, on projects adding to their development beyond the scope of existing courses.

**PSY 4900-1-2-3. Special Problems**

Credit to be arranged. Prerequisite: consent of school.

Students engage in individual and group projects under the direction of a faculty member.

**PSY 4953. Special Problems in Psychological Aspects of Environmental Design**

Credit to be arranged. Prerequisites: PSY 4751, 4752, and consent of school.

Supervised individual study of problems relating to the interaction of environmental design and behavior.

**PSY 6601. Advanced Industrial Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 4401.

A survey of theoretical and pragmatic issues in industrial psychology. Recent developments and experimental findings will be discussed.

**PSY 6602. Applied Experimental Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 3304.

Consideration of the application of the methods and data of experimental psychology to the problems of man and the environment, emphasizing the engineering psychology approach.

**PSY 6603. Social Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: six hours of psychology and consent of school.

A study of principles of social learning, motivation and perception, and of attitudes and beliefs as they relate to behavior of individuals in groups.

**PSY 6604. Human Information Processing**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: consent of school.

A study of information processing theories and measurement techniques as applied to psychological problems, emphasizing human perceptual, communication, and learning processes.

**PSY 6605. Proseminar in General Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing and consent of school.

A comprehensive, advanced consideration of general psychology including such topics as conditioning, learning, memory, and cognitive processes.

**PSY 6606. Proseminar in General Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing and consent of school.

A comprehensive, advanced consideration of general psychology including such topics as psychological development, perception, and physiological psychology.

**PSY 6607. Proseminar in General Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6605, 6606 or equivalent and consent of school.

A continuation of PSY 6605 and 6606 involving consideration of such topics as personality, individual differences, and social psychology.

**PSY 6608. Human Motivation**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing, PSY 6605 and consent of school.

Examination of theoretical and pragmatic issues in the description and prediction of motivated behavior. Includes measurement problems, implications, and applications in a range of settings.

**PSY 6609. Social Psychology of Organizations**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 4410 or equivalent and consent of school.

Selected topics from social psychology which are of particular significance to an understanding of individual behavior in an organizational context. Supervised readings and discussion.

**PSY 6610. Psychoacoustics**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 3304 or equivalent and consent of school.

A comprehensive coverage of physiological and psychological acoustics, including analyses of auditory and extra-auditory response mechanisms and evaluation of research and theories in hearing.

**PSY 6621-2. Foundations of Psychology I, II**

3-0-3 each. Prerequisites: graduate standing and consent of school.

A sequence involving historical and current points of view in psychology, emphasizing issues important for psychological theory.

**PSY 6623-4. Design of Psychological Experiments I, II**

2-3-3 each. Prerequisites: graduate standing, MATH 3310, PSY 4406 or equivalent and consent of school.

A two-quarter sequence on the planning and implementation of research based on linear models, with reference to statistical considerations in data reduction and analysis.

**PSY 6625. Experimental Methods in Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing, PSY 6605, 6606, 6223 and equivalent and consent of school.

Measuring the dependent variable in psychological experiments. Discussion is supplemented by practice in designing, conducting, and reporting experiments.

**PSY 6626. Response Evaluation**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing, PSY 6605 or equivalent and consent of school.

Intensive consideration of theoretical and pragmatic problems in the description and evaluation of human responses in such areas as task analysis and performance measurement.

**PSY 6627. Human Learning**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing, PSY 3303 or equivalent and consent of school.

A comprehensive consideration of principles, problems, methods, and experimental data in the study of human learning, including discussion of applications of theory and experimental findings.

**PSY 6629. Psychomotor Skill Learning and Performance**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 4406, 6605, 6606 or equivalent.

Human capabilities and limitations for learning and performing psychomotor skills are studied.

**PSY 6630. Psychometric Theory**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 4403, 6602 or equivalent.

Preparation of students in statistical theory and techniques relevant to becoming professionally involved in construction, analysis, and evaluation of psychological and personnel tests.

**PSY 6631. Personality and Social Development**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6607 or equivalent.

The developmental aspects of personality and socialization (infancy and childhood).

**PSY 6632. Perceptual Development**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 6605 or equivalent.

Perceptual capabilities and experience are examined as they change across the life span. Special attention will be given to early development (infancy and childhood).

**PSY 6680. Multivariate Analysis**

5-0-5. Prerequisite: PSY 6624 or equivalent and consent of school.

Introduction to multivariate analysis in psychology with special emphasis on factor analysis.

**PSY 7001. Human-Computer Interface**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: Permission of the department.

Human-computer interface is considered in terms of user-system compatibility. Concepts in human factors and interface design are covered in relation to capabilities and limitations of both humans and computers. Also taught as ICS 6750.

**PSY 7000. Master's Thesis**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: Consent of School.

Critical and comprehensive examination of current problems in a selected area of industrial psychology. The area to be covered may vary from year to year.

**PSY 7011. Seminar in Experimental Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6601, 6607 and consent of school.

Critical examination of current problems in a selected area of general experimental psychology. Area to be discussed may vary each time the course is offered.

**PSY 7012. Seminar in Engineering Psychology**

3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6602, 6607 and consent of school.

Critical examination of current problems in a selected area of engineering psychology. The area to be discussed may vary each time the course is offered.

**PSY 7020. Advanced Learning**

4-0-4. Prerequisites: graduate standing, PSY 6605 or equivalent and consent of school.

An advanced and systematic examination of selected topics dealing with the experimental psychology of learning and memory. Theoretical approaches to learning, transfer and retention will be discussed.

**PSY 7021. Sensation and Perception**

4-0-4. Prerequisites: PSY 6605 or equivalent and consent of school.

An examination of human interpretation of physical stimulation. The student studies in some detail the nature of perceptual processes, including human sensory processes.

**PSY 7022. Vision**

3-0-3. Prerequisite: PSY 6606 or equivalent.

An advanced examination of the visual processes and the fundamental role they play in human behavior. Emphasis is placed upon objectively obtained data.
PSY 7023. Operant Conditioning
4-0-4. Prerequisite: PSY 6605 or equivalent. Intensive treatment of methods, data, and problems areas of operant conditioning. Among the topics covered are response differentiation, schedules of reinforcement, and stimulus control.

PSY 7024. Primate Behavior
3-0-3. Prerequisites: graduate standing and consent of school. A survey of research relating to primate behavior. A content course in which the major findings and theories of primate behavior will be considered; students will also discuss the methods employed in primate research, and observe selected species at the Yerkes Primate Research Center and Atlanta Zoological Park.

PSY 7050. Professional Problems
2-0-2. Prerequisite: graduate standing and consent of school. Introduces the student to professional problems which he or she may face as a psychologist, including teaching, professional practice, and research. Ethical issues will be examined.

PSY 7051. Teaching Practicum
1-3-2. Prerequisite: PSY 7050. Supervised college teaching for advanced graduate students in psychology. Discussion of teaching techniques, course and curriculum design in psychology, and student evaluation is included in the course. Students will prepare and present lectures on selected topics in psychology courses. Direct observation and television taping will be used as a basis for class discussions.

PSY 7750. Seminar on Psychology and Management
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6601, 6606, IM 6150, or 6105 and consent of school. Preparation and discussion of papers on management problems involving psychological complexities. Jointly taught by members of the psychology and industrial management faculties.

PSY 8504. Special Problems in Industrial Psychology
CREDIT TO BE ARRANGED. PREREQUISITE: PSY 6601, 6602, or 6603. Students will be expected to plan and execute a research problem involving investigation of some psychological aspect of management problems.

PSY 8505. Special Problems in Experimental Psychology
CREDIT TO BE ARRANGED. PREREQUISITE: consent of school. Students conduct research under direction of a faculty member on problems in the general area of experimental psychology.

PSY 8506. Special Problems in Engineering Psychology
CREDIT TO BE ARRANGED. PREREQUISITE: PSY 6601, 6602, or equivalent and consent of school.

PSY 9000. Doctoral Thesis
3-0-3. Prerequisites: PSY 6601, 6609, IM 6150, and consent of school. Research Center and Atlanta Zoological Park.

School of Social Sciences
Established in 1948

Director—Daniel S. Papp (on leave); Acting Director—Robert C. McMath; Acting Associate Director—Dorothy C. Yancy; Professors—Ronald H. Bayor, Patrick Kelly, Melvin Kranzberg (Galloway Professor of History of Science and Technology), Robert C. McMath, Jr., Daniel S. Papp, Frederick A. Rossini, Jay A. Weinstein; Associate Professors—James E. Brittain, Stanley R. Carpenter, Daryl E. Chubin, Lawrence Foster, August W. Giebelhaus, John J. Havick, Garth E. Head, J. David Roesner, Sandra W. Thornton, Dorothy C. Yancy; Assistant Professors—Victoria Durante-Gonzalez, John N. Hines, Jon J. Johnston, John R. McIntyre, Gregory H. Nobles, David H. Ray.

General Information
The School of Social Sciences offers undergraduate and graduate work in history, philosophy of science and technology, political science, and sociology as well as graduate courses leading to a M.S. in Technology and Science Policy. Through this curriculum, the students gain an understanding of the complex issues which confront contemporary society. In addition, by comprehending certain aspects of societal and human relationships, students develop skills which enhance their professional expertise.

Certificate Programs in the Social Sciences
Seven certificate programs enable students to concentrate course work in areas of their particular interest. Each program provides for the systematic acquisition of ideas and opinions that enrich the students' understanding of the social dimensions and cultural roots of their professional majors. Students conduct research under direction of a faculty member on problems in the area of engineering psychology.

U.S. and Georgia History and Constitution Requirements
The state of Georgia requires all students to display a knowledge of U.S. and Georgia constitutions and U.S. and Georgia history. To complete the requirements in U.S. and Georgia constitutions, a student must pass POL 1251 or 3200, or an examination on U.S. and Georgia history. To complete the requirements in U.S. and Georgia history, a student must either pass HIST 1001 or 1002 or pass an examination on U.S. and Georgia history. The School administers examinations for both requirements each quarter (only to first quarter seniors). Students who do not take the exams or who are unsuccessful must then take the appropriate course(s) prior to graduation.

Graduate Program in Technology and Science Policy
The M.S. program in the rapidly expanding field of technology and science policy trains, in one to two years of study, professionals with technical and scientific backgrounds to identify and analyze policy issues emerging from technological and scientific developments in contemporary societies. Graduates may anticipate professional employment by agencies involved in preparing technology assessments and environmental impact statements, formulating corporate responses to governmental policies affecting energy and the environment, evaluating the effects of governmental and corporate policies affecting technological innovation, and dealing with problems of transferring technologies to developing nations.

The program includes an intensive eighteen-hour multidisciplinary core involving theory and both quantitative and qualitative methodology. It also requires an elective concentration of at least fifteen hours, designed for the individual student's career needs, and a thesis. Where possible, the thesis requirement will place the student in an internship environment similar to anticipated professional employment.

The team-taught core curriculum and the small number of students per faculty member will bring the student into close and intensive contact with faculty members. The program's flexible elective and thesis requirements allow the student an opportunity to arrange a custom-designed program.

Students applying for admission to the professional master's degree program must have earned a bachelor's degree from an accredited institution. Students should have a bachelor's degree or strong undergraduate concentration in engineering or science with experience in statistics. However, well-prepared students with other majors may also apply.

Courses of Instruction

HISTORY

HIST 1001. History of the United States to 1865
3-0-3.

A survey of the social, political, and economic history of the United States through the Civil War with emphasis on selected topics. Gives exemption from U.S. and Georgia history examination.

HIST 1002. History of the United States from 1865 to the Present
3-0-3.

A survey of the social, political, and economic...
history of the United States from the Civil War to the present with emphasis on selected topics. 

Gives exemption from U.S. and Georgia history examination.

HIST 1028. Introduction to the History of Science and Technology 3-0-3.

An introductory survey of the development of science and technology from antiquity to the present. Emphasis placed on socio-cultural context and scientific and technological revolutions.


An examination of the social, economic, and political currents of early modern Europe. Among the themes covered are social developments and religious conflict, the emergence of a modern world economy, state centralization, and the advent of the scientific revolution.

HIST 3002. Nineteenth Century Europe 3-0-3.

This course traces the development of political ideologies, industrialization, labor activism, modern nation-state building, and imperialism from the French Revolution to W.W.I.

HIST 3004. World Problems Since 1914 3-0-3.

Various 20th century European themes to be examined in this course include the crisis of global war, communism, fascism, and the movement for European integration.

HIST 3012. History of Georgia 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

The problems which have confronted Georgia are examined in their historical setting. Relationship to the national scene gives perspective to the state's place in the nation.

HIST 3013. United States Colonial History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

An examination of the social, economic, and political growth of the English colonies in North America with emphasis on the development of American political and economic institutions.

HIST 3015. Survey of Sciences in the Sixteenth and Seventeenth Centuries 3-0-3.

An interpretative study of the scientific revolution including the social, economic and cultural context and origins of science in America.

HIST 3016. Survey of Sciences in the Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries 3-0-3.

The evolution of science and scientific institutions in Europe and the United States including rise of industrial research.

HIST 3017. History of the Old South to 1865 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

A study of social, political, and economic developments in the South from the colonial period through the Civil War.

HIST 3018. History of the New South Since 1865 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

An exam of social, political, and economic developments from the Reconstruction period to the present.

HIST 3020. American Diplomatic History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

American diplomatic history since the Revolutionary War with emphasis on developments in the twentieth century.

HIST 3022. Afro-American History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

An examination of the black American from the ancient African beginnings to the present.

HIST 3024. The American Civil War 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

Historical analysis of the black American in relation to the war. Individual research is stressed.

HIST 3025. American Economic History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

Special attention given to the role of technology in the history of the war. Individual research is stressed.


Focuses on the development of business institutions from the colonial period to the present. Themes stressed include the role of the entrepreneur, the emergence of "big business," the evolution of new business structures, government-business relations, and business and society.

HIST 3027. History of Energy 3-0-3. Prerequisite: HIST 1001 or 1002.

The historical development of major energy sources, history of alternative energy technologies, and evolution of public policy in energy-related areas.

HIST 3028. United States Social and Intellectual History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

Studies in the social and intellectual traditions of the United States with emphasis on the more recent period. Assigned readings.

HIST 3030. Technology and Economic Change 3-0-3.

Growth of technology in the modern world in relationship to economic and social change.

HIST 3040. Recent Latin American History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

An examination of the roots of contemporary Latin American issues such as underdevelopment and modernization; nationalism and interregional migration; and social structures and institutions. Consists of a general overview and case studies.

HIST 3047-8-9. Technology in Western Civilization I, II, III 3-0-3 each.

The development of technology from the beginnings of man to the present, with emphasis on interrelations between technology and society.

HIST 3786. The Immigrant Experience 3-0-3. Prerequisite: ENGL 1001-2.

The history and literature of immigrant/ethnic groups such as English, Blacks, Irish, Germans, Asians, Southern and Eastern European, Hispanics: exploring Old World reasons for emigrating, New World reactions, assimilation, bigotry, restrictive immigration policies, the Second World War relocation camp experience, alienation, the American Dream fulfilled. Lectures and papers. Jointly taught by English Department and School of Social Sciences.

HIST 4008. History of Technology in the United States 3-0-3.

A study of technology in America from the colonial period to the present including industrial and engineering history.

HIST 4016. History of Electrical Sciences and Technology 3-0-3.

The origins and evolution of electrical science, technology, and engineering. Emphasis placed on impact of major innovations in power, communications, and electronics.

HIST 4025. The United States Since 1917 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

Social, political, economic, and diplomatic history of the United States in the middle of the twentieth century is examined as to causes, results, and movements.

HIST 4050. Twentieth Century Black History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

The inequities and achievements of the period are dealt with through an analysis of selected topics.

HIST 4075. The City in American History 3-0-3. Prerequisite: any one of HIST 1001, 1002, or history examination.

Selected topics concerning the social, economic, and political history of American cities with emphasis on the role of technology in urban development.

HIST 4875-6-7. Special Topics in History 3-0-3.

PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

PST 1101. Introduction to Philosophical Analysis 3-0-3.

An introduction to the nature of philosophy through critical study of selected works. The relation of philosophy to science, religion, and society will be emphasized.


An examination of the ways engineering technology shapes and is shaped by societal values. Also considers the appropriate and intermediate technology movements.

PST 3102. History of Ancient Philosophy 3-0-3.

A study of the development of philosophy from the early pre-Socratics' scientific writings to Christian thought. The works of Plato and Aristotle stressed.


The development of Western thought from Bacon to Kant, with emphasis on the philosophical dimensions of the rise of modern science.

PST 3104. Contemporary Philosophy 3-0-3.

A study of the diverse movements in philosophy from Hegel to Russell with emphasis on the philosophic response to the development of modern scientific inquiry.
### PST 3105. Types of Ethical Theory 3-0-3.
Critical examination of ethical theories, consideration of theoretical problems of ethics, nature and presuppositions of ethical judgments, justification and ethical standards.

### PST 3107. Comparative Religions 3-0-3.
Introduction to the development of the most important concepts in modern religious systems. Emphasis will be placed on the contributions of philosophical analysis and theological debate.

### PST 3113. Symbolic Logic 3-0-3.
An introduction to the symbolic analysis of logical argument. Includes propositional calculus, truth-tables, truth-trees and methods of deduction.

### PST 4106. Philosophy of the Behavioral and Social Sciences 3-0-3. Prerequisite: senior standing or consent of the department.
Examination of philosophical views of social science, structural aspects of social science, relationship between natural and social science and other selected philosophical problems.

### PST 4107. Philosophy of Technology 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PST 1126 or 1127 or consent of instructor.
A critical analysis of the methods, values, and underlying philosophy of technology. Examining theories of social change and the role played by technology.

### PST 4110. Theories of Knowledge 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PST 1126 or 1127 or consent of instructor.
Critical examination of perception, verification, a priori and a posteriori knowledge, meaning and criteria of truth, presuppositions and cognitive significance of scientific and philosophical propositions.

### PST 4115. Philosophy of Science 3-0-3. Prerequisite: PST 1126 or 1127 or consent of instructor.
Examination of selected problems such as causality, induction, scientific explanation, development of scientific knowledge, and philosophical import of scientific theories.

The relations of formal logic and natural languages, sense and reference, semantical paradoxes, semantic criteria of truth.

### PST 4757. Technology Assessment 3-0-3. Prerequisite: junior standing.
Systematic efforts to anticipate impacts on society that may occur when a technology is introduced, extended, or modified. Consideration of concepts, organization and uses of various scientific methods.

### PST 4875-6-7. Special Topics In

#### PST 4875. Philosophy of Science and Technology 3-0-3. Topics to be selected.

#### PST 4876. Special Topics In

#### PST 4877. Special Topics In

### PST 4944-5-6-7-8. Selected Problems in the History of Science
Credit to be arranged.

### PST 4949. Special Problems Credit to be arranged.

### POL 1251. Government of the United States 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Study of structure and function of governments of United States and Georgia. Gives exemption from United States and Georgia Constitution examination.

### POL 1253. Comparative Political Systems 3-0-3.
Examination of current empirical political frameworks and conceptual vocabularies for purpose of developing common analysis of individual political systems.

### POL 2270. Introduction to Analysis of Political Behavior 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Introduction to political analysis: behavioral and post-behavioral perspectives. Explores basic concepts employed in selected theoretical approaches.

### POL 2271. American Political Thought 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Study of American political thought.

### POL 2280. Urban Government and Political Problems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Analysis of structure and function of state, county, and municipal government.

### POL 3200. American Constitutional Problems 3-0-3.
Study of structure and function of United States and Georgia government, taught largely through medium of constitutional law. Gives exemption from United States and Georgia Constitution examination.

### POL 3204. United States Military Policies 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Examination of the armed forces' relationship with society and the development of the military-industrial complex.

### POL 3211. The American Presidency 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251, 2270 or consent of the department.
Source, nature, and use of presidential power, roles of the President. Recent historical examples emphasized.

### POL 3215. Public Opinion 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Public opinion polling techniques, including questionnaires, sampling, questionnaire construction, and interpretation. Analysis of actual opinion data collected on a national basis.

### POL 3216. American Political Parties 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Study of political party developments and their role in the electoral process.

### POL 3217. State and Local Government 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
Analysis of structure and function of state, county, and municipal government.

### POL 3220. Communist Political Systems 3-0-3. Prerequisite: POL 1251 or consent of the department.
An analysis of governmental and political processes in the communist governments.

### POL 3221. Soviet Foreign Policy 3-0-3. A study of formulation and conduct of Soviet foreign policy. Consideration of ideological, geo-political influences, development of relations with Western world and the Third World.

### POL 4200. Political Theory I 3-0-3. A study of ancient, medieval, renaissance, and reformation political philosophy.

### POL 4201. Political Theory II 3-0-3. The development of political philosophy from the seventeenth century age of reason through the nineteenth century age of ideology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL 4202</td>
<td>Political Theory III</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>An analysis of contemporary political philosophy, emphasizing radical ideologies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4205</td>
<td>Mass Communications and the Political Process</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: POL 1251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4210</td>
<td>Science, Technology, and Public Policy</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>POL 1251 or consent of the department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4250</td>
<td>Policy Analysis and Evaluation</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Study of the policy advisor in and out of government, social indicators and social accounting, evaluation of public policy, evaluation research techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4755</td>
<td>Sex Roles: Their Development and Cultural Influence</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Psychological principles, legal facts, and literary explications are integrated in an examination of the roles of men and women from three time perspectives: historical, current, and future. Also listed as ENGL 4755 and PSY 4755.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4875</td>
<td>Special Topics in Political Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Special Topics in Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4950</td>
<td>4953-4-5-6. Special Problems in Political Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Special Problems in Political Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4951</td>
<td>Georgia Internship Program</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Credit to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 4952</td>
<td>Legislative Intern Program</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Credit to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 6255</td>
<td>Governmental Aspects of Planning</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Analysis and study of problems and solutions in the field of city planning.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 6951</td>
<td>Governor's Intern Program</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Directed reading and research for students to work as interns in departments of state government.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 6952</td>
<td>Legislative Intern Program</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Credit to be arranged</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL 8574</td>
<td>Special Problems in Political Science</td>
<td>3-0-3</td>
<td>Credit to be arranged</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**POL 6951, Georgia Internship Program**

Credit to be arranged (15 hours maximum).

Work-study program assigning student to projects in state or local government. Student prepares research paper under jurisdiction of faculty member.

**POL 4952, Legislative Intern Program**

Credit to be arranged.

Service learning program combining an academic study of the legislative process with internship at Georgia Legislature in winter quarter. Interns selected competitively each year.

**SOC 1376, Introduction to the Principles of Sociology**

3-0-3. A study of basic social relations, including social structure and functions, analysis of social processes, the foundations of personality, and analysis of social organization.

**SOC 1377, Social Institutions**

3-0-3. An analysis of the structure and functions of social institutions, including familial, educational, religious, economic, and political. A study of institutional change and social disorganization.

**SOC 1378, Social Problems in a Changing Society**

3-0-3. Some major social problems of modern society including crime, poverty, pollution, war, racism, and urban unrest.

**SOC 1379, Introduction to Demography**

3-0-3. Factors affecting population problems, population growth, fertility, mortality, migration, distribution, and composition.

**SOC 3306, Urbanization**

3-0-3. Growth of metropolitan communities, differentiation of functions, urban complexity, ecological areas, the city as a way of life, measures and trends in the process of urbanization.

**SOC 3308, Statistics for Planning**

3-0-3. Statistical principles for analysis of economic, social, and population data, sampling, measures of central tendencies, normal curve, testing of findings, correlation and arriving at conclusions.
TASP 6003. Selected Socio-Technical Policy Issues
3-0-3.
A comprehensive study of current socio-technical policy issues with emphasis on the writing of reports simulating those typically encountered in the field.

TASP 6011. Logic of Inquiry
3-0-3.
The first course in the methodology core sequence familiarizes the student with basic conceptual issues and techniques, and prepares one to design and evaluate research programs.

TASP 6012. Research Design and Data Analysis I
3-0-3. Prerequisites: TASP 6001 and ISYE 6739.
Focuses on communication of specific strategic and techniques for designing policy-relevant projects, data gathering, and statistical analysis.

TASP 6013. Data Analysis II and Forecasting
3-0-3. Prerequisite: TASP 6012.
A continuation of data analysis, considering the general linear model and topics in multivariate analysis. Emphasis on the techniques of social forecasting.

TASP 7000. Master's Thesis
A thesis meeting the Institute's requirements. Required.

TASP 8121-2-3-4-5. Special Topics
1-0-1 through 5-0-5 respectively.

TASP 8545-6-7-8-9. Special Problems
Credit to be arranged.

STUDENT RULES AND REGULATIONS


I. Purpose
These regulations are intended to set forth the requirements of the faculty to the end that a large student body may live and work together harmoniously with a minimum of friction and misunderstanding. Each student is expected to be a law-abiding citizen and to obey the laws of the City of Atlanta, Fulton County, the State of Georgia, and the United States.

II. Responsibility for Notices and Change of Address
A. Notices
All students will be required to have a box in the post office of the Georgia Institute of Technology which will be their official address, and they are expected to check this box each school day. Students are also expected to be aware of the contents of the general notices which appear in the Technique.

B. Examinations for advanced standing
C. Final examinations for degree candidates
D. Regulations covering final examinations

XIII. Undergraduate Degrees
A. General
B. Requirements for a degree
C. Graduation with academic distinction
D. Second undergraduate degree

XIV. Graduate Degrees

XV. Physical Education

XVI. Student Motor Vehicles

XVII. Medical Regulations

XVIII. Extracurricular Activities

XIX. Student Conduct Code
A. General
B. Academic misconduct
C. Nonacademic misconduct

XX. Regents' Statement on Disruptive Behavior

XXI. Disciplinary Administration

XXII. Exceptions

Index
Grades and Scholastic Average

A. Grades
1. The letter grades for completed courses used in the calculation of scholastic average are as follows:
   - A—excellent (four quality points);
   - B—good (three quality points);
   - C—satisfactory (two quality points);
   - D—passing (one quality point);
   - F—failure, must be repeated if in a required course (no quality points).
2. The following grades will be used in the cases indicated and will not be included in the calculation of scholastic average:
   - S—passing of a course taken under pass-fail or completion of a course in which no letter grade may be assigned;
   - U—failure of a course taken under pass-fail or unsatisfactory performance in a course for which no letter grade may be assigned;
   - V—assigned when the course has been audited; no credit given; implies no academic achievement on the part of the student and cannot serve as the basis for credit by examination at any future date.
3. The following grades will be used in the cases indicated:
   - I—incomplete. Assigned when a student is incomplete in some part of the course for reasons deemed satisfactory by the instructor, or is absent from the final examination for reasons deemed satisfactory by the instructor. If the student's record is so recorded to preclude his/her passing, the instructor shall assign the grade of F or U. (Note: registering and repeating a course gives a final letter grade; 
   - W—out before the end of the fifth week. This grade will not remove the outstanding "I" grade.

Scholastic Average

The scholastic average is calculated as the ratio of the total number of quality points earned to the total number of quarter credit hours in which a final letter grade has been assigned.

Scholastic Regulations

Classification of Students

Undergraduate students with the exception of on-degree seeking students shall be classified on the basis of the total number of quarter credit hours for which they have credit in accordance with the following guidelines:
- Freshman—0-44 credit hours
- Sophomore—46-90 credit hours
- Junior—91-136 credit hours
- Senior—137-174 credit hours

A. General
1. Each quarter a course listing is published showing the time period for each class. Classes begin five minutes after the published starting time. If the instructor has not arrived by that time, the students may leave unless specifically notified to await the instructor's arrival.
2. If an instructor is late in meeting the class, the students shall wait twenty minutes after the published starting time.

B. Change of Address

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

C. Unclaimed Mail

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

D. Dean's List

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

E. Dismissal for unsatisfactory scholarship

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

F. Academic probation

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

G. Academic warning

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.

H. Academic review

Rule: Undergraduate students whose residence is within the City of Athens shall be classified under the Residential College. If the student leaves the city, the student is automatically reclassified under the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee, which may place the student on academic probation or drop, regardless of the student's previous record, if such action is deemed advisable.
A. General
1. A student eighteen years of age or older may withdraw from school upon the submission of a formal resignation during the first five weeks of the quarter.
2. A student under eighteen years of age must include written permission from parents or guardian along with a formal resignation in order to withdraw from school before the official close of a quarter.
3. The proper forms for withdrawal are available from the Office of the Registrar. Students who withdraw without proper notification will receive grades of "F" or "U" for the courses in which they were registered that quarter.
4. Permission and/or formal resignation are not required when a student has completed an official computation and does not register for the succeeding quarter.
5. See Section IV.A.3 for further information on withdrawal.
B. Readmission
See Section VIII for the regulations concerning readmission.

VIII. Readmission
A. General
1. A student who for any reason has remained out of school one or more quarters excluding the summer quarter must apply for readmission. This application, with all pertinent supporting information (except possibly another college transcript—see 2 below), must be submitted to the registrar before the deadline for the quarter for which readmission is requested, as listed below:
   - Fall—August 1
   - Spring—March 1
   - Winter—December 1
   - Summer—June 1
   Applications received after these deadlines will not be accepted.
2. Students who have attended other colleges should plan their readmission so as to allow ample time for official transcripts from those colleges to be sent to the Georgia Institute of Technology. If official transcripts have not been received prior to the last day of registration, the student seeking readmission will not be allowed to register.
3. A student who has been dropped once for unsatisfactory scholarship will ordinarily not be readmitted. A student who seeks an exception to this rule must have been out of the Institute for at least one quarter of the academic year and have had a conference with the major school concerning the readmission prior to the appropriate date listed in VIII.A.1 above. Because the summer quarter is not included in the academic year, students who are dropped at the end of the spring quarter will not be eligible for readmission until the beginning of the following winter quarter.
4. A student who is dropped a second time for unsatisfactory scholarship will not be readmitted to the Institute.
5. Transfer Credit
   1. Course work pursued at another institution after dismissal from Georgia Tech for unsatisfactory scholarship may be considered as evidence for readmission.
   2. A student who is readmitted will not necessarily be given transfer credit for work taken at another institution after dismissal from Georgia Tech.
   3. In no case will credit be allowed (except by examination) for courses completed at another institution that have previously been failed at Georgia Tech.

A. General
1. A student who has received a grade of "I", "F", or "U" in a course has a deficiency in that course. He must repeat and pass the course in class before credit will be allowed. (See B.4).
2. If a student transfers to another college which readmission is requested, as listed below:
   - Fall—August 1
   - Spring—March 1
   - Winter—December 1
   - Summer—June 1
   Applications received after these deadlines will not be accepted.
3. Students who have attended other colleges should plan their readmission so as to allow ample time for official transcripts from those colleges to be sent to the Georgia Institute of Technology. If official transcripts have not been received prior to the last day of registration, the student seeking readmission will not be allowed to register.
4. A student who has been dropped once for unsatisfactory scholarship will ordinarily not be readmitted. A student who seeks an exception to this rule must have been out of the Institute for at least one quarter of the academic year and have had a conference with the major school concerning the readmission prior to the appropriate date listed in VIII.A.1 above. Because the summer quarter is not included in the academic year, students who are dropped at the end of the spring quarter will not be eligible for readmission until the beginning of the following winter quarter.
5. A student who is dropped a second time for unsatisfactory scholarship will not be readmitted to the Institute.
6. Transfer Credit
   1. Course work pursued at another institution after dismissal from Georgia Tech for unsatisfactory scholarship may be considered as evidence for readmission.
   2. A student who is readmitted will not necessarily be given transfer credit for work taken at another institution after dismissal from Georgia Tech.
   3. In no case will credit be allowed (except by examination) for courses completed at another institution that have previously been failed at Georgia Tech.
3. In graduate program, thesis research hours will be evaluated on a pass/fail basis.
4. Pass/fail enrollment in any course may be restricted by the school or department offering the course.
5. Students who are permitted to register under the pass/fail system will be so designated on the official class rolls; the grades recorded will be "S" for pass, or "U" for failure. These grades will not be included in the calculation of the grade point average and cannot be changed to a grade which will count in the average.
6. Withdrawals from courses taken on a pass/fail basis will follow the same rules which govern withdrawals from courses included in the scholastic average.

XII. Examinations

A. General
1. All reexaminations, examinations for advanced standing, and special examinations must be authorized by the registrar before being scheduled.
2. If the instructor considers it necessary during an examination, students may be required to present their student identification card to the instructor or an authorized representative.

B. Examinations for advanced standing
1. Students who offer satisfactory evidence that they are qualified to do so may receive credit for a course by examination. Such an examination is called an examination for advanced standing.
2. Examinations for advanced standing require the recommendation of the department of instruction in which the course is offered, payment of the appropriate fee and authorization by the registrar.
3. Examinations for advanced standing will ordinarily be offered during the week of final examinations.
4. A student will not be allowed to take an examination for advanced standing in a given course more than twice.
5. An examination for advanced standing will be reported with an "S" or "U" grade. Neither will be included in the calculation of the scholastic average.

C. Final examinations for degree candidates
A degree candidate will be exempted from examinations during final examination week in the quarter of graduation.

D. Regulations covering final examinations
A student reporting to a final examination room more than fifteen minutes after the scheduled starting time shall not be allowed to take the examination unless a satisfactory explanation is presented to the instructor conducting the examination.

XIII. Undergraduate Degrees

A. General
1. To be considered for admission to candidacy for a degree, a student must have passed the Regents' Test and must make a formal petition for the degree during the quarter preceding the final quarter in residence. A petition for degree will not be accepted until the Regents' Test has been passed.
2. Students desiring to withdraw their name from the rolls of degree candidates must formally withdraw the petition for degree before the end of the eighth week of the quarter.
3. A degree program may include a maximum of six hours of basic ROTC and a maximum of nine hours of advanced ROTC.
4. The diploma of a candidate for a degree shall bear the date of the commencement at which the degree is awarded.
5. No student may be considered a candidate for a degree unless the final fifty credit hours required for the degree are earned in residence at Georgia Tech.
6. Work which was completed more than ten years prior to commencement must be validated for special examinations before it can be counted toward a degree.

B. Requirements for a degree
1. To be a candidate for a degree, undergraduate students must have passed all courses required for the degree, must have a scholastic average for their entire academic program of at least 2.0, and must have made creditable work in their departmental courses so as to merit the recommendation for the degree by the director and faculty of their school.
2. Students, with the approval of their school or specialization, may satisfy the requirements for an undergraduate degree by meeting all of the requirements listed in any one of the catalogs in effect during the period of their enrollment in the institute. A catalog is in effect for a student only if the student's date of matriculation is prior to the ending date of the spring quarter shown in the calendar printed in the catalog concerned.
3. Constitution and history examinations.
   a. The Georgia law as amended March 4, 1953, requires that before graduation all students pass examinations or pass comparable courses in United States and Georgia history as well as United States and Georgia Constitution.
   b. Courses which may be substituted for the United States and Georgia Constitution and history examinations are listed in this catalog in the section entitled "Information for Graduate Students." Also see section XIII.A.2 for a regulation concerning withdrawal of a petition for degree.

C. Graduation with academic distinction
1. For graduation with highest honor the minimum scholastic average shall be 3.6. For graduation with high honor the minimum scholastic average shall be 3.4. For graduation with honor the minimum scholastic average shall be 3.2.
2. A student must have earned at least 100 credit hours at Georgia Tech to graduate with highest honor, with high honor, or with honor.

D. Second undergraduate degree
1. A student enrolled for a second undergraduate degree shall be classified an undergraduate student.
2. To be a candidate for a second undergraduate degree, a student must have the recommendation of the director of the school concerned and the approval of the Undergraduate Curriculum Committee.
3. To obtain a second undergraduate degree, a student must complete all major required courses for the degree and earn credit for a total of at least fifty credit hours in excess of the requirements for any previous degrees earned.
4. All regulations in Sections XII, XIII, XIV, A, B, and C apply to students completing second degrees.

XIV. Graduate Degrees
A complete description of Institute requirements for the master's and doctoral degrees in this catalog in the section entitled "Information for Graduate Students." Also see Section XIII.A.2 for a regulation concerning withdrawal of a petition for degree.

XV. Physical Education

A. General
1. All students entering Georgia Tech as freshmen are required to complete satisfactorily four credit hours in physical education courses. (For a complete description of the physical education requirements at Georgia Tech, refer to the Department of Physical Education and Recreation listed under the College of Sciences and Liberal Studies in the "Curricula and Courses of Instruction" section of this catalog.)
2. Transfer students will be granted credit for comparable physical education courses completed at other institutions.
3. Students who are twenty-five years of age or older upon matriculation to the Institute have the option of satisfying the physical education requirement for graduation by completing the regular physical education requirements or by completing PE 1040 and one hour of free electives.
B. Medical Exemptions
1. The Health Information Record on file with the Director of Health will be used to determine any medical exemptions from physical education courses. All certificates of disability from personal physicians must be endorsed by the Student Health Services before they will be accepted by the Department of Physical Education and Recreation.
2. Students who are medically exempt from a single 1000-level course including swimming must substitute another 1000-level activity course in its place, if possible.
3. Students who are medically exempt from all physical education activity courses will be required to complete PE 1040 and one hour of free electives to satisfy their physical education requirement.

XVI. Student Motor Vehicles
Students desiring to operate motor vehicles on campus are subject to all rules set forth by the Georgia Tech motor vehicle regulations.

XVII. Medical Regulations
A. General
1. No student with a contagious disease may stay in a dormitory or fraternity house or attend classes. Any illnesses with fever should be considered a contagious disease until checked by a physician. Every student is held individually responsible for reporting such illnesses immediately to the infirmary.
2. A current Health Information Record and a consent-for-treatment form must be on file with the Director of Health.

B. Injury Regulations
Students must conform to infirmary regulations, as posted in the infirmary, while confined as patients in the infirmary.

XVIII. Extracurricular Activities
A. Participation
1. In order to be eligible for participation in extracurricular activities, a student must satisfy the following requirements:
   a. be enrolled in a degree program;
   b. maintain a schedule with at least six credit hours on a credit basis, or be a student in the Cooperative Division on work quarter;
   c. not be on academic or disciplinary probation.
2. Participation also requires satisfaction of any additional requirements established by the Student Activities Committee of the Academic Senate.

B. Scheduling of events
1. During the first week of each quarter, a schedule of public performances to be sponsored by student organizations must be submitted to the Dean of Students for approval by the Student Academic and Financial Affairs Committee of the Academic Senate.
2. All student organizations must make written application to, and receive permission from, the Dean of Students to hold a social function. The request must be submitted at least one week before the date of the activity, and the permission must be received before making any arrangements in connection with the function.
3. In each quarter, the weekend before final examinations is closed to student sponsored extracurricular events.

C. Student organizations
Requirements and standards for chartering a student organization are established by the Student Activities Committee of the Academic Senate and are available from the Dean of Students.

D. Fraternity and Sorority regulations
1. To be eligible for initiation, a student must be a full-time student not on academic or disciplinary probation.
2. The initiation of any individual must be registered with and approved by the Dean of Students prior to the initiation.
3. The individual must meet all Georgia Tech I.F.C. requirements concerning initiation.
4. All fraternities and sororities are subject to the rules established by the Georgia Tech I.F.C.

E. Intergrocal intercollegiate athletic rules
1. To be eligible for intercollegiate athletic competition, a student must be enrolled in a degree program, carrying a workload of at least twelve credit hours, and not on academic or disciplinary probation. In addition, he or she must meet any further requirements of the NCAA or other governing organization; see the athletic director for details.
2. No student may participate in more than two scheduled classes for athletic practice.
3. No student may participate in more than two sports in intercollegiate competition in any school year, except by permission of the Dean of Students. Being manager or assistant manager is counted as participation within the meaning of this rule.

E. Academic misconduct
Academic misconduct is any act which does or could improperly distort student grades or other academic records. Such acts include but need not be limited to the following:
1. Possessing, using, or exchanging improperly acquired written or verbal information in the preparation of any essay, laboratory report, examination, or other assignment included in an academic course;
2. Submission for, or unauthorized collaboration with, a student in the commission of academic requirements;
3. Submission of material which is wholly or substantially identical to that created or published by another person or persons, without adequate credit notations indicating the authorship (plagiarism);
4. False claims of performance for work which has been submitted by the student;
5. Alteration or insertion of any academic grade or rating so as to obtain unearned academic credit;
6. Deliberate falsification of a written or verbal statement of a fact to a member of the faculty so as to obtain unearned academic credit;
7. Forgery, alteration, or misuse of any Institute document relating to the academic status of the student;
8. Nonacademic misconduct
Nonacademic misconduct includes the following specifically prohibited acts whenever, unless otherwise stated, such acts occur on Institute owned or controlled property or Institute related activities:
1. Alcohol abuse, including:
   a. Conspicuous or flagrant possession of alcoholic beverages;
   b. Intoxication made manifest by boisterousness, rowdiness, obscene or indecent conduct or appearance, or vulgar, profane, lewd, or unbecoming language;
   c. Disorderly conduct associated with the use of alcoholic beverages.
2. Pushing, unjustifiably striking or physically assaulting, or otherwise intentionally threatening or endangering the person of any member of the faculty, administration, staff, or student body, or any visitor to the campus.
3. Disorderly conduct, including:
   a. Breach of the peace or obstruction or disruption of teaching, research, administration, disciplinary procedure, or other Institute activities, including its public service functions or other authorized activities;
   b. Refusal to vacate a building, street, sidewalk, driveway or other facility when directed to do so by any properly identified Institute faculty, administration, or staff personnel while these persons are acting in the performance of their duties.
   c. Lewd, indecent or obscene conduct or expression;
   d. Failure to comply with instructions or directions of any properly identified faculty, administration, or staff personnel while these persons are acting in the performance of their duties.
4. Drug abuse, including the use or possession (without valid medical or dental prescriptions), manufacture, furnishing, sale, or any distribution of any narcotic or dangerous drug controlled by law; this provision is not intended to regulate alcoholic beverages, which are covered in Section 1 above.
5. Unauthorized use of college facilities including:
   a. Unauthorized entry into any Institute building, office, or other facility or remaining in any building after normal closing hours;
   b. Unauthorized use of any Institute telephone facility or any other Institute facilities;
   c. Possessing, using, making, or causing to be made any key for any Institute facility without proper authorization;
   d. Unauthorized use of another student or faculty member's password to gain access to the computer or computer output. This includes but is not limited to any knowing and willing use of fraudulent means to process computer programs and access computer files.
6. Falsifying false information to any Institute official, or offering false statement in any Institute disciplinary hearing.
7. Forgery, alteration, or misuse of any Institute document relating to the academic status of the student.
8. Any hazing action which tends to cause or could improperly distort student grades or other academic records. Such acts include but need not be limited to the following:
   a. Possessing, using, or exchanging improperly acquired written or verbal information in the preparation of any essay, laboratory report, examination, or other assignment included in an academic course;
   b. Submission for, or unauthorized collaboration with, a student in the commission of academic requirements;
   c. Submission of material which is wholly or substantially identical to that created or published by another person or persons, without adequate credit notations indicating the authorship (plagiarism);
   d. False claims of performance for work which has been submitted by the student;
   e. Alteration or insertion of any academic grade or rating so as to obtain unearned academic credit;
   f. Deliberate falsification of a written or verbal statement of a fact to a member of the faculty so as to obtain unearned academic credit;
   g. Forgery, alteration, or misuse of any Institute document relating to the academic status of the student;
9. Safety violations, including:
   a. Intentional false reporting of a fire or that any explosive device has been placed on Institute property;
   b. Tampering with fire-fighting equipment, safety devices, or other emergency or safety equipment;
   c. Endangering the life of the faculty, administration, staff, or student body, or any visitor to the campus.
III. Academic Misconduct

A. Disciplinary procedures

1. Reporting of violations
   - Any violation of the Conduct Code, whether it occurs on or off campus, must be reported to the Dean of Students.
   - Exceptions to this will be made when the student is in danger of his or her life or the lives of others or when the conduct of the student is in violation of federal or state law.

2. Investigation
   - The investigation should be conducted in private and in a neutral manner.

3. Hearing
   - An administrative hearing shall be held before a panel of four members of the student discipline committee.

4. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

5. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

IV. Grievance Procedures

A. Formal process

1. Initiation of the process
   - A student may initiate the process by filing a grievance.

2. Investigation
   - The investigation shall be conducted in private and in a neutral manner.

3. Hearing
   - An administrative hearing shall be held before a panel of four members of the student discipline committee.

4. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

5. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

V. Student Conduct Code

A. Definitions

1. Violation of the Conduct Code
   - Any act that violates the Conduct Code is considered a violation.

2. Unjustified presence
   - Unauthorized presence on Institute property or property belonging to any member of the Institute community or campus visitor.

B. Conduct Code violations

1. Violation of the conduct code
   - Any act that violates the Conduct Code is considered a violation.

2. Conduct Code violations
   - Any act that violates the Conduct Code is considered a violation.

VI. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

VII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

VIII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

IX. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

X. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XI. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XIII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XIV. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XV. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XVI. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XVII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XVIII. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XIX. Student Disciplinary Action

A. Procedures

1. Initial determination
   - The Dean of Students shall investigate all alleged violations of the Conduct Code.

2. Hearing
   - A hearing shall be held before the disciplinary committee.

3. Sanctions
   - Sanctions may include: suspension, expulsion, or other disciplinary action.

4. Appeals
   - Appeals may be made to the Board of Regents or to the courts.

XX. Regents’ Statement on Disruptive Behavior

The following is the policy of the Board of Regents regarding disruptive behavior in any institution of the university system. The rights, responsibilities, and prohibitions contained in this statement are incorporated as a part of these regulations.

The Board of Regents of the University System of Georgia reaffirms its policies to support freedom of expression by every member of the academic community and to preserve and protect the rights and freedoms of its faculty members and students to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.

The Board reaffirms its belief that all segments of the academic community are free to express their views and ideas, to engage in debate, discussion, peaceful and non-disruptive protests, and dissent. The following statement relates specifically to this new problem, the Board of Regents recognizes that academic misconduct on the part of students is a form of misconduct which may result in the Board of Regents using disciplinary action, including but not limited to, suspension or expulsion, to deal with such misconduct.
3. In its distributed minutes and in the annual report of its activities and findings, the committee shall preserve the anonymity of individuals by generalizing the issues involved and the actions taken.

C. Student judiciary

1. The Graduate Judiciary shall consist of a graduate student chairman and six graduate student justices. The graduate student justices and chairman shall be currently enrolled, full-time graduate students in good academic standing and not on disciplinary probation. They are appointed by the Graduate Student Senate. The Graduate Judiciary shall normally hear all cases of graduate student nonacademic misconduct in which there is the possibility of suspension or expulsion of the accused student.

2. The Undergraduate Judiciary Cabinet shall consist of an undergraduate student chairman and ten undergraduate student justices. The undergraduate student justices and chairman will be currently enrolled, full-time, undergraduate students in good academic standing and not on disciplinary probation. They are appointed by the student body president and approved by the Student Council. The Undergraduate Judiciary Cabinet shall normally hear all cases of undergraduate student nonacademic misconduct in which there is a possibility of suspension or expulsion of the accused student.

3. Decisions of the hearing body shall be by majority vote. A quorum for the Student Honor Committee shall consist of five members, three faculty members, and two students. A quorum for the Undergraduate Judiciary Cabinet shall consist of the chairman and six justices. A quorum for the Graduate Judiciary shall consist of the chairman and four justices.

4. Members of the hearing body shall disqualify themselves if their personal involvement in the hearing is of such a nature as to prejudice the case.

5. The hearings of the Student Honor Committee, Graduate Judiciary, and Undergraduate Judiciary Cabinet shall ordinarily be closed except when the hearing body determines that any further major disciplinary violation may result in suspension or expulsion; may include additional restrictions and/or issuing a reprimand. A student on disciplinary probation is not in good standing and may not participate in extracurricular activities.

6. Fines;

7. Restitution—reimbursement for damage to or misappropriation of property; this may take the form of appropriate service or other compensation;

8. Forced withdrawal—withdrawal from the academic course within which the offense occurred without credit for the course;

9. Change in grade—grade change for the course in which the offense occurred;

10. Appeal procedures

1. If accused students or accusers are dissatisfied with the action taken by the Dean of Students, they may appeal the case in writing to the president of the Institute for a review. This appeal shall be made within 30 days of the date of the action complained of and the redress desired. A review of the board is not a matter of right, but is within the sound discretion of the board. If the application for review is granted, the board, or a committee of the board, may review the matter thoroughly and render its decision thereon within 60 days from the filing date of the application for review or from the date of any hearing which may be held thereon. The decision of the board shall be final and binding for all purposes.

XXII. Exceptions

Where appeals are not otherwise specified, exceptions to these regulations may be made by the appropriate faculty committee upon petition by the student and recommendation of the student's school or department. Blanket exceptions which have the effect of amending these regulations shall be referred to the Academic Senate for approval.
Administration, Faculty, and Staff

ADMINISTRATION

Board of Regents

The Georgia Institute of Technology is one of the educational institutions constituting the University System of Georgia. The university system is governed by a fifteen-member Board of Regents, the members of which are appointed to seven-year terms by the governor of Georgia. The members of the Board of Regents are listed below.

John Henry Anderson, Jr., Hawkinsville ............... State-at-Large
Marie W. Dodd, Roswell ............... State-at-Large
Jesse Hill, Jr., Atlanta ............... State-at-Large
Joseph D. Greene, Thomson ............... State-at-Large
Dr. John E. Skandalakis, Atlanta ............... State-at-Large
Arthur M. Gignilliat, Jr., Savannah ............... First District
William T. Divine, Jr., Albany ............... Second District
Dr. John H. Robinson III, Americus ............... Third District
Jackie M. Ward, Atlanta ............... Fourth District
Elridge W. McMillan, Atlanta ............... Fifth District
Edgar L. Rhodes, Bremen ............... Sixth District
Lloyd L. Summer, Jr., Rome ............... Seventh District
Thomas H. Frier, Douglas ............... Eighth District
Sidney O. Smith, Gainesville ............... Ninth District
Julius F. Bishop, Athens ............... Tenth District

*Chairman
**Vice-Chairman

Chancellor of the University System and the Administrative Staff

Chancellor Vernon D. Crawford is the chief administrative officer of the university system and the chief executive officer of the Board of Regents. Members of his administrative staff are the following:

H. Dean Propst, executive vice-chancellor
Henry G. Neal, executive secretary
William Ray Cleere, vice chancellor, Academic Affairs
Frank C. Dunham, vice-chancellor, Facilities
Howard Jordan, Jr., vice-chancellor, Services
Shealy E. McCoy, vice-chancellor, Fiscal Affairs
Thomas F. McDonald, vice-chancellor, Student Services
Harry B. O'Rear, vice-chancellor, Health Affairs
Haskin R. Pounds, vice-chancellor, Planning

THE UNIVERSITY SYSTEM OF GEORGIA

Since 1932, all state-operated institutions of higher education in Georgia, including the Georgia Institute of Technology, have sought to accomplish their goals of instruction, research, public service, and community service through their affiliation with the University System of Georgia. Governed by the fifteen-member constitutional Board of Regents under the administration of the Chancellor, the four universities, fourteen senior colleges, and fifteen junior colleges which comprise the system retain a high degree of autonomy while cooperating with member institutions within the structure of Board policy. In addition to the formulation and administration of policy, the Board of Regents is responsible for requesting appropriations from the Georgia legislature and for allocating these funds to member institutions.

To provide students in Georgia with quality instruction leading to a variety of degrees, the Board of Regents establishes minimum academic standards, granting to each member institution the prerogative of establishing higher standards. In addition, the Board has instituted a core curriculum for freshmen and sophomores whose educational goal is a degree beyond the associate level, in order to facilitate the transfer of credit within the University System. This curriculum requires ninety quarter hours in general studies—humanities, social sciences, mathematics, and natural sciences—and thirty in the student's chosen major area. Besides providing a foundation for sound instruction, the Board encourages public service and continuing education programs including lectures, conferences, short courses, advisory services, extension courses, and teacher education consortiums. The Board also encourages research related to the educational objectives of the institutions and originating in societal need.

Appointed by the Governor and confirmed by the Georgia Senate, the members of the Board of Regents—five from the state at large and one from each of the state's ten Congressional Districts—serve for seven-year terms; the Chancellor, who is not a member of the Board, is chief executive and administrative officer for the Board and the University System. Each institution has as its executive head a president whose election is recommended by the Chancellor and approved by the Board.
INSTITUTIONAL ADMINISTRATION

As of January 2, 1984

President

Joseph Mayo Pettitt, Ph.D., president
James R. Stevenson, Ph.D., executive assistant to the president
Walter L. Bloom, M.D., consultant to the president, Special Projects
John H. Gibson, M.B.A., assistant to the president, Employee Relations/Affirmative Action
Janice Gosdin-Sangster, B.S., assistant to the president

Academic Affairs

Henry C. Bourne, Jr., Sc.D., vice-president, Academic Affairs
E. Jo Baker, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Academic Affairs
Walter O. Carlson, Ph.D., associate vice-president for Graduate Studies and Research
William J. Gamble, Jr., Ph.D., associate vice-president, Academic Affairs
William J. Lnenicka, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Education Extension
Jesse Poore, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Academic Affairs, Information Technology

Advanced Technology Development Center

J. L. Birchfield, M.S., director
H. Wayne Hodges, B.A., associate director

Business and Finance

Richard Fuller, Jr., Ph.D., vice-president, Business and Finance
Clyde D. Robbins, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Facilities
Jon Gearhart, B.S., associate vice-president, Finance
C. Evan Crosby, B.S., associate vice-president, Budgets
Howard J. Fretwell, B.B.A., director, Personnel
James L. Priest, M.B.A., director, Physical Plant

Jack Vickery, M.P.A., director, Campus Police
G. Les Petherick, B.S., director, Environmental Safety Services
Roger E. Wehrle, B.S., director, Auxiliary Enterprises

College of Architecture

William L. Fash, M.Arch., dean
John A. Kelly, M.Arch., associate dean
Arthur F. Beckum, Jr., M.F.A., assistant dean

College of Engineering

William M. Sangster, Ph.D., dean
W. Denney Freeston, Ph.D., associate dean
Carolyn C. Cannon, M.S., director of special programs
Madeleine B. Watson, assistant to the dean

College of Management

Gerald J. Day, D.B.A., acting dean
Andrew J. Cooper III, Ph.D., assistant dean/administration
Marilu McCarty, Ph.D., assistant dean/student affairs

College of Sciences and Liberal Studies

Les A. Karlovitz, Ph.D., dean
Joseph F. Jackson, M.S., assistant to the dean

Contract Administration

J. W. Dees, P.E., M.S., director
F. H. Huff, B.B.A., acting associate director
D. S. Hasty, M.S., manager, Program Administration Division

M. P. Stombler, Ph.D., manager, Program Initiation Division
O. H. Rodgers, B.S., manager, Printing and Photographic Center
J. W. Wilson, B.A., J.D., manager, Legal Services Division
Cooperative Division
William H. Hitch, B.M.E., director
Thomas M. Akins, M.B.A., associate director
Anni I. Hubbell, B.A., assistant director
Robert W. James, B.S., assistant director
Harold B. Simmons, M.B.A., assistant director

Dean of Students
James E. Dull, M.Ed., dean of students
Edwin P. Kohler, M.Ed., associate dean of students
Carole E. Moore, Ph.D., assistant dean, women's activities
W. Miller Templeton, M.S., assistant dean and international student advisor
Barry D. Birckhead, M.A., associate dean, fraternity advisor
J. Nicholas Gordon, M.D., director, Student Health Service
James A. Strickland, Ed.D., director, Student Counseling and Career Planning Center
Gary J. Schwarzmüller, M.S., director, Housing
Roger E. Wehrle, B.S., director, Student Center
M. Jo Ivey, M.R.E., director, New Student/Parent Programs

Department of Continuing Education
Clifford R. Bradgon, Ph.D., director
George H. Adams, M.A., associate director
Neal R. Yawn, assistant director

Department of Industrial Education
H. Ben Roberson, Ph.D., director
Bobby R. Cline, B.B.A., assistant director

Engineering Experiment Station
Donald J. Grace, Ph.D., director
Gerald J. Carey, M.S., associate director
H. G. Dean, B.S., associate director
James C. Wiltsie, Jr., Ph.D., associate director
Rudolph L. Yobs, M.S., associate director

Georgia Tech Athletic Association
Homer C. Rice, Ph.D., athletic director and assistant to the president
John O'Neill, B.S., senior associate athletic director/business manager
Jack Thompson, associate athletic director
Norman Arey, B.A., assistant athletic director
James K. Luck, B.S., assistant athletic director
Larry Travis, B.S., assistant athletic director
Bernadette McGlade, B.A., coordinator, Women's Athletics, and head coach, Women's Basketball

Georgia Tech Research Institute
Joseph M. Pettit, Ph.D., president
Thomas E. Stelson, D.Sc., vice-president for Research
William H. Borchert, M.S., vice-president and general manager

Graduate Studies and Research
Walter O. Carlson, Ph.D., P.E., associate vice-president
James J. Bynum, Ph.D., dean, Graduate Studies

Information Technology
S. P. Lenoir, Jr., M.S., acting director, Computing Services
R. H. Childs, M.S., associate director, Computing Services
Gary G. Watson, M.S., director, Information Systems and Applications
Jerry W. Head, B.B.A., associate director, Information Systems and Applications
Jerry W. Segers, B.S., director, Telecommunications and Networking

Institute Relations and Development
Warren Heemann, M.A., vice-president
Cecil R. Phillips, M.S., associate vice-president
John P. Culver, M.A., assistant vice-president
Dee B. Sikes, B.S., assistant vice-president
Robert H. Rice, B.S., executive director, Georgia Tech Alumni Association

John B. Carter, B.S.I.M., director, Membership, Georgia Tech Alumni Association
John C. Dunn, B.A., director, Alumni Publications, Georgia Tech Alumni Association
Charles E. Gearhart, Ph.D., director, Corporate Liaison Program
Charles E. Harmon, A.B., director, News Bureau
Catherine C. Inabnit, M.S., director, Constituency Research
Robert N. Leitch, J.D., director, Planned Giving
Mary Kay Murphy, Ph.D., director, Foundation Relations
James B. Osborne, Ed.D., director, Corporate Relations and Placement
Barbara B. Rose, B.A., director, Development
Paul M. Smith, Jr., M.S., director, Records and Information Systems, Georgia Tech Alumni Association
Mary E. Stoffregen, M.P.A., director, Accounting and Administration
Thomas L. Vitale, B.F.A., director, Publications

Interdisciplinary Programs
Frederick A. Rossini, Ph.D., associate director, Interdisciplinary Programs and director, Technology Policy and Assessment Center
J.M. Spurlock, Ph.D., director, Bioengineering Center
T. G. Tomabene, Ph.D., director, Biotechnology Center
S. Alluri, Sc.D., director, Computational Mechanics Center
B. Kahn, Ph.D., director, Environmental Resources Center
R. B. Gray, Ph.D., director, Center of Excellence in Rotary Wing Aircraft Technology
S. D. Antolovich, Ph.D., director, Fracture & Fatigue Research Laboratory
Eric Clayfield, Ph.D., director, Georgia Mining & Mineral Resources Institute
M. E. Thomas, Ph.D., acting director, Health Systems Research Center
J.A. White, Ph.D., director, Material Handling Research Center
J. W. Hooper, Ph.D., director, Microelectronics Research Center
R. A. Karam, Ph.D., interim director, Nuclear Research Center (including Center for Engineering in Cancer Therapy)

M. W. Carter, Ph.D., director, Center for Radiological Protection
R. J. L. Martin, M.D., director, Center for Rehabilitation Technology
J. Pettigrew, Ph.D., director, Center for Research in Writing
R. L. Yobs, M.S., director, Georgia Productivity Center

Libraries
E. Graham Roberts, Ph.D., director
Helen R. Citron, Ph.D., associate director

Minority Educational Development
William J. Gamble, Jr., Ph.D., director

Planning
Clyde D. Robbins, Ph.D., vice-president, Planning/associate vice president, Business and Finance
David O. Savini, B. Arch, director, Campus Planning
Paul vander Horst, B.L.A., campus landscape architect
Thomas R. Kirby, M.B.A., facilities planner
J. Bradley Satterfield, Jr., B. Arch, campus architect
Cynthia M. Hanson, M.B.A., campus planning coordinator

Registrar
Frank E. Roper, M.S.I.E., registrar
William F. Leslie, M.S., associate registrar
James L. Gamer, M.S.I.M., director, Registration and Records
Larry L. Hitt, M.Ed., director, Admissions
William T. Lee, B.S., director, Financial Aid

Research
Thomas E. Stelson, D.Sc., vice-president, Research
Albert P. Sheppard, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Research
Jack M. Spurlock, Ph.D., associate vice-president, Research
R. M. Boyd, B.S., director, Radiological Safety
A. Ray Moore, B.S., director, Research Communications
James A. Camp, M.B.A., assistant to the vice-president
Full-Time Academic Faculty and Administrators as of October 15, 1983

After each name the highest earned degree and its source is listed. The academic rank is followed by the individual's major assignment. Professional registration is indicated with the state(s) of registration as follows: P.E. = Professional Engineer, L.S. = Land Surveyor, R.A. = Registered Architect, L.A. = Landscape Architect, P.G. = Professional Geologist.

Agaram A. Abhiraman, Ph.D.
University of Bombay
Associate Professor, Civil Engineering

William F. Ames, M.S.
University of Wisconsin
Director and Regents' Professor, Mathematics

William Z. Black, Ph.D.
University of California
Assistant Professor; Chemistry

J. Carroll Brooks, Ph.D.
Harvard University
Associate Professor; Management

J. K. Britz, Ph.D.
University of Vienna, Austria
Professor, Physics

Mokuhat Sadiek Bazarra, Ph.D.
Georgia Institute of Technology
Professor, Industrial and Systems Engineering

Bill D. Beavers, M.S.
Florida State University
Associate Professor, Physical Education and Recreation

Kevin C. Beck, Ph.D.
Harvard University
Professor; Geophysical Sciences

Arthur Franklin Beckum, Jr., M.F.A.
Princeton University
Associate Professor, Mechanical Engineering

W. Carl Biven, Ph.D.
Stanford University
Assistant Professor, Mechanical Engineering

Edith H. Blicksilver, M.A.
Smith College
Associate Professor, English

Robert W. Bush, M.S.
Florida State University
Professor and Head, Air Force ROTC

James J. Bynum, Jr., Ph.D.
Emory University
Dean of Graduate Studies and Associate Professor, English

Joseph A.M. Boulet, M.S.
University of California
Assistant Professor; Architecture

J. Martin Bohannon, Jr., Ph.D.
University of Minnesota
Associate Vice President for Academic Affairs and Professor; Electrical Engineering

John Neil Bohannon, Ph.D.
State University of New York
Assistant Professor, Psychology

Wayne J. Book, Ph.D.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
P.E. (Georgia)
Associate Professor; Mechanical Engineering

Robert F. Browner, Ph.D.
University of London
Associate Professor, Chemistry

John A. Buck, Ph.D.
University of California-Berkeley
Associate Professor, Chemical Engineering

Edward M. Burgess, Ph.D.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Professor, Chemistry

Audrey M. Bush, Sc.D.
Massachusetts Institute of Technology
Professor, Electrical Engineering

Alejandro A. Buitrago, Ph.D.
University of Puerto Rico
Assistant Professor; Economics

R. Martin Ahrens, Ph.D.
University of Maryland
Assistant Professor; Chemistry

Pradeep K. Agrawal, Ph.D.
Georgia Institute of Technology
Professor, Management

James R. Allen, Ph.D.
University of Virginia
Associate Professor, Architecture

R. Martin Ahrens, Ph.D.
University of Maryland
Assistant Professor; Electrical Engineering

Mary C. Brown, Ph.D.
Georgia State University
Assistant Professor, English